# **ThreatQuotient**



# ThreatQ User Guide

**Version 4.49.0** 

March 29, 2021

## **ThreatQuotient**

11400 Commerce Park Dr., Suite 200 Reston, VA 20191

## **Support**

Email: support@threatq.com

Web: support.threatq.com

Phone: 703.574.9893



# Warning and Disclaimer

ThreatQuotient, Inc. provides this document "as is", without representation or warranty of any kind, express or implied, including without limitation any warranty concerning the accuracy, adequacy, or completeness of such information contained herein. ThreatQuotient, Inc. does not assume responsibility for the use or inability to use the software product as a result of providing this information.

Copyright © 2021 ThreatQuotient, Inc.

All rights reserved. This document and the software product it describes are licensed for use under a software license agreement. Reproduction or printing of this document is permitted in accordance with the license agreement.



# **Contents**

About the ThreatQ Platform	
Concept	11
Threat Library	11
Adaptive Workbench	11
Open Exchange	11
Accessing the Platform	12
Authentication Methods	13
Transitioning Authentication Methods	14
Platform Login	16
Local Log in	16
Single Sign-On (SSO)	16
2-Step Verification	18
Enabling 2-Step Verification	18
Air Gapped Data Sync (AGDS)	19
System Requirements	19
Executing Air Gapped Data Sync	20
Running the threatq:sync-export Command	
Running the threatq:sync-import Command	20
threatq:sync-import	22
Parameters	22
Examples	23
Initial Setup	24
Run Scenarios	25
Data Processing	26
Basic Table	26
Tables with Pivots	27
File Output	27
threatq sync-import File Output and Sync Report	
threatq:sync-import Command Line Output	27
Synchronizations	27
threatq:sync-export	29
Parameters	29
Examples	31
Initial Cron for First Time Use	33
Run Scenarios	34
Dates	35
Configuration	35
Output and Sync Report	36
Meta Data	36
Meta Data Objects	37
Objects	37
Object Context	39
Other Data	39
File Output	41
Command Line Output	42
Synchronizations	42
Upgrading an Air Gapped ThreatQ Instance	44
Backup and Restore	46
ThreatQ Backup	46
ThreatQ Restore	
Command Line Interface (CLI)	49
Maintenance Mode	49



Placing the ThreatQ Application into Maintenance Mode	49
Taking the ThreatQ Application out of Maintenance Mode	
Commands	
Auto Configuration MariaDB Command	
System ThreatQ Purge	
Add/Upgrade CDF	
Source Consolidation	
Source Merge	
Historic Pull	
Merge Attributes	
iSight Historic Pull	
Threat Intelligence Services Custom Feeds Historic Pull Commands	
Reset User Password	
Update TLP Designations	
Convert TLP	
View Feed Queues	
Airgap Import	
Airgap Export	
Dashboards	
Default Dashboard	
Overview by Intelligence Score	
Incoming Intelligence	
Watchlist Activity	
Tasks	
Custom Dashboards	
Analytics Dashboards	
·	
Adversaries Summary Table	
Indicator Distribution Pie Chart	
Events Analytics Dashboard	
Events History Scatter Plot	
Monthly Heatmap	
New Events Summary	
Files Analytics Dashboard	
Files Pie Chart	
Files Table	
Indicators Analytics Dashboard	
Recently Created Indicators Histogram	
Most Recent 100 Indicators	
Attributes Table	
Recent Sources	
Attack Phases	
Dashboard Widgets	
Bar Chart	
Description	
Line Chart	
Count	
Pie Chart	
Table	
Dashboard Management	
Accessing a Dashboard	
Creating a Dashboard	
Editing a Dashboard	
Deleting a Dashboard	
Reassigning a Dashboard of a Deleted User	
Dashboard Sharing	



Setting Dashboard Sharing	108
Editing Privately Shared Users	
Shared Dashboards of a Deleted User	
Dashboard Export	113
Creating a Dashboard PDF	
User View Management	
Adding a Dashboard to Your View	
Removing a Dashboard from Your View	
Changing Dashboard Order	
Data Controls	
Indicator Expiration	
Accessing the Indicator Expiration Page	
How ThreatQ Calculates Expiration Dates	
Selecting an Expiration Policy per Feed	
Adding Exceptions	
Applying Expiration Policy Changes to Data	
Common Expiration Policy Scenarios	
Scoring Algorithms	
Accessing the Scoring Sensitivity Page	
Scoring Criteria	
Configuring Your Scoring Algorithm	
Traffic Light Protocol (TLP)	
Designations	
TLP Assignment Hierarchy	
Access TLP Settings	
Configure TLP Visibility	
Apply a TLP Designation to Source	
Whitelisted Indicators	
Accessing the Whitelisted Indicator Rules	
Creating a Whitelisted Rule	
Editing a Whitelisted Rule	
Removing a Whitelisted Rule	
Exports	
Managing Exports	
Accessing the Exports List	139
Viewing an Export	139
Enabling/Disabling Exports	139
Adding an Export	
Duplicating an Export	141
Editing an Export's Connection Settings	141
Editing an Export's Output Format	142
Deleting an Export	144
Output Format Options	146
Customizing the Output Format Template	146
Adding Special Parameters	146
Adding Differential Flags	160
Adding Parameters to the end of the URL	160
Using Logical Operators in Export Filters	161
Output Format Templates	162
Adversaries Template	162
Events Template	162
Indicators Template	163
Signatures Template	163
Template Variables	164
Source Variable	164
Attribute Variable	164
Adversary Variable	164



Attachment Variable   11 Event Variable   11 Indicator Variable   11 Investigation Variable   11 Signature Variable   11 Signature Variable   11 Signature Variable   11 Signature Variable   12 Spedict Indicator Exports   15 Cisco TID Exports   15 Fiddleis Exports   15 Fiddleis Exports   15 Fiddleis Exports   15 Fortinet Fortigate Exports   15 Fortinet Fortigate Exports   15 Fortinet Fortigate Exports   15 Lancope Exports   16 Newthiness Exports   17 Palo Alto Exports   17 Palo Alto Exports   17 Palo Alto Exports   17 Palo Alto Exports   18 Fine Exports   19 Fine E	Arrach and Arrach La	1
Indicator Variable	Attachment Variable	
Investigation Variable		
Signature Variable		
Task Variable         11           Specific Indicator Exports         11           Cisco TID Exports         11           Fidelis Exports         11           Fortinet Fortigate Exports         11           Netwitness Exports         11           Netwitness Exports         15           Palo Alto Exports         15           Palo Alto Exports         15           Palo Alto Exports         15           Splunk Exports         15           Symantee ProxySG Exports         26           Leach Exports         27           Leach Exports         27           Leach Exports         22           Accessing Integrations Management         22           Integration Management         22           Integration Types         2           Managing Integrations         2           Adding Integrations         2           Adding Integrations         2           Adding Integrations         2           Adding Integration         2           Feed Health Notifications         2           Configuring an Integration         2           Removing an Integration Integration         2           Removing an Integration Integration	<u> </u>	
Specific Indicator Exports.         11           Cisco TID Exports.         15           Fidelis Exports.         15           Fortnet Fortigate Exports.         18           Lancope Exports.         18           Netwitness Exports.         18           OpenIOC Signature Exports.         18           Palo Alto Exports.         15           Palo Alto Exports.         15           Palo Alto Exports.         15           Splunk Exports.         15           Symanter ProxySG Exports.         22           Integration Exports.         22           Integration Management.         22           Integration Management.         22           Integration Types.         22           Threat Intelligence Feed Categories.         22           Operations.         22           Managing Integrations.         22           Adding Integrations.         22           Adding Integrations.         22           Adding Integration integration.         22           Enabling/Disabling Integrations.         22           Removing an Integration integration.         22           Removing an Integration integration.         22           Integration-Related Commands	<u> </u>	
Cisco TID Exports		
Fidelis Exports	·	
Fortinet Fortigate Exports.	·	
Lancope Exports   11	'	
Netwirness Exports		
OpenIOC Signature Exports         11           Palo Alto Exports         15           Palo Alto: PANOS and Panorama Exports         15           Reservoir Labs Exports         15           Splunk Exports         26           Tenable Exports         27           Tenable Exports         27           Texek Exports         27           Accessing Integrations Management         27           Accessing Integrations Management         27           Accessing Integrations Management         27           Integration Types         27           Threat Intelligence Feed Categories         27           Operations         27           Managing Integrations         27           Adding Integrations         27           Adding Integration         22           Configuring an Integration         22           Feed Health Notifications         22           Enabling/Disabiling Integration         22           Removing an Integration Integration         22           Performing Manual Runs (feeds)         22           Running an Operation Integration         22           Activity Log (feeds)         22           Activity Log (feeds)         22           Ac	·	
Palo Alto Exports       15         Palo Alto: PANOS and Panorama Exports       15         Reservoir Labs Exports       15         Symantec ProxySG Exports       22         Tenable Exports       26         Zeek Exports       27         Integration Management       2         2 Accessing Integrations Management       2         2 Integration Types       2         3 Threat Intelligence Feed Categories       2         4 Operations       2         Managing Integrations       2         Adding Integrations       2         Adding Integrations       2         Adding Integration       2         Feed Health Notifications.       2         Enabling/Disabling Integration       2         Feed Health Notifications.       2         Removing an Integration       2         Removing an Operation Integration       2         Performing Manual Runs (feeds).       2         Running an Operation Integration       2         Accessing an Intel Feed's Activity Log       2         Job Management.       2         Licensing.       2         Notifications.       2         Feed Health Rotifications.       2	·	
Palo Alto: PANOS and Panorama Exports   18     Reservoir Labs Exports   15     Splunk Exports   25     Symantec ProxySG Exports   22     Tenable Exports   27     Zeek Exports   27     Accessing Integrations Management   28     Accessing Integration Management   29     Integration Types   27     Threat Intelligence Feed Categories   27     Operations   27     Adding Integrations   27     Adding Integrations   27     Adding Integrations   27     Adding Integrations   27     Adding Integration   27     Adding Integration   27     Eed Health Notifications   27     Eed Health Notifications   28     Enabling/Disabiling Integration   28     Removing an Integration   29     Performing Manual Runs (feeds)   29     Accessing an Operation Integration   21     Accessing an Intel Feed's Activity Log   26     Accessing an Intel Feed's Activity Log   26     Ananging Your ThreatQ License   29     Viewing License Status   29     Updating a License   29     Navigation Menu   29     Notifications   21     Ered Health Motifications   22     Enabling Feed Health Notifications   22     Configuring Mail Server   29     Enabling Feed Health Notifications   22     Enabling Feed Health Notifications   23     Enabling Feed Health Notific	OpenIOC Signature Exports	191
Reservoir Labs Exports       11         Splunk Exports       22         Integrations Management       22         Accessing Integrations Management       2         Integration Types       2         Integration Types       2         Threat Intelligence Feed Categories       2         Operations       2         Managing Integrations       2         Adding Integrations       2         Adding Integrations       2         Adding STIX/TAXII Integrations       2         Configuring an Integration       2         Feed Health Notifications       2         Enabling/Disabling Integration       2         Removing an Integration Integration       2         Removing an Operation Integration       2         Rending Applicable Commands       2         Activity Log (feeds)       2         Viewing License Status       2         Updating a License       2         Notifications       2         Feed Health Email Notifications       2 <tr< td=""><td>·</td><td></td></tr<>	·	
Splunk Exports       21         Symantec ProxySG Exports       22         Tenable Exports       22         Integrations Management       22         Accessing Integrations Management       2         Integration Types       2         Threat Intelligence Feed Categories       2         Operations       2         Managing Integrations       2         Adding Integrations       2         Adding Integrations       2         Adding Integrations       2         Adding Integrations       2         Configuring an Integration       2         Feed Health Notifications       2         Enabling/Disabling Integrations       2         Removing an Integration       2         Performing Manual Runs (feeds)       2         Running an Operation Integration       2         Activity Log (feeds)       2         Autivity Log (feeds)       2         Autivity Log	·	
Symantec ProxySG Exports       21         Tenable Exports       22         Zeek Exports       22         Integrations Management       2         Integration Types       2         Integration Types       2         Threat Intelligence Feed Categories       2         Operations       2         Managing Integrations       2         Adding Integrations       2         Adding Integrations       2         Configuring an Integration       2         Feed Health Notifications       2         Feed Health Notifications       2         Fenabling/Disabling Integrations       2         Removing an Integration       2         Removing an Integration       2         Removing an Integration Integration       2         Activity Log (feeds)       2         Updating a License (feeds)<	Reservoir Labs Exports	196
Tenable Exports.         22           Zeek Exports.         2           Integrations Management         2           Accessing Integrations Management         2           Integration Types.         2           Threat Intelligence Feed Categories.         2           Operations.         2           Managing Integrations.         2           Adding Integrations.         2           Adding Integration.         2           Adding Integration.         2           Feed Health Notifications.         2           Enabling/Disabling Integration.         2           Feed Health Notifications.         2           Enabling/Disabling Integration.         2           Performing Manual Runs (feeds).         2           Removing an Integration Integration.         2           Integration-Related Commands.         2           Activity Log (feeds).         2           Activity Log (feeds).         2           Activity Log (feeds).         2           Job Management.         2           Licensing.         2           Managing Your ThreatQ License         2           Viewing License Status.         2           Updating a License         2	Splunk Exports	199
Zeek Exports.         2'           integration Management         2'           Accessing Integrations Management         2'           Integration Types         2'           Integration Types         2'           Operations         2'           Operations         2'           Managing Integrations         2'           Adding Integrations         2'           Adding INTMIXII Integration         2'           Feed Health Notifications         2'           Feed Health Notifications         2'           Feed Health Notifications         2'           Removing an Integration         2'           Removing an Integration         2'           Removing an Operation Integration         2'           Running an Operation Integration         2'           Integration-Related Commands         2'           Accessing an Intell Feed's Activity Log         2'           Iob Management         2'           Licensing         2'           Managing Your ThreatQ License         2'           Viewing License Status         2'           Navigation Menu         2'           Notifications         2'           Feed Health Email Notifications         2' <td>Symantec ProxySG Exports</td> <td> 201</td>	Symantec ProxySG Exports	201
Integration   Management	Tenable Exports	207
Accessing Integrations Management       2'         Integration Types       2'         Threat Intelligence Feed Categories       2'         Operations       2'         Managing Integrations       2'         Adding Integrations       2'         Adding STIX/TAXII Integrations       2'         Configuring an Integration       2'         Feel Health Notifications       2'         Enabling/Disabling Integrations       2'         Removing an Integration       2'         Performing Manual Runs (feeds)       2'         Running an Operation Integration       2'         Integration-Related Commands       2'         Activity Log (feeds)       2'         Accessing an Intel Feed's Activity Log       2'         Job Management       2'         Licensing       2'         Managing Your ThreatQ License       2'         Viewing License Status       2'         Updating a License       2'         Navigation Menu       2'         Notification Menu       2'         Notification Stever       2'         Enabling Feed Health Notifications       2'         Configuring Mail Server       2'         Enabling Feed Healt	Zeek Exports	210
Integration Types	Integrations Management	213
Threat Intelligence Feed Categories       2'         Operations       2'         Managing Integrations       2'         Adding Integrations       2'         Adding STIX/TAXII Integrations       2'         Configuring an Integration       2'         Feed Health Notifications       2'         Feed Health Notifications       2'         Enabling/Disabling Integrations       2'         Removing an Integration       2'         Performing Manual Runs (feeds)       2'         Running an Operation Integration       2'         Integration-Related Commands       2'         Activity Log (feeds)       2'         Accessing an Intel Feed's Activity Log       2'         Job Management       2'         Licensing       2'         Wanaging Your ThreatQ License       2'         Viewing License Status       2'         Updating a License       2'         Navigation Menu       2'         Notifications       2'         Feed Health Email Notifications       2'         Notification Center       2'         Configuring Mail Server       2'         Enabling Feed Health Notifications       2'         Indicator Statuse	Accessing Integrations Management	214
Operations       2'         Managing Integrations       2'         Adding Integrations       2'         Adding STIX/TAXII Integrations       2'         Configuring an Integration       2'         Feed Health Notifications       2'         Enabling/Disabling Integrations       2'         Removing an Integration       2'         Performing Manual Runs (feeds)       2'         Running an Operation Integration       2'         Integration-Related Commands       2'         Accessing an Intel Feed's Activity Log       2'         Accessing an Intel Feed's Activity Log       2'         Icensing       2'         Managing Your ThreatQ License       2'         Viewing License Status       2'         Updating a License       2'         Navigation Menu       2'         Notifications       2'         Feed Health Email Notifications       2'         Notification Center       2'         Notification Center       2'         Indicator Statuses Management       2'         Indicator Statuses Management       2'         Indicator Statuses Management       2'         Indicator Statuses Management       2'	Integration Types	216
Managing Integrations       2'         Adding Integrations       2'         Adding STIX/TAXII Integrations       2'         Configuring an Integration       2'         Feed Health Notifications       2'         Enabling/Disabling Integrations       2'         Removing an Integration       2'         Performing Manual Runs (feeds)       2'         Running an Operation Integration       2'         Integration-Related Commands       2'         Activity Log (feeds)       2'         Accessing an Intel Feed's Activity Log       2'         Job Management       2'         Licensing       2'         Wanging Your ThreatQ License       2'         Viewing License Status       2'         Updating a License       2'         Navigation Menu       2'         Notifications       2'         Feed Health Email Notifications       2'         Longuring Mail Server       2'         Enabling Feed Health Notifications       2'         Notification Center       2'         Object Management       2'         Indicator Statuses Management       2'         Indicator Statuses Management       2'         Indicator Statu	Threat Intelligence Feed Categories	216
Adding Integrations       2'         Adding STIX/TAXII Integrations       21         Configuring an Integration       22         Feed Health Notifications       22         Enabling/Disabling Integrations       22         Removing an Integration       22         Performing Manual Runs (feeds)       22         Running an Operation Integration       22         Integration-Related Commands       22         Activity Log (feeds)       22         Accessing an Intel Feed's Activity Log       22         Iob Management       2         Licensing       2         Managing Your ThreatQ License       2         Viewing License Status       2         Updating a License       2         Navigation Menu       2         Notifications       2         Stotfleations       2         Notification Senter       2         Configuring Mail Server       2         Enabling Feed Health Notifications       2         Configuring Mail Server       2         Enabling Feed Health Notifications       2         Configuring Mail Server       2         Enabling Feed Health Notifications       2         Indicator Statuses Manageme	Operations	217
Adding STIX/TAXII Integrations       22         Configuring an Integration       22         Feed Health Notifications       22         Enabling/Disabling Integrations       22         Removing an Integration       22         Performing Manual Runs (feeds)       22         Running an Operation Integration       23         Integration-Related Commands       24         Accessing an Intel Feed's Activity Log       22         Job Management       22         Licensing       22         Managing Your ThreatQ License       22         Viewing License Status       22         Updating a License       24         Navigation Menu       22         Notifications       22         Feed Health Email Notifications       22         Configuring Mail Server       25         Enabling Feed Health Notifications       25         Notification Center       25         Object Management       26         Indicator Statuses Management       26         Indicator Statuses Management       26         Indicator Statuses Management       26         Indirect Indicator Statuses       26         Viewing Indicator Statuses       26	Managing Integrations	218
Configuring an Integration       22         Feed Health Notifications       22         Enabling/Disabling Integrations       22         Removing an Integration       23         Performing Manual Runs (feeds)       22         Running an Operation Integration       23         Integration-Related Commands       22         Activity Log (feeds)       24         Accessing an Intel Feed's Activity Log       22         Iob Management       22         Licensing       22         Managing Your ThreatQ License       22         Viewing License Status       22         Updating a License       22         Vavigation Menu       22         Notifications       22         Feed Health Email Notifications       22         Configuring Mail Server       22         Enabling Feed Health Notifications       22         Notification Center       25         Object Management       26         Indicator Status Assignment       26         Indic	Adding Integrations	218
Configuring an Integration       22         Feed Health Notifications       22         Enabling/Disabling Integrations       22         Removing an Integration       23         Performing Manual Runs (feeds)       22         Running an Operation Integration       23         Integration-Related Commands       22         Activity Log (feeds)       24         Accessing an Intel Feed's Activity Log       22         Iob Management       22         Licensing       22         Managing Your ThreatQ License       22         Viewing License Status       22         Updating a License       22         Vavigation Menu       22         Notifications       22         Feed Health Email Notifications       22         Configuring Mail Server       22         Enabling Feed Health Notifications       22         Notification Center       25         Object Management       26         Indicator Status Assignment       26         Indic	Adding STIX/TAXII Integrations	222
Feed Health Notifications         22           Enabling/Disabling Integrations         22           Removing an Integration         22           Performing Manual Runs (feeds)         22           Running an Operation Integration         22           Integration-Related Commands         22           Activity Log (feeds)         24           Accessing an Intel Feed's Activity Log         26           Job Management         22           Licensing         22           Managing Your ThreatQ License         22           Viewing License Status         22           Updating a License         22           Navigation Menu         22           Notifications         22           Feed Health Email Notifications         22           Configuring Mail Server         25           Configuring Mail Server         25           Enabling Feed Health Notifications         25           Notification Center         25           Object Management         26           Indicator Statuses Management         26           Indicator Status Assignment         26           Indirect Indicator Statuses         26           Viewing Indicator Statuses         26		
Enabling/Disabling Integration       22         Removing an Integration       22         Performing Manual Runs (feeds)       22         Running an Operation Integration       22         Integration-Related Commands       22         Activity Log (feeds)       22         Accessing an Intel Feed's Activity Log       22         Job Management       22         Licensing       22         Managing Your ThreatQ License       22         Viewing License Status       22         Updating a License       22         Notifications       22         Vicential Menu       22         Notifications       22         Configuring Menu       22         Notifications       22         Configuring Mail Server       22         Enabling Feed Health Notifications       22         Notification Center       22         Object Management       22         Indicator Statuses Management       26         Indirect Indicator Statuses       26         Indirect Indicator Statuses       26         Viewing Indicator Statuses       26         Viewing Indicator Statuses       26         Viewing Indicator Statuses       26 <td></td> <td></td>		
Removing an Integration       22         Performing Manual Runs (feeds)       25         Running an Operation Integration       25         Integration-Related Commands       22         Activity Log (feeds)       24         Accessing an Intel Feed's Activity Log       26         Job Management       22         Licensing       22         Managing Your ThreatQ License       22         Viewing License Status       22         Updating a License       22         Navigation Menu       25         Notifications       22         Feed Health Email Notifications       22         Configuring Mail Server       22         Enabling Feed Health Notifications       25         Notification Center       25         Object Management       26         Indicator Statuses Management       26         Indicator Statuses Management       26         Indirect Indicator Statuses       26         Protected Indicator Statuses       26         Viewing Indicator Statuses       26         Viewing Indicator Status Updates       26         Adding an Indicator Status       26         Adding an Indicator Status       26		
Performing Manual Runs (feeds)		
Running an Operation Integration       22         Integration-Related Commands       24         Activity Log (feeds)       22         Accessing an Intel Feed's Activity Log       24         Licensing       24         Licensing       22         Managing Your ThreatQ License       22         Viewing License Status       24         Updating a License       22         Navigation Menu       22         Notifications       25         Feed Health Email Notifications       25         Configuring Mail Server       25         Enabling Feed Health Notifications       25         Notification Center       25         Notification Center       25         Notification Statuses Management       26         Indicator Status Assignment       26         Indirect Indicator Statuses       26         Viewing Indicator Statuses       26         Viewing Indicator Statuses       26         Viewing Indicator Status Updates       26         Adding an Indicator Status       26          Adding an Indicator Status       26		
Integration-Related Commands       24         Activity Log (feeds)       22         Accessing an Intel Feed's Activity Log       22         Job Management       22         Licensing       24         Managing Your ThreatQ License       22         Viewing License Status       22         Updating a License       22         Notification Menu       22         Notifications       22         Configuring Mail Server       22         Configuring Mail Server       22         Enabling Feed Health Notifications       25         Notification Center       25         Object Management       26         Indicator Statuses Management       26         Indicator Status Assignment       26         Indirect Indicator Statuses       26         Viewing Indicator Statuses       26         Viewing Indicator Statuses       26         Suppressing Indicator Status Updates       26         Adding an Indicator Status       26		
Activity Log (feeds)       24         Accessing an Intel Feed's Activity Log       26         Job Management       22         Licensing       22         Managing Your ThreatQ License       22         Viewing License Status       22         Updating a License       24         Navigation Menu       22         Notifications       25         Feed Health Email Notifications       25         Configuring Mail Server       25         Enabling Feed Health Notifications       25         Notification Center       25         Object Management       26         Indicator Statuse Assignment       26         Indirect Indicator Status       26         Indirect Indicator Statuses       26         Viewing Indicator Statuses       26         Suppressing Indicator Status Updates       26         Adding an Indicator Status       26		
Accessing an Intel Feed's Activity Log       24         Job Management       24         Licensing       24         Managing Your ThreatQ License       22         Viewing License Status       24         Updating a License       24         Navigation Menu       25         Notifications       25         Feed Health Email Notifications       25         Configuring Mail Server       25         Enabling Feed Health Notifications       25         Notification Center       25         Object Management       26         Indicator Statuses Management       26         Indirect Indicator Status       26         Indirect Indicator Status       26         Viewing Indicator Statuses       26         Viewing Indicator Statuses       26         Suppressing Indicator Status Updates       26         Adding an Indicator Status       26		
Job Management       24         Licensing       24         Managing Your ThreatQ License       24         Viewing License Status       22         Updating a License       22         Navigation Menu       25         Notifications       25         Feed Health Email Notifications       25         Configuring Mail Server       25         Enabling Feed Health Notifications       25         Notification Center       25         Object Management       26         Indicator Statuses Management       26         Indicator Status Assignment       26         Indirect Indicator Status       26         Protected Indicator Statuses       26         Viewing Indicator Statuses       26         Viewing Indicator Status Updates       26         Adding an Indicator Status       26		
Licensing       24         Managing Your ThreatQ License       24         Viewing License Status       24         Updating a License       24         Navigation Menu       25         Notifications       25         Feed Health Email Notifications       25         Configuring Mail Server       25         Enabling Feed Health Notifications       25         Notification Center       25         Object Management       26         Indicator Statuses Management       26         Indirect Indicator Status       26         Indirect Indicator Statuses       26         Viewing Indicator Statuses       26         Viewing Indicator Status Updates       26         Adding an Indicator Status       26         Adding an Indicator Status       26		
Managing Your ThreatQ License       24         Viewing License Status       24         Updating a License       24         Navigation Menu       25         Notifications       25         Feed Health Email Notifications       25         Configuring Mail Server       25         Enabling Feed Health Notifications       25         Notification Center       25         Object Management       26         Indicator Statuses Management       26         Indirect Indicator Status       26         Indirect Indicator Status       26         Protected Indicator Statuses       26         Viewing Indicator Statuses       26         Suppressing Indicator Status Updates       26         Adding an Indicator Status       26	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Viewing License Status       24         Updating a License       22         Navigation Menu       25         Notifications       25         Feed Health Email Notifications       25         Configuring Mail Server       25         Enabling Feed Health Notifications       25         Notification Center       25         Object Management       26         Indicator Statuses Management       26         Indirect Indicator Status       26         Indirect Indicator Statuses       26         Viewing Indicator Statuses       26         Suppressing Indicator Status Updates       26         Adding an Indicator Status       26		
Updating a License       24         Navigation Menu       25         Notifications       25         Feed Health Email Notifications       25         Configuring Mail Server       25         Enabling Feed Health Notifications       25         Notification Center       25         Object Management       26         Indicator Statuses Management       26         Indirect Indicator Status       26         Indirect Indicator Status       26         Viewing Indicator Statuses       26         Viewing Indicator Status Updates       26         Adding an Indicator Status       26		
Navigation Menu		
Notifications       25         Feed Health Email Notifications       25         Configuring Mail Server       25         Enabling Feed Health Notifications       25         Notification Center       25         Object Management       26         Indicator Statuses Management       26         Indicator Status Assignment       26         Indirect Indicator Status       26         Protected Indicator Statuses       26         Viewing Indicator Statuses       26         Suppressing Indicator Status Updates       26         Adding an Indicator Status       26	,	
Feed Health Email Notifications       25         Configuring Mail Server       25         Enabling Feed Health Notifications       25         Notification Center       25         Object Management       26         Indicator Statuses Management       26         Indicator Status Assignment       26         Indirect Indicator Status       26         Protected Indicator Statuses       26         Viewing Indicator Statuses       26         Suppressing Indicator Status Updates       26         Adding an Indicator Status       26	<del>-</del>	
Configuring Mail Server       25         Enabling Feed Health Notifications       25         Notification Center       25         Object Management       26         Indicator Statuses Management       26         Indicator Status Assignment       26         Indirect Indicator Status       26         Protected Indicator Statuses       26         Viewing Indicator Statuses       26         Suppressing Indicator Status Updates       26         Adding an Indicator Status       26		
Enabling Feed Health Notifications 25 Notification Center 25 Object Management 26 Indicator Statuses Management 26 Indicator Status Assignment 26 Indicator		
Notification Center       25         Object Management       26         Indicator Statuses Management       26         Indicator Status Assignment       26         Indirect Indicator Status       26         Protected Indicator Statuses       26         Viewing Indicator Statuses       26         Suppressing Indicator Status Updates       26         Adding an Indicator Status       26		
Object Management         26           Indicator Statuses Management         26           Indicator Status Assignment         26           Indirect Indicator Status         26           Protected Indicator Statuses         26           Viewing Indicator Statuses         26           Suppressing Indicator Status Updates         26           Adding an Indicator Status         26	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Indicator Statuses Management         26           Indicator Status Assignment         26           Indirect Indicator Status         26           Protected Indicator Statuses         26           Viewing Indicator Statuses         26           Suppressing Indicator Status Updates         26           Adding an Indicator Status         26		
Indicator Status Assignment26Indirect Indicator Status26Protected Indicator Statuses26Viewing Indicator Statuses26Suppressing Indicator Status Updates26Adding an Indicator Status26	, ,	
Indirect Indicator Status       26         Protected Indicator Statuses       26         Viewing Indicator Statuses       26         Suppressing Indicator Status Updates       26         Adding an Indicator Status       26	<u> </u>	
Protected Indicator Statuses	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Viewing Indicator Statuses       26         Suppressing Indicator Status Updates       26         Adding an Indicator Status       26		
Suppressing Indicator Status Updates		
Adding an Indicator Status	•	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Editing an Indicator Status		
	Editing an Indicator Status	264



Deleting an Indicator Status	265
Indicator Types	267
Event Types	269
Viewing Event Types	270
Adding an Event Type	271
Editing an Event Type	272
Deleting an Event Type	274
Reports	
Generating Reports	
Turning Off the Pop-Up Blocker in Chrome	
Report Options	
Customizing the Report Header	
Customizing Report Text Colors	
Adding a Custom Disclaimer to a Report	
Previewing Report Customization	
Server Administration	
ThreatQ Monitoring Platform	
Creating a User Account for the ThreatQ Monitoring Platform	
Accessing the ThreatQ Monitoring Platform	
System Configuration	
Proxy	
Accessing Proxy Configuration	
Account Security	
Configuring User Lockout Settings	
General Settings	
Configuring Date and Time Format	
Configuring Indicator Parsing Presets	
System Objects	
Adversaries	
Adding Adversaries	
Adding Context	
Editing Adversaries	
Deleting Adversaries	
Events	
Adding Events	
Adding Context	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	297
Deleting Events	
Files	
Adding Files	
Adding Context	
Editing Files	
Deleting Files	
Indicators	
Adding an Indicator	
Adding Context	
Editing Indicators	
Deleting an Indicator	
Parsing for an Indicator	
CSV File Format Parsing	
Indicator Expiration	
$\cdot$	
Ways an Indicator can Expire	
Changing the Expiration Date for Multiple Indicators	
Indicator Scoring	
Building a Scoring Algorithm	
Setting a Manual Indicator Score	321



Indicator Status	323
Default Statuses	323
Custom Statuses	324
Changing the Status of an Individual Indicator	324
Changing the Status for Multiple Indicators	325
Indicator URL Normalization	326
Supported Defanging Techniques	329
Signatures	
Adding a Signature	
STIX	
ThreatQ STIX Object Types	
Parsing a STIX File for Indicators	
STIX 1.1.1, 1.2 Data Mapping	
STIX2.0 Data Mapping	
Tasks	
Assigning a Task	
Managing Tasks	
Threat Library	
Managing Your Library View	
Selecting Object Type View	
Managing Library Columns	
Basic Search	
Performing a Basic Search	
Wildcards and Symbols in Searches.	
Building Searches with Filter Sets	
Adding Filter Sets	
Deleting Filter Sets	
And/Or Order of Operations	
Context Filters	
Filtering by Attribute	
Filtering by Actibute	
Filtering by Value Contains	
Filtering by Value Contains	
Filtering by Keyword	
Filtering by Relationship	
Filtering by Related Object Type	
Filtering by Score	
Filtering by Score	
Filtering by TLP	
Date Filters	
Filtering by Date Created	
Filtering by Last Modified	
Filtering by Published Date	
Filtering by Source Ingest Time	
Filtering by Expiration Date	
Status Filters	
Filtering by Status	
Tasks Filters	
Filtering Tasks by Assignment	
Filtering Tasks by Due Date	
Filtering Tasks by Priority	
Filtering Tasks by Reported By	
Type Filters	
Filtering by Object Type	
Managing Search Results	
Saving Searches as Data Collections	
Loading Data Collections	422



Deleting a Data Collection	423
Exporting Search Results to CSV	424
Bulk Actions	
Bulk Add Source	428
Bulk Add/Remove Attributes	430
Bulk Add/Remove Attribute Scenarios	432
Bulk Add/Remove Tags	434
Bulk Change Expiration Date	436
Bulk Expiration Change Scenarios	438
Bulk Delete	439
Bulk Add/Remove Relationships	441
Bulk Status Change	444
Object Details	446
Adding/Removing an Object to the Watchlist	451
Actions Menu	452
Context Panes	454
Attributes Pane	455
Adding an Attribute to an Object	455
Deleting an Attribute from an Object	456
Deleting an Attribute Source from an Object	456
Sources Pane	
Adding a Source to an Object	39
Tags Pane	460
Adding a Tag to an Object	460
Deleting a Tag from an Object	460
Description Pane	461
Updating the Description of an Object	461
Relationships Panes	462
Linking a System Object	462
Unlinking a System Object	463
Additional Related Object Actions	464
Adding a comment to a related adversary	464
Editing a related adversary comment	464
Deleting a related adversary comment	464
Related Adversaries - Confidence Level	465
Related Indicators - Bulk Actions	465
Comments Pane	467
Adding Comments to an Object	467
Editing Comments for an Object	467
Deleting Comments from an Objects	468
Audit Log	469
Troubleshooting	470
Generating a Troubleshooting Package	471
SSL Certificates	472
Unable to Verify SSL Certificate	472
Configuring Custom SSL Certificates (not self-signed)	472
ThreatQ Critical System Processes	474
Date and Time Stamps in ThreatQ	476
User Management	478
Managing User Accounts	479
Accessing Your User Account	479
Accessing Other User Accounts	479
User Account Properties	479
Adding a User	480
Editing a User	481
Resetting User Password from the Command Line	
Deleting a User	483



	Updating User Avatar	483
	User Roles	485
	LDAP Authentication	487
	Required Information for Creating LDAP Authentication	488
	Switching LDAP Connections	488
	Anonymous Bind	490
	Configuring Secure LDAP	493
	Authenticated Bind	495
	SAML Authentication	
	Configuring SAML	
	Setting Up LDAP Users/Groups for SAML	506
	Adding ThreatQ as a Service Provider	511
	ADFS 2016	
	Azure AD	
	Google G Suite	517
	Okta	521
Inde	ex	525



# About the ThreatQ Platform

ThreatQ is a cyber threat intelligence platform that focuses on centralizing, structuring, and strengthening a security organization's intelligence-driven defensive posture against attacks.

# Concept

The following describes how ThreatQ helps organizations manage threat intelligence, allowing them to defend against sophisticated cyber-attacks.

# Threat Library

A central repository combining global and local threat data to provide relevant and contextual intelligence that is customized for your unique environment. Over time, the library becomes more and more tuned to your environment and fills in the intelligence gaps created by different sources, all providing only some pieces of the puzzle.

# Adaptive Workbench

An open and extensible work area for security experts across the organization to work within your processes and tools. A customizable workflow and customer-specific enrichment streamlines investigations and analysis, and automates the intelligence life cycle.

## **Open Exchange**

ThreatQ is the only threat intelligence platform specifically designed for customization to meet the requirements of your unique environment. Get more from your existing security investments by integrating your tools, teams and workflows through standard interfaces and an SDK/API for customization.



# Accessing the Platform

To access the ThreatQ web UI, you must authenticate yourself with a username and password. You can use the main menu to access ThreatQ functionality.

User sessions time out after 60 minutes of inactivity. Users with administrator and maintenance roles can update this setting or, disable session timeouts for that specific user, by viewing the user's account profile. See the *Editing a User* section of the Managing User Accounts topic for more details.



The initial account created when installing ThreatQ does not have a set session time by default. This setting can be updated as well from the user profile account.



# **Authentication Methods**

There are three authentication methods that can used to access your ThreatQ platform:

METHOD	DESCRIPTION	REFERENCE
Local Authentication	User accounts are created and maintained manually within in the platform. Username, passwords, and permission roles are configured within ThreatQ. Administrators can edit a user's profile including email, password, and permission role in ThreatQ.  Local users will log in using the local user login method for the ThreatQ platform.	<ul> <li>User         <ul> <li>Management</li> </ul> </li> <li>Accessing the Platform</li> </ul>
LDAP Authentication	User accounts are created and authenticated outside of the ThreatQ platform and user roles are mapped from the user's Active Directory. Due to this nature, user accounts cannot be modified within the ThreatQ platform (User Management page).  LDAP users will log in using the local user login option for the ThreatQ platform - see Local Login.	• LDAP Authentication
SAML Authentication	User accounts are created and authenticated outside of the ThreatQ platform and user roles are mapped from the user's Active Directory. Due to this nature, user accounts cannot be modified within the ThreatQ platform (User Management page).  SAML does not allow user role mapping for maintenance accounts.  SAML users will log in using the single sign-on	• SAML Authentication



METHOD	DESCRIPTION	REFERENCE

(SSO) login option for the ThreatQ platform - see SSO Login.

# **Transitioning Authentication Methods**

The following scenarios will detail how authentication methods can be transitioned in the ThreatQ platform.

CURRENT METHOD	NEW METHOD	DETAILS	
Local	SAML	Current ThreatQ accounts will be mapped using the user's email address and users will use SSO to log into the platforr - see SSO Login. Local Maintenance Accounts will not be mapped in SAML and will continue to use the local login method. See the Configuring SAML topic for details on this setup process.	
		⚠ ThreatQuotient strongly recommends that you perform a full backup before changing your authentication method.	
SAML	Local	Contact ThreatQ Support.	
Local	LDAP	Current ThreatQ accounts will be mapped using the user's email address and users will continue to use the local login method - see Local Login. See the LDAP Authentication topic for details on this setup process.	
		⚠ ThreatQuotient strongly recommends that you perform a full backup before changing your authentication method.	
LDAP	Local	Contact ThreatQ Support.	



CURRENT METHOD	NEW METHOD	DETAILS
LDAP	SAML	LDAP must be disabled before enabling SAML. No account updates are required if the unique account identifier for LDAP was the user's email address. The LDAP group that is mapped to the ThreatQ Maintenance role will have to be mapped to different user role as SAML does not allow maintenance account mapping.
SAML	LDAP	SAML must be disabled before enabling LDAP. No account updates are required if the unique account identifier for SAML was the user's email address.



# **Platform Login**

When you installed ThreatQ, you defined an IP address for the web UI, and set up the *Maintenance Account* and password.

There are two methods that can be used to log into your ThreatQ instance:

- Local Log In
- Single Sign-On (SSO)

# Local Log in

User accounts using local authentication and LDAP will log in using this method.

1. Navigate to your ThreatQ instance - https://your-ThreatQ-web-ip-address.



- 2. Enter your username (email address) and password.
- 3. Optionally, if you have 2-step verification enabled, complete the following steps:
  - Enter your verification code from Google Authenticator.
  - Optionally, choose to **Remember this computer for 30 days**.
- 4. Click **Login** or **Submit**.

# Single Sign-On (SSO)

Users using SAML authentication will use this log in method.



SAML users are required to add their email address to their user profiles in order to use the SSO. As part of the integration process, the ThreatQ platform expects that the user's email address has already been added to their IdP. See the Setting up LDAP



Users/Groups for SAML topic for more details.



1. Navigate to your ThreatQ instance - https://your-ThreatQ-web-ip-address.

If SAML is enabled, you will see a Single Sign-On option.



### 2. Click on Log in Using SSO.

You will navigate to your third-party authenticated site to log in. Once that has been completed, you will be automatically sent back to the ThreatQ instance.



# 2-Step Verification

When you enable 2-Step Verification (also known as two-factor authentication), you add an extra layer of security to your account. After 2-Step Verification is active, you sign in with your password and a code sent to your mobile device.

The 2-Step Verification option is not available for users using SAML Authentication and the Single Sign-On (SSO) process.

# **Enabling 2-Step Verification**

- 1. Click on your avatar icon, located to the top-right of the platform, and select **My Account**.
- 2. Under Enable 2-Step Verification, click Enabled.
- 3. In the Enable 2 Step Verification dialog box, complete the following:
  - a. Scan the qr code using your Google Authenticator mobile app.
  - b. Enter the validation code delivered to your mobile device via Google Authenticator.
  - c. Click Submit.
- 4. Click Save.

#### What to do next

The next time you log in, you must use the newest verification code.



# Air Gapped Data Sync (AGDS)

Air Gapped Data Sync (AGDS) allows you to transfer data from a source ThreatQ installation to a target air-gapped ThreatQ installation. ThreatQ defines an air-gapped system as one that is not connected to a public network. This means that **external** feed ingestion will not occur on the air-gapped installation.

You should consult with ThreatQ Support or a Threat Intelligence Engineer prior to performing an Air Gapped Data Sync.

Air Gapped Data Sync consists of two synchronization commands:

- threatq:sync-export: the read command that copies data from the source ThreatQ installation
- **threatq:sync-import**: the write command that copies data to the target ThreatQ installation

If you are using LDAP or SAML authentication on your **Source** ThreatQ instance, and require users transferred via import to have authentication capabilities on your **Target** ThreatQ instance, then you must enable the same authentication method on your **Target** ThreatQ instance prior to performing import.

This section includes deployment details and configurations that should not be deviated from or changed without first consulting with ThreatQuotient. Any deviation of the ThreatQuotient recommended settings could result in system and platform instability, may render the system non-operational, and are not supported.

# System Requirements

To use Air Gapped Data Sync, ThreatQ installations must meet the following requirements:

- ThreatQ v4.15 or later must be installed.
- All ThreatQ installations must run the same software version.
- All ThreatQ installations must be set to the correct time, time zone, and date, and using a clock source available to all. UTC is recommended.



# **Executing Air Gapped Data Sync**

Using artisan commands at the command line of the ThreatQ installation, you execute air gapped data sync in two steps:

- 1. You run the **threatq:sync-export** command on the source ThreatQ installation; see Understanding threatq:sync-export.
- 2. You run the **threatq:sync-import** command on the target ThreatQ installation, see Understanding threatq:sync-import.

# Running the threatq:sync-export Command

To run the threatg:sync-export command, complete the following steps:

- 1. SSH to your ThreatQ installation.
- 2. Navigate to the api directory using the following command:

```
<> cd /var/www/api
```

3. Run the following command appended by the necessary parameters, as described in Parameters: section of the threatq:sync-export topic.

```
<> sudo ./artisan threatq:sync-export
```

4. Review the Output and Sync report; see the Output and Sync Report section of the threatq:sync-export topic.

# Running the threatq:sync-import Command

To run the threatq:sync-import command, complete the following steps:

- 1. SSH to your ThreatQ installation.
- 2. Navigate to the api directory using the following command:

```
<> cd /var/www/api
```

3. Run the following command appended by the necessary parameters:



<> sudo ./artisan threatq:sync-import

4. Review the Output and Sync report; see threatq sync-imprt File Output and Sync Report.



# threatq:sync-import

The purpose of this command is to process the tarball of object data created by the threatq:sync-export command. Temporary sync tables are created on the target to house this object data, and integrity checks are run against existing data to verify IDs and check for duplicate objects. Duplicate objects from the source ThreatQ installation are updated, and new objects are inserted. The temporary sync tables are dropped when data processing is complete. Each run of this command also generates a sync report without output logs for the run.

### **Parameters**

The following table outlines the parameters for the command. With the exception of --file, which is required, all parameters for the threatq: sync-import command are optional.

PARAMETER	EXPLANATION
file	File path to the tarball created by the threatq:sync-export command. This command is required to run the threatq:sync-import command.  example:file=/tmp/tqSync-19-01-16-1547660837-8345.tar.gz
keep- created-at	Determines whether the oldest created_at date between the source and target ThreatQ installations should be maintained, or a new created_at is set on the target system. The default if this option is not provided by the user is for the oldest created_at date to be maintained. This value is required. Options are Y(es) or N(o).  Default: Y  example:keep-created-at=N



PARAMETER	EXPLANATION
object-limit	Integer value used as the limit for the number of objects updated or inserted at a time. This value is required. When using this option, the size of the data sets on both source and target ThreatQ installations should be taken into account. Setting the limit too high may hinder performance.  Default: 1000  example:object-limit=50000
memory- limit	Sets the PHP memory limit in Megabytes or Gigabytes. This value is required.  Default: 2G  example:memory-limit=4G
override- description	Determines whether or not the descriptions on existing objects on the target ThreatQ installation will be updated. If an existing object has a NULL description, it will be updated regardless of the use of this flag.  Default: Y  example:override-description=N

# **Examples**

This command should be run from inside the /var/www/api directory.

### **Basic Run**

```
<> sudo ./artisan threatq:sync-import
   --file=/tmp/tqSync-19-01-16-1547660837-8345.tar.gz
```



This example will process all the data in the tarball provided in the --file option, using an object limit of 1000 for all inserts and updates. The created\_at date of all transferred objects will be updated on the target ThreatQ installation if it is older than the current created\_at date (if the object is already present on the source ThreatQ installation). Newly inserted objects will keep the created\_at date of the source ThreatQ installation.

#### Set New created\_at Dates on the Write System

```
<> sudo ./artisan threatq:sync-import
    --file=/tmp/tqSync-19-01-16-1547660837-8345.tar.gz
    --keep-created-at=N
```

This example will process all the data in the tarball provided in the --file option using an object limit of 1000 for all inserts and updates. The created\_at date of all transferred will be left alone in the case of object updates, and to the current time in the case of new object inserts.

#### Increase the Object Limit

```
<> sudo ./artisan threatq:sync-import
    --file=/tmp/tqSync-19-01-16-1547660837-8345.tar.gz
    --object-limit=50000
```

This example will process all the data in the tarball provided in the --file option using an object limit of 50000 for all inserts and updates. The --keep-created-at option has been left out, so it will use the default setting of Y(es) and created\_at dates will be maintained from the read system.

## **Initial Setup**

You **must** run the threatq:fill-sync-hash-column command, before running the threatq:sync-import command on an air gapped ThreatQ installation. This command prepares the database of an air gapped installation to run the threatq:sync-import command. Upon upgrade to ThreatQ version 4.17 and later, several tables will include a sync\_hash column, which stores an MD5 hash of the unique fields for records in each table. This command fills in the data in this column, before attempting an Air Gapped Data Sync import. Data added after upgrade will automatically have their sync\_hash columns populated on insert and update, so it is only necessary to run this command once.

The threatq:sync-import command checks for any NULL values in the sync\_hash column in the events, indicators, and object\_links tables before importing any data, and will fail if any NULL values are found. If the threatq:fill-sync-hash-column command is not run and sync\_hash



columns are found on the indicators, events, or object\_links tables, the import will fail and ask you to run the command to fill that column before continuing.

#### Running the threatq:fill-sync-hash-column Command

- 1. SSH to your target ThreatQ installation.
- 2. Change directories to /var/www/api.
- 3. Run php artisan down to place ThreatQ into maintenance mode.
- 4. Run the following command:

```
sudo ./artisan threatq:fill-sync-hash-column
```

5. Run php artisan up to bring ThreatQ out of maintenance mode.

## **Run Scenarios**

#### Success

When a run of this command completes successfully, a report will appear in the directory the command was run in (/var/www/api). There will also be a record in the database synchronizations table for the run. Both of these will contain data describing performance metrics and object counts.

#### **Excluded Files**

If the --ignore-file-types option was used during creation of the export tarball, then the physical files associated with File objects that have the File Types specified in that option will not be available during the import of those objects. If the import command detects that a file is missing from the export tarball, it will create a placeholder file under the same file path as was set on the read box (this is defined in the path field of the File). This placeholder file will be a simple text file with the phrase "File excluded from export.". Please be aware that because the original physical file associated to the File object has been replaced, it will no longer be possible to open the physical file on the Details page for that File object.

#### **Errors**

If a run of this command fails before completion, error messages will not appear in the report file - though they will appear in the laravel log and in the console. There is not currently a means of restarting the command from where it left off. The command will need to be restarted and will run through all the data again. Any data from the tarball that was written



during the previous failed run will simply be updated (rather than inserted again), meaning the end result will be the same - all data will be transferred from the tarball to the target system.

## **Data Processing**

Data found in CSV dump files for a table from the tarball provided in the --file option is inserted into a corresponding sync table. A sync table is just a copy of a base table, with column structure maintained but indexes excluded. Indexes are added to unique columns on sync tables (which will later be used in table joins and where clauses) once data insertion from dump files is complete, since indexes slow the insertion process down.

The naming convention for a sync table is sync\_import\_<base table name>\_process id>.



Base table: adversaries

Sync table: sync\_import\_adversaries\_12345

All sync tables are removed from the target ThreatQ installation's database once data processing is complete.

## **Basic Table**

A basic table has no foreign keys pointing to other tables in the database. It has a single identifier (id) column for each record. Once all the data stored in the tarball for a basic table has been transferred to a sync table, the sync table has an <code>existing\_id</code> column added with a default value of NULL for each record. This column is used to determine whether the record already exists on the target ThreatQ installation. The id for the record on the target system may be different from that of the record from the source ThreatQ installation, so this <code>existing\_id</code> column ensures that data integrity is maintained between the two.

## Sample Basic Table:

attachment\_types - (id, name, is\_parsable, parser\_class, created\_at, updated\_at, deleted\_at)

## Sample Sync Table created from Basic Table:

sync\_import\_attachment\_types\_12345 - (existing\_id, id, name, is\_parsable, parser\_class, created\_at, updated\_at, deleted\_at)



## **Tables with Pivots**

A pivot table has one or more foreign keys pointing to other tables in the database. Once all the data stored in the tarball for a table with pivots has been transferred to a sync table, the sync table has an existing\_<pivot>\_id column added for each foreign key column, as well as an existing\_id column for the record itself (all set to a default value of NULL).

## File Output

## threatq sync-import File Output and Sync Report

Once all data has been processed, a Sync Report will be generated in the /var/www/api directory (where the command is run). This file will be named after the tarball used in the run, with the extension "-sync-import.txt"



Tarball used: tqSync-19-01-16-1547660837-8345.tar.gz

Sync Report name: tqSync-19-01-16-1547660837-8345-sync-import.txt

## threatq:sync-import Command Line Output

Command line output displays command progress and object totals. It will be similar to the output in the Sync Report.

# **Synchronizations**

**Table** 



### synchronizations

- id The auto-incremented id for the Synchronization record
- type The Synchronization direction (options are "export" or "import")
- started\_at The date and time the command run was started
- finished\_at The date and time the command run completed
- config\_json A JSON representation of the command run configuration
- report\_json A JSON representation of the command run parameters (command line options, object counts, tables created, etc)
- pid The process id of the command run
- hash Unique identifier for a command run (md5 hash of the config\_json column)
- created\_at The date and time the Synchronization record was created
- updated\_at The date and time the Synchronization record was updated

#### **Record Handling**

#### Hash

The Synchronization record hash column is automatically calculated as an md5 of the config\_json column on record creation.

#### **Initial Creation**

A Synchronization record is created at the beginning of a command run, right after all command line options have been processed. Initial creation only covers the type, started\_at, pid, and config\_json columns. For this command (threatq:sync-import), the type will be "import". The command line option portion of the report\_json is added as well, but this column will not be complete until the record is finalized. The finished\_at column remains NULL.

#### **Finalization**

A Synchronization record is finalized when the command run has completed. At this time, the finished\_at column is filled with the completion date and time, and the report\_json column is updated to include information about the run (object counts, tables created, etc).



# threatq:sync-export

The purpose of this command is to pull all objects, object context, tags, and object links from the source ThreatQ installation and then store them in CSV data dump files. You can specify which objects are pulled, based on a date or via configuration. All data pulled into the CSV data dump files can then be transferred to a target air-gapped ThreatQ installation for validation and import. Each run of this command also generates a sync report with output logs for the run.

## **Parameters**

The following table outlines the parameters for the command. All parameters for the threatq: sync-export command are optional. If you do not set any parameters, the system runs a default configuration as explained in threatq:sync-export Configuration.

PARAMETER	EXPLANATION
target	Target directory where the output file should be placed. This value is required.  Default: /tmp  example:target=/my/directory
start-date	The start date for data selection. This value is required.  ex:start-date="2018-01-01 00:00:00"
end-date	The end date for data selection. This value is required. Applies only to objects themselves, not object context or object links.  example:end-date="2018-01-02 00:00:00"



PARAMETER	EXPLANATION
include- deleted	Determines whether objects that have been soft-deleted are included in the result set. Options are Y(es) or N(o).  Default: N  example:include-deleted=Y
include- investigations	Determines whether Investigations and Tasks are included in the result set. This value is required. Options are Y(es) or N(o).  Default: N  example:include-investigations=N
meta-only	If present, tells the command to only include meta data (no object data) in the result set. No value necessary.
memory-limit	Sets the PHP memory limit in Megabytes or Gigabytes. This value is required.  Default: 2G  example:memory-limit=4G
object-limit	Sets the limit on the number of objects selected at a time. Recommended use is to set the limit to a number smaller than the default (50,000) on boxes with very large data sets.  Default: 50,000



PARAMETER	EXPLANATION
	example:object-limit=10000
ignore-file- types	Defines a comma-delimited list of ThreatQ File Types for which physical files stored on the source ThreatQ installation should not be transferred to the target air-gapped ThreatQ installation. Database records are still included in the export tarball.
	example:ignore-file-types="Malware Analysis Report"
	example:ignore-file-types="Malware Analysis Report,Malware Sample"

# **Examples**

This command should be run from inside the /var/www/api directory. The following examples provide use cases for air gapped data sync.

### No Time Limit, Default Configuration

```
<> sudo ./artisan threatq:sync-export
```

This example will pull all objects in the system (with the exception of Investigations, Tasks, and soft-deleted Objects). The output will appear in /tmp.

## Meta Data Only

```
<> sudo ./artisan threatq:sync-export --meta-only
```

This example will pull only meta data objects from the system (Attributes, Sources, Object Statuses and Types, and so on).

#### Time Limit



```
<> sudo ./artisan threatq:sync-export --start-date
="2018-10-01 00:00:00" --end-date="2018-11-01 00:00:00"
```

This example will pull objects whose updated\_at or touched\_at occurs between the start and end date.

#### **Exclude Malware Files**

```
<> sudo ./artisan threatq:sync-export --ignore-file-types="Malware
Sample"
```

This example will pull all objects, but will exclude the physical files attached to any File objects with the type Malware Sample. The File objects themselves (as well as their context and relationships) will still be included in the export tarball.

Any File Type can be used with this option, and multiple File Types can be included as a comma-delimited list.

```
<> sudo ./artisan threatq:sync-export --ignore-file-
types="STIX,PDF,Malware Sample"
```

### **Cron Configuration**

```
<> sudo ./artisan threatq:sync-export
   --target=/my/directory --include-deleted=Y
   --include-investigations=N
```

This example will do a search for a previous synchronization record with the same hash (comprised of the three options provided). If any hash matches are found, the run will use the started\_at date of the most recent previous record as the start date for the current run.

If you do not require soft-deleted Objects, Investigations, or Tasks to be transferred to the target ThreatQ installation, then only the --target option is necessary (as the defaults for the other two options are both (N)o).



## Initial Cron for First Time Use

Determine what the cron configuration options should be:

- target directory
- whether investigations/tasks should be included
- whether deleted objects should be included

The cron configuration options must be the same for every run, but they only need to be specified if different from the defaults.

Run the command with the cron configuration options:

```
<> php artisan threatq:sync-export
   --target=/my/directory --include-investigations=Y
   --include-deleted=N
```

#### Instructions for Larger Data Sets (Starting from the Beginning of Time)

For larger data sets, it is undesirable to do a full run from the beginning of time (performance) will suffer).



ThreatQuotient recommends that you use the --end-date option to specify an upper limit on the date range pulled. Multiple runs will be necessary to process all data up to the current date.

Determine what the cron configuration options should be:

- target directory
- whether investigations/tasks should be included
- whether deleted objects should be included

The cron configuration options will need to be the same for every run, but they only need to be specified if different from the defaults.

For each of the runs, provide the configuration options along with the --end-date option:

```
<> php artisan threatq:sync-export
   --target=/my/directory --include-investigations=Y
   --end-date="2017-01-01 00:00:00"
```



Once the current date has been reached, the --end-date option will no longer be necessary.

### Instructions for Larger Data Sets (Starting from a Specified Date)

For larger data sets, it is undesirable to do a full run from the beginning of time (performance will suffer).



ThreatQuotient recommends that you use the --end-date option to specify an upper limit on the date range pulled. Multiple runs will be necessary to process all data up to the current date.

If only a subset of data needs to be processed up to the current date, then you should use the --initial-start-date option.

Determine what the cron configuration options should be:

- target directory
- · whether investigations/tasks should be included
- whether deleted objects should be included

The cron configuration options will need to be the same for every run, but they only need to be specified if different from the defaults.

For the first run, provide the configuration options along with the --initial-start-date option.

```
<> php artisan threatq:sync-export
    --initial-start-date="2017-01-01 00:00:00" --target=/my/directory
    --include-investigations=Y --end-date="2017-02-01 00:00:00"
```

For each of the runs, provide the configuration options along with the --end-date option:

```
<> php artisan threatq:sync-export
   --target=/my/directory --include-investigations=Y
   --end-date="2017-01-01 00:00:00"
```

Once the current date has been reached, the --end-date option will no longer be necessary.

## **Run Scenarios**

#### Success



When a run of this command completes successfully, a tarball of data will appear in the target directory you specified (or /tmp by default). A report file describing the run will be available in the data tarball, under the /sync directory. There will also be a record in the database synchronizations table for the run.

#### **Errors**

If a run of this command fails before completion, the tarball will not be created. There will be a data directory in the target directory (where the data is stored before it is compressed) that contains all the data that was processed before the failure. The report file will appear in this directory under /sync. Error messages will not appear in the report file - though they will appear in the laravel log and in the console.

Regardless of whether the run was part of a cron configuration, it can simply be restarted. The cron configuration will look for the last completed run to find the next start date.

## **Dates**

#### Start Date

A start date is applied to objects according to the column available - touched\_at or updated\_at.

touched\_at Objects

Adversaries, Attachments, Events, Indicators, Signatures, Custom Objects

updated\_at Objects

Investigations, Tasks, Object Links, Tagged Objects

#### **End Date**

An end date is applied only if you provide one at run time. It is applied everywhere a start date is used.

# Configuration

The configuration used for each run of this command consists of the --target, -include\_deleted, and --include\_investigations command line options and is stored in the
config\_json column of the Synchronization record. The hash column of each Synchronization
record is a md5 hash of the config\_json column.



#### Default

The default configuration is used if the command is run with no options provided:

- target\_directory = /tmp
- include\_deleted = false
- include\_investigations = false

In this configuration, the initial run start date will default to 1970-01-01 00:00:00.

#### Cron

If the command is run with the --target, --include\_deleted, and --include\_investigations parameters, the hash of these values will be compared against the hash column of previous runs. Using these three options on every run allows for the command to be incorporated into a scheduled task.

If any hash matches are found, the start date for the run will be set to the started\_at date in the Synchronization record of the previous run with the same hash.

If no hash matches are found, the start date will be set to 1970-01-01 00:00:00.

#### Start Date Provided

If a start date is included in the command run using the --start-date option, any other options also provided will be honored. However, if the --target, --include\_deleted and --include\_investigations options are also included, a Cron check against the hash of these three options will **not** occur. The start date provided will be included in config\_json as the **manual\_start\_date** so that the run does not collide with any Cron-related runs.

If a "beginning of time" run is necessary, use the option as --start-date="1970-01-01 00:00:00".

# **Output and Sync Report**

The following sections detail the data you may find in the export output and sync report.

## Meta Data

Meta data is transferred with every run of this command by default. You can specify that only meta data (no object data) should be pulled in a run by using the --meta-only option.



Meta data includes information about Sources, Attributes, Tags, as well as Object Statuses and Types (both seeded and user-provided).

While meta data like Connectors and Operations are included in this list, they are not installed on the target ThreatQ installation as part of the air gapped data sync process. They are only placed in the requisite tables for use as Sources of Objects that are transferred. The same is true of any Users that are copied - these will not be enabled Users on the target installation; they will be transferred as disabled.

# **Meta Data Objects**

- Attributes
- Clients
- Connectors
- · Connector Categories
- Connector Definitions
- Content Types
- Groups
- Investigation Priorities
- <Object Type> Statuses
- <Object Type> Types
- Other Sources
- Operations
- Sources
- Tags
- TLP
- Users

# Objects

This command covers any objects installed on the system by default, and any custom objects that have been installed by the user. The only objects that can be excluded are Investigations and Tasks (using the --include-investigations command line option).



Custom Objects that are installed on a source ThreatQ installation that have NOT been installed on a target ThreatQ installation will NOT be installed by the air gapped



data sync process. If an object is included in the export data, but is not found on the target, it will be ignored.

#### **Default Objects:**

- Adversaries
- Attachments (Files)
- Events
- Indicators
- Signatures
- Campaigns
- · Courses of Action
- Exploit Targets
- Incidents
- TTPs

#### Storage:

The data for each object is copied as a dump file in CSV format using "SELECT \* INTO OUTFILE..." MariaDB syntax. The full query for the data is built up using the options you provided (start date, end date, etc).

Dump files contain a maximum object limit of 50,000 (set in the Synchronization base class). Dump files are created (with a counter appended to the file name) until the entire object result has been covered.

To ensure that any Objects present in Object Context (Attributes, Comments, and Sources), Object Links, Tagged Objects, or Investigation Timeline Objects are also included in the base Object data, CSV dump files for each Object type are also created from queries against each of these tables. This is necessary because of the differing date columns used in each query (an object may appear in an Object Link in the specified date range according to the Object Link's updated\_at date, even though the Objects themselves saw no change to their touched\_at date in that date range). When the data from all of these object files is transferred to the target ThreatQ installation, any duplicates across dump files will be consolidated. Files that contain Object data will always include "\_obj\_" in the file title.

Sample Object File List (all of these files will contain Adversary records):

- adversaries/adversaries\_obj\_0.csv
- adversaries/adversaries\_obj\_attributes\_0.csv



- adversaries/adversaries\_obj\_comments\_0.csv
- adversaries/adversaries\_obj\_investigation\_timelines\_0.csv
- adversaries/adversaries\_obj\_object\_links\_dest\_0.csv
- adversaries/adversaries\_obj\_object\_links\_src\_0.csv
- adversaries/adversaries\_obj\_sources\_0.csv
- adversaries/adversaries obj tags 0.csv

## **Object Context**

The date range for queries on Object Context tables uses the updated\_at date column, with the exception of Adversary Descriptions, which uses the created\_at date column.

Adversary Descriptions are handled as part of the Object Context gathering process. The adversary\_descriptions table is queried using the created\_at date column, and the entirety of the adversary\_description\_values table is pulled, as it doesn't have a date column.

Not all Objects have all Object Contexts (Attributes, Attribute Sources, Comments, and Sources). Tables are only polled if they exist.

Tables Covered for each Object Type:

- <object type>\_attributes
- <object type>\_attribute\_sources
- <object type>\_comments
- <object type>\_sources

Sample Object Context File List (Indicator Object Type):

- indicators/indicator\_attribute\_sources\_0.csv
- indicators/indicator\_attributes\_0.csv
- indicators/indicator\_comments\_0.csv
- indicators/indicator\_sources\_0.csv

#### Other Data

#### **Attachment Files**



Physical files for all attachments included in the date range are copied into the attachments/ files directory of the data tarball.

#### **Object Links**

The date range for queries on Object Links uses the updated\_at date column.

Tables Covered (Object Links and Object Link Context):

- object\_links
- object\_link\_attributes
- object\_link\_attribute\_sources
- object\_link\_comments
- object\_link\_sources

Sample Object Link File List:

- object\_links/object\_links\_0.csv
- object\_links/object\_link\_attributes\_0.csv
- object\_links/object\_link\_attribute\_sources\_0.csv
- object\_links/object\_link\_comments\_0.csv
- object\_links/object\_link\_sources\_0.csv

#### **Tags**

The date range for queries on Tagged Objects uses the updated\_at date column.

Tables Covered (Tags themselves are covered in the Meta Data):

tagged\_objects

Sample Tagged Objects File List:

tagged\_objects/tagged\_objects\_0.csv

#### Spearphish

The date range for queries on Spearphish uses the updated\_at date column.

Tables Covered:

spearphish



Sample Spearphish File List (Spearphish files are stored with Event data):

events/spearphish\_0.csv

#### Investigations

The date range for queries on additional Investigation context tables uses the <code>updated\_at</code> column.

#### Tables Covered:

- investigation\_nodes
- investigation\_node\_properties
- investigation\_timelines
- investigation\_timeline\_objects
- investigation\_viewpoints

Sample Investigation additional context File List:

- investigations/investigation\_node\_properties\_0.csv
- investigations/investigation\_nodes\_0.csv
- investigations/investigation\_timeline\_objects\_0.csv
- investigations/investigation\_timelines\_0.csv
- investigations/investigation\_viewpoints\_0.csv

## File Output

#### **Data Tarball**

Once all data has been processed, a tarball is created containing all output files. This tarball will be dropped in the directory specified in the --target option, or the /tmp directory by default.

Tarball Naming Convention: tqSync\_<run date>.tar.gz



tqSync-19-01-16-1547649934-0849.tar.gz

#### Sync Report



The output for each run is stored in a Sync Report output file, which is located in the sync directory of the data tarball. The file is always named sync-export.txt.

## **Command Line Output**

Command line output displays command progress, object totals, and files written.

# **Synchronizations**

#### **Table**

synchronizations

- id The auto-incremented id for the Synchronization record
- type The Synchronization direction (options are "export" or "import")
- started\_at The date and time the command run was started
- finished\_at The date and time the command run completed
- config\_json A JSON representation of the command run configuration
- report\_json A JSON representation of the command run parameters (command line options, object counts, files created, etc)
- pid The process id of the command run
- hash Unique identifier for a command run (md5 hash of the config json column)
- created\_at The date and time the Synchronization record was created
- updated\_at The date and time the Synchronization record was updated

#### Record Handling

#### Hash

The Synchronization record hash column is automatically calculated as an md5 of the config\_json column on record creation.

#### **Initial Creation**

A Synchronization record is created at the beginning of a command run, right after all command line options have been processed. Initial creation only covers the type, started\_at, pid, and config\_json columns. For this command (threatq:sync-export), the type will be "export". The command line option portion of the report\_json is added as well, but this



column will not be complete until the record is finalized. The finished\_at column remains NULL.

#### Finalization

A Synchronization record is finalized when the command run has completed. At this time, the finished\_at column is filled with the completion datetime, and the report\_json column is updated to include information about the run (object counts, files created, etc).

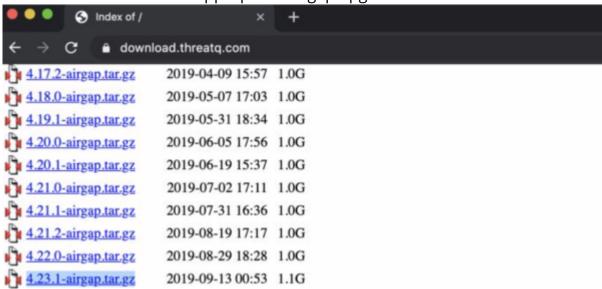


# Upgrading an Air Gapped ThreatQ Instance



Contact ThreatQ Support if you encounter any issues during the upgrade or require assistance.

- Log into the ThreatQ download repository, https://download.threatq.com, using your YUM credentials.
- 2. Locate and download the appropriate airgap upgrade file.



3. Open the CLI of the device to upgrade and run the following:

```
<> mkdir /var/tmp/upgrade
```

- 4. Copy the upgrade file you downloaded in step 2 to the newly created directory /var/tmp/upgrade using the scp client of your choice.
- 5. Return to the CLI of the device and confirm that the upgrade file is present.
- 6. Use the following commands to unpack and run the upgrade file:

```
<> sudo su -
   screen -S threatq
   cd /var/tmp/upgrade
   ls -al
   tar -xzvf /var/tmp/upgrade/<upgrade filename>
   /var/tmp/upgrade.sh
```



7. Allow the upgrade process to complete. When complete, the output should resemble the following:

```
Installed:
  chrony.x86_64 0:3.2-2.el7
  device-mapper-event.x86_64 7:1.02.149-10.el7_6.7
  device-mapper-event-libs.x86_64 7:1.02.149-10.el7_6.7
 device-mapper-persistent-data.x86_64 0:0.7.3-3.el7 dnsmasq.x86_64 0:2.76-7.el7
  gnutls.x86_64 0:3.3.29-9.el7_6
  gsettings-desktop-schemas.x86_64 0:3.28.0-2.el7
  libXfont.x86_64 0:1.5.4-1.el7
 libgnome-keyring.x86_64 0:3.12.0-1.el7
libgudev1.x86_64 0:219-62.el7_6.6
  libldb.x86_64 0:1.3.4-1.el7
  librabbitmq-devel.x86_64 0:0.8.0-2.el7
  libtalloc.x86_64 0:2.1.13-1.el7
 libtdb.x86_64 0:1.3.15-1.el7
libtevent.x86_64 0:0.9.36-1.el7
 libtirpc.x86_64 0:0.2.4-0.15.el7
libzip-last.x86_64 0:1.1.3-1.el7.remi
  lm_sensors.x86_64 0:3.4.0-6.20160601gitf9185e5.el7
  lvm2.x86_64 7:2.02.180-10.el7_6.7
  lvm2-libs.x86_64 7:2.02.180-10.el7_6.7
 mlocate.x86_64 0:0.26-8.el7
 net-snmp-libs.x86_64 1:5.7.2-37.el7
 net-snmp-utils.x86_64 1:5.7.2-37.el7
nettle.x86_64 0:2.7.1-8.el7
  postgresql-libs.x86_64 0:9.2.24-1.el7_5
 python-markdown.noarch 0:2.4.1-2.el7
  rpcbind.x86_64 0:0.2.0-47.el7
  samba-common.noarch 0:4.8.3-4.el7
  trousers.x86_64 0:0.3.14-2.el7
Complete!
[root@support02 upgrade]#
[root@support02 upgrade]#
[root@support02 upgrade]#
```

If your terminal session should end prematurely at any point during the upgrade, you can return to it by logging back into the CLI and running the command below.

<> screen -r threatq



# Backup and Restore

The following describes how to back up and restore a ThreatQ instance.

# ThreatQ Backup

Before performing a backup of a ThreatQ instance, note the following:

- The backup process stops and starts all ThreatQ services automatically in order to prevent modifications to the file system and database. Requests made during this time are queued and resumed once the backup process completes.
- The time it takes to back up ThreatQ depends primarily on the size of the database. For this reason, we recommend performing a backup when system availability is not critical, such as during a scheduled maintenance window.
- The resulting backup file can be large. We recommend that you write it to a mounted drive or file location rather than the local file system. For instructions on how to mount a network-available drive, contact ThreatQ Support. If the backup file must be stored locally, you should move it off the local file system at the earliest opportunity.
- By default, the system creates a backup of the threat intelligence data index required for improved search performance and includes it in the backup file. This operation may take hours. You can omit this portion of the backup by running the backup command with the --exclude-solr option. However, this means that your threat intelligence data must be re-indexed during or after the restore process.

#### To perform a ThreatQ backup:

- 1. SSH to the ThreatQ command line and elevate your user privilege to root or sudo.
- 2. Change the directory to /var/www/api.
- 3. Choose one of the following options:
  - To create a backup that includes a Threat Library re-index, run the following command:

```
sudo php artisan threatq:backup
```

 To create a backup that excludes a Threat Library re-index, run the following command:

sudo php artisan threatq:backup --exclude-solr



4. When prompted, provide the **root mysql** password you configured during first boot.

You will only be prompted for a password and file path with the first initial backup. You will not be prompted for either of these items for any subsequent backups. Contact ThreatQ Support if you need to update either of these items.

5. Provide the path to the file location where you want to create the backup.

The script generates a backup file in the specified file location. The name of the file will be **threatq\_backup\_x.x.x\_yyyy-mm-dd.tgz**, where **x.x.x** is the TQ version and **yyyy-mm-dd** is the date when the backup was performed.

# ThreatQ Restore

To restore from a ThreatQ backup, note the following:

- The target machine must be an existing ThreatQ instance running the same version of the instance captured in the backup.
- The restore process completely overwrites the current installation.
- The backup file needs to be accessible by the target ThreatQ instance, either locally or on a mounted drive.
- The backup file will be unzipped in the same directory where it resides. Ensure that the available disk has sufficient space to hold both the backup archive and the extracted directory. The extracted directory can be removed after the restore is complete.
- Depending on the size of the instance being restored, the process can take a while.
- The machine running the target ThreatQ instance automatically restarts once the restore process is complete.

To restore from a ThreatQ backup, perform the following procedure on the target ThreatQ instance.

- 1. Complete the first boot process on the new host by navigating to its IP address in a web browser and entering your credentials. If this step is not completed, the remaining steps are not successful.
- 2. SSH to the command line and elevate your user privileges to root or sudo.
- 3. Verify that you have the necessary utilities in place by running: **yum install policycoreutils-python-2.2.5-20.el7.x86\_64**.
- 4. Change directory to /var/www/api.
- 5. Issue the following commands:



```
<> php artisan threatq:restore </path/to/backup_file>
    php artisan threatq:update-events
```

- 6. When prompted, provide the root mysql password you configured during first boot.
- 7. If the backup file does not include the intelligence data index required for improved search performance, the system prompts you to either allow an automatic re-index or manually perform it later.
  - This operation may take hours.
- 8. After the restore completes, you should reboot the target ThreatQ system to ensure that the system processes start up correctly.



# Command Line Interface (CLI)

You can use the CLI to perform tasks and initiate specific platform processes.

#### **Important Notes**

- You should SSH into your ThreatQ installation as root or have sudo permission.
- Some CLI commands require you to be in a specific directory to execute. Review the help center topic for each command before running.
- Most CLI commands require that the ThreatQ application be placed into maintenance mode before proceeding. Placing the application in maintenance mode allows you to perform operations which would be delayed or otherwise impeded by regular API operation. Review the Maintenance Mode section below before executing CLI commands.

## Maintenance Mode

Command Line Interface (CLI) commands and other processes, such as backup and restore, require that you place the ThreatQ application into maintenance mode. Placing the application in maintenance mode allows you to perform operations which would be delayed or otherwise impeded by regular API operation.

Some CLI commands will automatically place the ThreatQ application into maintenance mode when executed. The help center topics for these commands will indicate if the command will automatically place the ThreatQ application into maintenance mode.

# Placing the ThreatQ Application into Maintenance Mode

- 1. SSH to your ThreatQ installation.
- 2. Navigate to the api directory using the following command:
  - <> cd /var/www/api
- 3. Run the following command:
  - <> sudo php artisan down



The platform will now be in maintenance mode.

[root@techpubstq api]# php artisan down Application is now in maintenance mode. [root@techpubstq api]# ■

# Taking the ThreatQ Application out of Maintenance Mode



The following steps assume you are already in the CLI. If not, complete steps 1-2 from above before proceeding.

1. While under the /var/www/api directory, run the following command:

<> sudo php artisan up

The platform will now be out of maintenance mode.

[[root@techpubstq api]# php artisan up Application is now live. [root@techpubstq api]# ||



# Commands

This topic contains a list of useful CLI commands.

# **Auto Configuration MariaDB Command**

The Auto Configuration MariaDB command will execute a script that will update your MariaDB configurations based on your available system resources. The script is executed automatically during the platform install/upgrade process but can executed manually by using the command below. You will typically use this command after making a change to the size of your ThreatQ instance or system memory.



MariaDB will need to be restarted after the script has completed its updates.

<> /etc/my.cnf.d/config\_gen/mysql\_config\_generator

# System ThreatQ Purge



Read this section carefully before running the ThreatQ Purge Command. After running this command, your threat intelligence data cannot be recovered.

The ThreatQ Purge command will **permanently** delete all object-related threat intelligence data from your ThreatQ installation, including audit logs. It will maintain any configuration-related settings, such as expiration, scoring, and so on.

#### Running the ThreatQ Purge Command

The ThreatQ Purge command will **permanently** delete all object-related threat intelligence data from your ThreatQ installation, including audit logs. It will maintain any configuration-related settings, such as expiration, scoring, and so on.

- 1. SSH to your ThreatQ installation.
- 2. Navigate to the api directory using the following command:

<> cd /var/www/api

3. Place the application into maintenance mode - see the Maintenance Mode section.



4. Run the following command:

```
<> sudo php artisan threatq:purge-threat-intelligence
```

5. You will be presented the following prompt:

```
<> You are about to erase all of your data, are you sure?
```

- 6. Enter Yes or No.
- 7. Bring the application out of maintenance mode see the Maintenance Mode section.

# Add/Upgrade CDF

Use the steps below to add or upgrade a Configuration Driven Feed (CDF) using the Command Line Interface (CLI). The command creates connectors for each feed defined in the feed definition file.

#### To install a CDF:

- 1. SSH to your ThreatQ installation.
- 2. Navigate to the api directory using the following command:

```
<> cd /var/www/api
```

- 3. Place the application into maintenance mode see the Maintenance Mode section.
- 4. Run the following command:

```
<> sudo php artisan threatq:feed-install <Feed Definition File>
```



The application will notify you if the feed(s) in the feed definition file already exists in the system and will cancel the installation. See the **To Upgrade a CDF** and **Changes in User Configurations** sections below for more information.

```
threatq:feed-install 6266 Started > 2019-02-21 18:47:24 threatq:feed-install 6266 Command failed:
The provided definition file contains the following installed feeds:
Testing at 5 AM. Proceed with the update by using the --upgrade flag.
```

5. Bring the application out of maintenance mode - see the Maintenance Mode section.



#### To Upgrade a CDF

This command can be used to update a feed's Category and Namespace. If the category exists on the appliance, the command will update both fields and link the feed to the designated category. ThreatQ will confirm that the defined category exists before completing the update command. If the category does not exist, ThreatQ will not update the feed.

- 1. SSH to your ThreatQ installation.
- 2. Navigate to the api directory using the following command:

```
<> cd /var/www/api
```

- 3. Place the application into maintenance mode see the Maintenance Mode section.
- 4. Run the following command:

```
<> sudo php artisan threatq:feed-install <Feed Definition File>
   --upgrade
```

5. Bring the application out of maintenance mode - see the Maintenance Mode section.

#### **Changes in User Configurations**

When upgrading an existing feed using the **--upgrade flag**, the application will compare the existing version of the feed with the new version for differences in the user configuration. If a difference is detected, the application will inform you that the current user configuration for that feed will be overwritten. The application will require user input to continue with the feed upgrade.

```
threatq:feed-install 6266 Started > 2019-02-21 18:47:24 threatq:feed-install 6266 Command failed: The provided definition file contains the following installed feeds: Testing at 5 AM. Proceed with the update by using the --upgrade flag.
```

It is recommended that you create a copy of the existing configuration values before proceeding with the upgrade.

#### Command Flag Help

You can also see a full list of command flags using the following command while under the / var/www/api directory:

```
<> sudo php artisan threatq:feed-install --help
```



#### **Source Consolidation**

Use the steps below to consolidate/deduplicate similarly named sources and to remove unused sources from the ThreatQ application. A source that have been removed or merged will have its data mapped to a new source.

The command does not require recalculation of scoring.

- 1. SSH to your ThreatQ installation.
- 2. Navigate to the api directory using the following command:

```
<> cd /var/www/api
```

- 3. Place the application into maintenance mode see the Maintenance Mode topic.
- 4. Run the following command:

```
<> sudo php artisan threatq:consolidate-sources
```

5. Bring the application out of maintenance mode - see the Maintenance Mode topic.

#### Example Scenario:

- 1. User manually adds ABC as a source.
- 2. User enables ABC.

There are now two ABC sources in the system.

- 3. User runs consolidation command.
- 4. The application merges the sources and remaps any items linked to the correct source.

# Source Merge

Use the steps below to merge a user-created source (source origin) with another source (source destination). After merging, the source origin will be deleted and source changes will be reflected in the Audit log (Example: Source A become Source B).

The command does not affect date stamps nor does it require a recalculation of scoring.

1. SSH to your ThreatQ installation.



2. Navigate to the api directory using the following command:

```
<> cd /var/www/api
```

- 3. Place the application into maintenance mode see the Maintenance Mode section.
- 4. Run the following command:

```
<> sudo php artisan threatq:merge-sources --origin-
source="<source a>" --destination-source="<source b>"
```

5. Bring the application out of maintenance mode - see the Maintenance Mode section.

#### **Example Scenarios:**

SCENARIO	DETAILS
----------	---------

Merge user-created source (origin source) with a system source (destination source).

- 1. User places the platform into maintenance mode.
- 2. User runs Source Merge command.
- 3. User is presented with merge confirmation dialog.
- 4. User consents to the merge.
- 5. The platform will merge the origin source into the destination source and then delete the origin source after completion.
- 6. The platform will record the source merge in the audit log for affected data.
- 7. The user receives a command success message.
- 8. The user brings the platform out of maintenance mode.

Merge system source (origin source) with a user-created source (destination source).

- 1. User places the platform into maintenance mode.
- 2. User runs Source Merge command.



SCENARIO DETAILS

- 3. The platform will inform the user that a system source cannot be merged into another source.
- 4. The user brings the platform out of maintenance mode.

Merge user-created source (origin source) with a system source (destination source) with duplicate records.

- 1. User places the platform into maintenance mode.
- 2. User runs Source Merge command.
- 3. The platform will inform the user that there are duplicate records between the two sources and prompt the user to run the Source Consolidation command before proceeding with the merge.
- 4. User runs the Source Consolidation command.
- 5. User runs Source Merge command.
- 6. User is presented with merge confirmation dialog.
- 7. User consents to the merge.
- 8. The platform will merge the origin source into the destination source and then delete the origin source after completion.
- 9. The platform will record the source merge in the audit log for affected data.
- 10. The user receives a command success message.
- 11. The user brings the platform out of maintenance mode.

Merge user-created source (origin source) with a system source (destination source) with an assigned TLP.

- 1. User places the platform into maintenance mode.
- 2. User runs Source Merge command.
- 3. User is presented with merge confirmation dialog.



SCENARIO DETAILS

- 4. User consents to the merge.
- 5. The platform will merge the origin source into the destination source, and then delete the origin source after completion.
- 6. The platform will then apply the destination source's default TLP settings to the merged data and record the source merge in the audit log for affected data.
- 7. The user receives a command success message.
- 8. The user brings the platform out of maintenance mode.

#### **Historic Pull**

If not called out specifically in Historic Feed Pulls, use the following commands at the command line to run historic pulls for most other connectors, including most TAXII feeds.

1. Run the following command to determine the feed name (\$FEEDNAME):

```
<> tqconnector -h
```

Take note of the desired feed name.

2. Run the following command to run the historic pull, substituting your desired start and end date:

```
<> sudo -u threatq tqconnector -f $FEEDNAME -s MM-DD-YYYY -e MM-
DD-YYYY
```

# **Merge Attributes**

The Merge Attributes command allows you to merge an existing attribute to a new or different existing attribute name. This is useful in the case that an attribute key is outdated or entered incorrectly.





If the MERGE-NAME attribute in the command does not exist, it will be automatically created upon executing the command.

You can also filter the command to only merge attributes that have a specific source(s) using an optional --source argument. If the source identified in the command does not exist, or the argument is not included, the command will merge all OLD-NAME attributes into MERGE-Name.

- 1. SSH to your ThreatQ installation.
- 2. Navigate to the api directory using the following command:

```
<> cd /var/www/api
```

- 3. Place the application into maintenance mode see the Maintenance Mode topic.
- 4. Run the following command:

```
<> sudo threatq:merge-attributes --old-name='OLD-NAME' --merge-
name='MERGE-NAME' --source='SOURCE'
```



The --source argument is optional. You can omit this parameter in order to target all attributes with the OLD-NAME.

5. Bring the application out of maintenance mode - see the Maintenance Mode topic.

#### Example - Merge Attribute without using --source option

```
sudo threatq:merge-attributes --old-name='Cuontry' --merge-name='Country'
```

In the example above, the attribute cuontry would be merged into the country attribute. So if you have an any instance of this attribute name (with value), cuontry: us, on an object, after running the command, the attribute value would appear as country: us on that object.

#### Example - Merge Attribute using --source option

```
sudo threatq:merge-attributes --old-name='Cuontry' --merge-name='Country' --
source='CrowdStrike'
```



In the example above, the attribute <code>cuontry</code>, if it has a source of <code>crowdstrike</code>, would be merged into the <code>country</code> attribute. So if you have an instance of this attribute name (with value), <code>cuontry: us</code>, on an object, after running the command, the attribute value would appear as <code>country: us</code> on that object.

#### Example - Merge Attribute using --source option (multiple sources)

```
sudo threatq:merge-attributes --old-name='Cuontry' --merge-name='Country' --
source='CrowdStrike' --source='McAfee ATD'
```

In the example above, the attribute <code>cuontry</code>, if it has a source of <code>crowdstrike</code> or <code>McAfee ATD</code>, would be merged into the <code>country</code> attribute. So if you have an instance of this attribute name (with value), <code>cuontry</code>: us, on an object, after running the command, the attribute value would appear as <code>country</code>: us on that object.

# iSight Historic Pull

To run an iSight historic pull, run the following command from the command line, substituting your desired start and end date:

```
<> sudo isight_connector -s MM-DD-YYYY -e MM-DD-YYYY
```

# Threat Intelligence Services Custom Feeds Historic Pull Commands

Custom feeds provided by Threat Intelligence Services provide a mechanism for you to generate a historic pull during the initial feed run. After the initial feed run, feeds typically perform an hourly pull, but can be adjusted within cron.

Refer to the documentation for your custom feed or integration for more information.

## **Reset User Password**



You cannot reset a SAML nor LDAP user's password from the command line.



If you have root access to your ThreatQ installation, you can reset any user's password from the command line.

- 1. SSH to your ThreatQ installation as root.
- 2. Navigate to the api directory:

```
<> cd /var/www/api
```

3. Run the following command:

```
<> php artisan threatq:password-reset
```

- 4. At the prompt, enter the email address for the user whose password you are resetting.
- 5. At the prompt, enter the new password.
- 6. At the prompt, re-enter the new password to confirm.

# **Update TLP Designations**

Use the following command to update the TLP schema for an Object Source or Object Attribute Source with the source's default TLP designation.



See Traffic Light Protocol (TLP) topic for more details on setting a default TLP designation for a source.

You should use this command to update your system to match default TLP configurations, specifically attributes and sources that were added to the Threat Library prior to the release of the TLP feature introduced with ThreatQ 4.11. This command will override previous TLP schema settings for a source including ones set by users. You will be prompted to confirm the action after entering the command. All updates will be recorded in the audit log.



The command will update using the default TLP designation. If a default designation is set to None, all references to the source will be updated to None.

#### **Update All Sources**

- 1. SSH to your ThreatQ installation.
- 2. Navigate to the api directory using the following command:

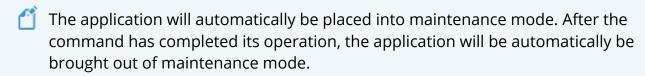
<> cd /var/www/api



3. Run the following command:

```
sudo php artisan threatq:apply-tlp-defaults
```

- 4. The application will warn you that this action is not reversible and will require user confirmation before proceeding.
- 5. Type **Yes** to confirm and proceed with the action.



#### **Update a Specific Source**

- 1. SSH to your ThreatQ installation.
- 2. Navigate to the api directory using the following command:

```
<> cd /var/www/api
```

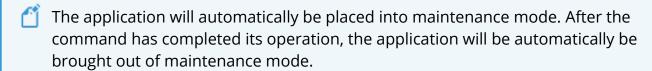
3. Run the following command:

```
<> sudo php artisan threatq:apply-tlp-defaults --sources="<your source>"
```



**Example:** --sources="CrowdStrike, AlienVault"

- 4. The application will warn you that this action is not reversible and will require user confirmation before proceeding.
- 5. Type **Yes** to confirm and proceed with the action.





#### **Convert TLP**

Use the following command to update all object sources and object attribute sources that have TLP stored as an object attribute. This command will not affect TLP attributes that have already been converted. Users should use this command for new incoming data, such as migrating data into the system, which has TLP attributes but no TLP set.

- 1. SSH to your ThreatQ installation.
- 2. Navigate to the api directory using the following command:

```
<> cd /var/www/api
```

- 3. Place the application into maintenance mode see the Maintenance Mode section.
- 4. Run the following command:

```
<> sudo php artisan threatq:convert-tlp-attributes
```

5. Bring the application out of maintenance mode - see the Maintenance Mode section.

#### **Use Scenarios:**

Object has one or more TLP Attributes with an invalid TLP (not currently in the TLP options)

- If the Object has just one TLP Attribute none of its Sources or Attribute Sources will be updated.
- If the Object has more than one TLP Attribute any Sources or Attribute Sources that match the Attribute Source of the TLP Attribute will not be updated.

#### Object has a single valid TLP Attribute

 All of the Object Sources and Object Attribute Sources will be updated to match the value of the TLP Attribute.

#### Object has multiple TLP Attributes

- Each TLP Attribute will be evaluated separately.
- Any Object Sources or Object Attribute Sources whose source matches that of the TLP Attribute will be updated with the value of the TLP Attribute.



- Any Object Sources or Object Attribute Sources whose sources do not match will not be updated.
- If there are no matches at all between the source of the TLP Attribute and any of the Object Sources or Object Attribute Sources, a new Object Source will be added using the Attribute's TLP value. Each of the Object Attributes will receive a new Object Attribute Source with the TLP value as well.

# **View Feed Queues**

When upgrading a feed, it is recommended to allow the previous implementation the feed to complete processing of the data it has already downloaded, prior to upgrade, to avoid any data loss.

Perform the following steps to confirm that the queues have been cleared.

1. Run the following command:

```
<> /var/www/api/artisan threatq:list-queues -p feeds
```

2. Locate and confirm that the feed's Indicators and Reports rows display a value of "0" for the Messages Ready and Messages Unacknowledged columns.



The queues should be cleared, reporting 0 values, before proceeding with the update.

# Airgap Import

See the threatq:sync-import topic.

# Airgap Export

See the threatq:sync-export topic.



# **Dashboards**

Upon install, the system default ThreatQ dashboard serves as your initial landing page when you log into ThreatQ.

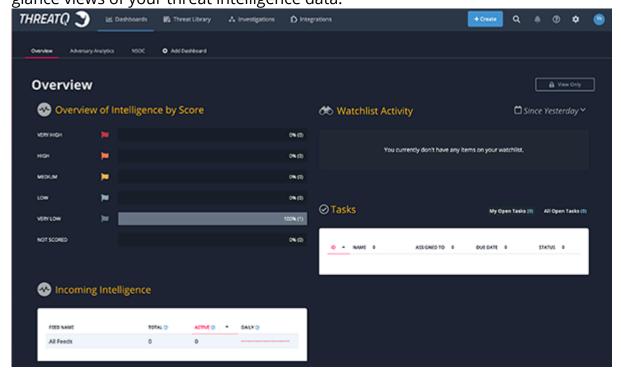
While this dashboard cannot be modified, you can create your own data-driven dashboards.

Users with roles of Primary Contributor, Administrators, and Maintenance can create custom dashboards that can be shared with other users.



# **Default Dashboard**

The system default dashboard, Overview, displays metrics and visualizations to provide at-a-glance views of your threat intelligence data.



## Widgets include:

- Overview of intelligence by score
- Watchlist activity
- · Incoming intelligence
- Open assigned tasks

# Overview by Intelligence Score

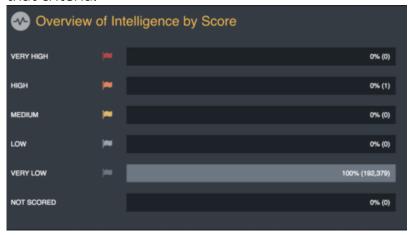
This dashboard graph provides a summary of indicator scoring in the system. It lists total indicators by score in the following order:

- Very High
- High
- Medium
- Low
- Very Low



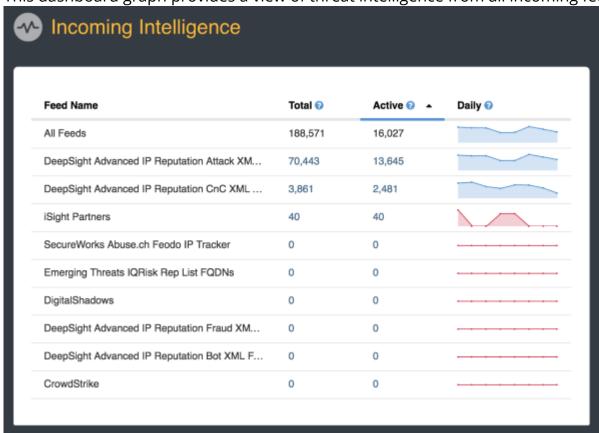
Not Scored

You may click on the percentage/number of indicators to launch an advanced search based on that criteria.



# Incoming Intelligence

This dashboard graph provides a view of threat intelligence from all incoming feeds.



The system categorizes threat intelligence by:

Feed Name

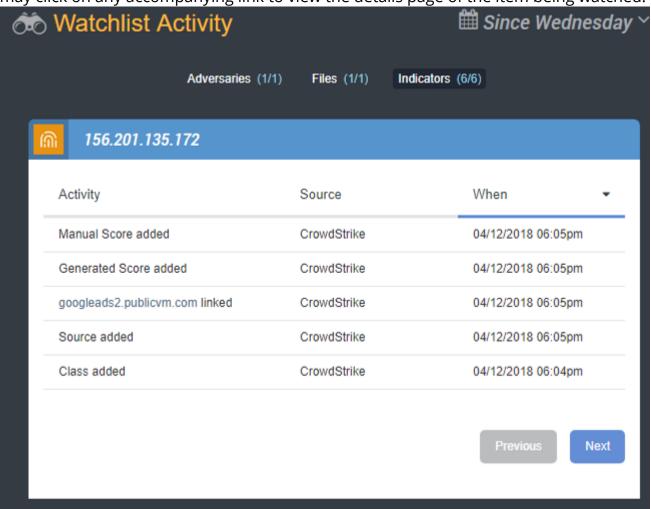


- Total number of indicators reported by a source
- · Indicators reported by a source with a status of active
- All indicators reported by a source per day (includes existing indicators)

Clicking on the **Total** and Active values will navigate you to the Threat Library Advanced Search page with the appropriate filters applied

# **Watchlist Activity**

This dashboard section provides a view of the intelligence data that you selected to watch. You may click on any accompanying link to view the details page of the item being watched.



See the Add/Remove an Object to the Watchlist topic for steps on how to add an object to your watchlist.



# **Tasks**

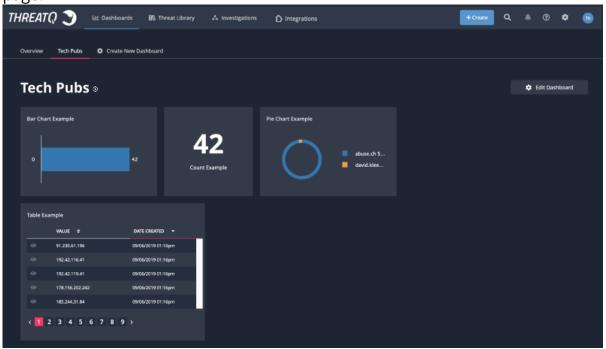
This dashboard widget provides a view of all open tasks in the platform. You can view your open tasks or view all open tasks. Tasks on the dashboard are categorized by:

- Task ID
- Task Name
- User the Task is Assigned To
- Due Date
- Status



# **Custom Dashboards**

You can create and share multiple custom dashboards to be used on the ThreatQ landing page.



Each dashboard is comprised of system widgets which are populated by data derived from data collections - see Managing Search Results topic for more details. You can click on an individual segment of data within a widget to view it in the ThreatQ Threat Library.

With the dashboard sharing option, you can determine which dashboards you want to share with other users and which ones you want to keep private. See the Dashboard Sharing topic for more details.

You can control which shared dashboards created by other users appear in your view. Dashboards added to your view will appear dashboard horizontal menu as well as the Dashboards dropdown menu. You can also remove your own dashboards from your view without deleting them from the platform. See the User View Management topic for more details.

Topics covered in this section include:

SECTION DETAILS



Analytics Dashboards	Deploy pre-configured dashboards for Adversaries, Events, Files, and Indicators.
Dashboard Widgets	You can add the following widgets to your custom dashboards: Bar Chart, Description, Line Chart, Pie Chart, Count, and Table.
Dashboard Management	You can create, edit, and delete your own custom dashboards.
Dashboard Sharing	You have the ability to configure how your custom dashboards are shared across the ThreatQ platform.
User View Management	Add, remove, and reorder dashboards that you created or have been shared with you.



# **Analytics Dashboards**

You can deploy preconfigured dashboards, formerly known as Analytics, to your dashboard view.



Analytics dashboards cannot be edited.

## Options include:

SECTION	DETAILS
Adversaries Analytics	The Adversaries dashboard provides an overview of all the adversaries within ThreatQ as well as overlapping use of specific indicators.
Events Analytics	The Events dashboard provides a high-level view of what types of events have occurred and how frequently they are occurring.
Files Analytics	The Files dashboard provides you with a pie chart displays the percentage of different types of files within the system and a table that lists the files, the date and time they were created, their title, their source, their category, and associated keywords.
Indicators Analytics	The Indicators Dashboard provides an insight into what indicators have been added to the system within the last 15 days, as well as an overview of how many indicators fall under each indicator type.

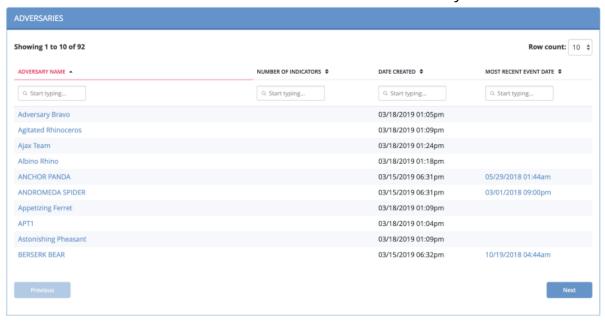


# **Adversaries Analytics Dashboard**

The Adversaries dashboard provides an overview of all the adversaries within ThreatQ as well as overlapping use of specific indicators.

#### **Adversaries Summary Table**

The Adversaries Summary table lists adversaries by name, number of indicators, date created, and the most recent event date associated with the adversary.



The following functions are available:

FUNCTION	DETAILS
Opening the Adversary Details page for an adversary	Click the name in the Adversary Name column.
Performing a search for related indicators	Click the number in the Number of Indicators column to set the adversary name as a search criterion and open the Advanced Search page.



FUNCTION	DETAILS
Opening the Event Details page for an adversary event	Click the date in the Most Recent Event Date to open the Event Details page.
Changing the number of entries displayed in the table	Click the paging batch option located to the bottom-right of the table.
Sorting the table by a column	Click the column header. To reverse the column sorting order, click the header a second time.
Searching within the Adversary Name column	Click within the search box at the top of the column, and enter your search criteria.

## **Adversaries Overlap Table**

The Adversary Overlap table lists adversaries, the date and time they were created, their type, and any overlapping indicators.



The following functions are available:

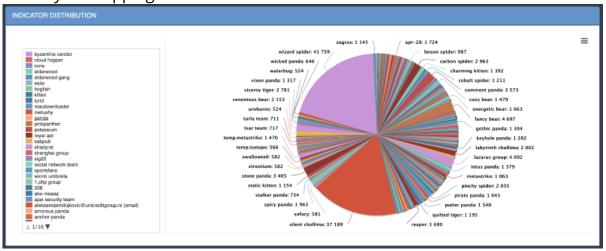
FUNCTION	DETAILS
Opening the Adversary Details page for an adversary	Click the name in the Adversary Name column.
Opening the Indicator Details page for an overlapping indicator	Click the identity in the Overlapping Indicator column.



FUNCTION	DETAILS
Changing the number of entries displayed in the table	Click the paging batch option located to the bottom-right of the table.
Sorting the table by a column	Click the column header. To reverse the column sorting order, click the header a second time.
Searching within a column	Click within the search box at the top of the column, and enter your search criteria.

#### **Indicator Distribution Pie Chart**

The Adversary Overlap table lists adversaries, the date and time they were created, their type, and any overlapping indicators.



The following functions are available:

FUNCTION	DETAILS
Viewing more information about a selected value	Hover over a colored section of the pie chart to open a popup identifying the indicator.



FUNCTION	DETAILS
	The number of times the indicator was found within the specified time frame, and what percentage of the total number of indicators it represents.
Hiding or unhiding one of the values from the pie chart	Click the indicator on the left of the pie chart to remove it; click a second time to reinstate it.
Adjusting the time frame of the information displayed	Click the dropdown menu at the top right and select the desired timeframe.  You can select from:  Last 24 Hours  Last 7 Days  Last 30 Days  Last Year  User-set custom range
Printing the graph or saving it as a PNG, JPEG, PDF, or SVG	Click the hamburger menu ≡ and select the desired option.



# **Events Analytics Dashboard**

The Events dashboard provides a high-level view of what types of events have occurred and how frequently they are occurring.



## **Events History Scatter Plot**

The scatter plot points are plotted by date (x-axis) and hour (y-axis). The legend under the scatter plot identifies the different kinds of events shown.



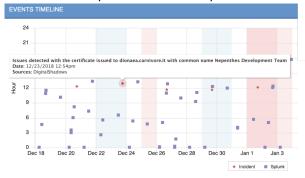


The following functions are available:

FUNCTION DETAILS

Viewing an event's name, date and time, and source

Hover your mouse over an event on the scatter plot to see its name, date and time, and source.



Opening the Event Details page for one of the events

Click the event in the scatter plot.

For more information, see Object Details.

Hiding or unhiding one or more of the event types

Click the event type in the legend immediately below the scatter plot to remove it from the graph; click it again to reinstate it.

Adjusting the time frame of the information displayed

Click the dropdown menu at the top right and select the desired time frame.

You can select from:

- Last 24 Hours
- Last 7 Days
- Last 30 Days
- Last Year
- · User-set custom range

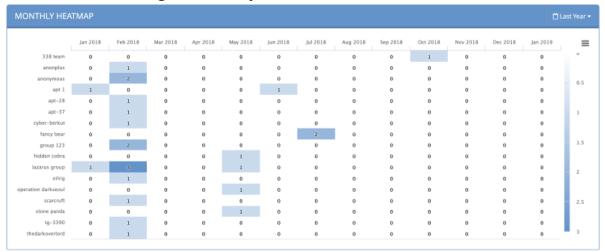
Printing or downloading the scatter plot as a PNG, JPEG, PDF, or SVG file

1. Click the hamburger menu ≡ and select the desired option.



### **Monthly Heatmap**

The Monthly Heatmap table lists events that happened per adversary each month. Shading of the monthly totals is used to allow you to quickly scan for patterns in the events and to quickly detect events with higher monthly counts.



The following functions are available:

#### **FUNCTION**

#### **DETAILS**

Viewing an event's name and monthly count

 Hover your mouse over an event on the heatmap to see its name and monthly count.



Adjusting the time frame of the information displayed

1. Click the dropdown menu at the top right and select the desired time frame.



You can select from:

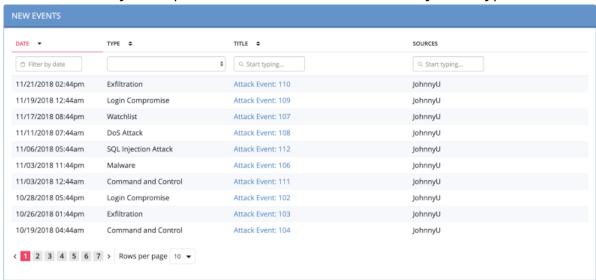
- Last 24 Hours
- Last 7 Days
- Last 30 Days
- Last Year
- User-set custom range

Printing the graph or saving it as a PNG, JPEG, PDF, or SVG

1. Click the hamburger menu ≡ and select the desired option.

#### **New Events Summary**

The New Events Summary table provides a breakdown of events by date, type, title, and



sources.

The following functions are available:

FUNCTION DETAILS

Opening the Event Details page for one of the events

Click the event title.

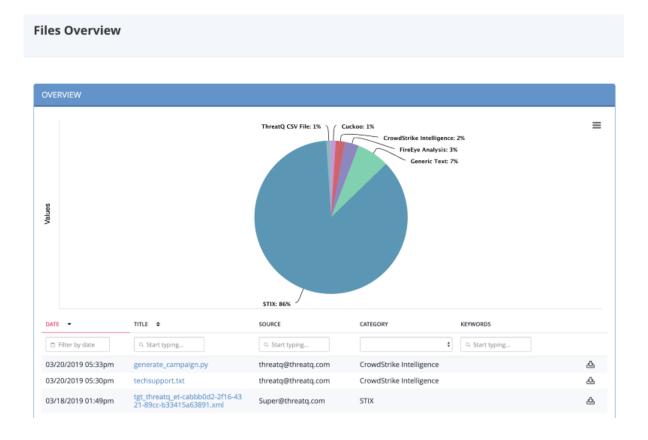


FUNCTION	DETAILS
	For more information, see Object Details.
Changing the number of entries displayed in the table	Click the dropdown menu at the top right of the table, and select the desired option.
Sorting the table by a column	Click the column header. Click on the header a second time to reverse the sort order.
Searching within a column	Click within the search box at the top of the column, and enter your search criteria.

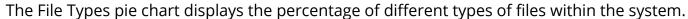


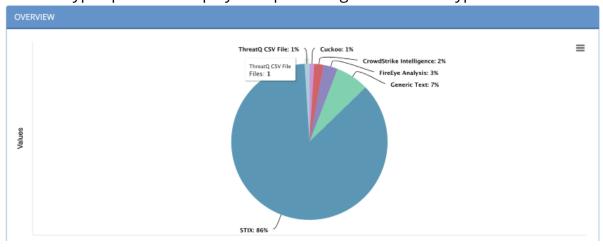
## Files Analytics Dashboard

The Files dashboard provides you with a pie chart displays the percentage of different types of files within the system and a table that lists the files, the date and time they were created, their title, their source, their category, and associated keywords.



#### Files Pie Chart





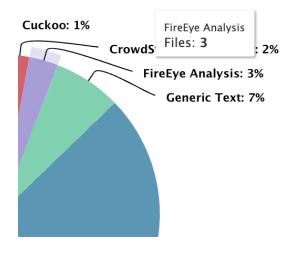


The following function is available:

#### FUNCTION DETAILS

Viewing more information about a selected file

Hover over a colored section of the pie chart to open a popup that gives the number of attachment types.



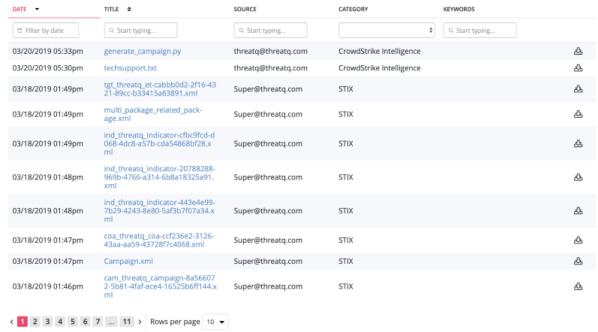
Printing the graph or saving it as a PNG, JPEG, PDF, or SVG

Click the hamburger menu  $\equiv$  and select the desired option.



#### Files Table

Immediately below the Browse pie chart is a table that lists the files, the date and time they were created, their title, their source, their category, and associated keywords.



The following function is available:

FUNCTION	DETAILS
Opening the File Details page for a file	Click the name in the Title column.
Changing the number of entries displayed in the table per page	Click the paging batch option located to the bottom-right of the table.
Sorting the table by a column	Click the column header. Click on the header a second time to reverse the column sorting order.
Searching within a column	Click within the search box at the top of a column, and enter your search criteria.



Downloading a file

Click the download  $\stackrel{\checkmark}{\underline{}}$  icon.



## **Indicators Analytics Dashboard**

The Indicators Dashboard provides an insight into what indicators have been added to the system within the last 15 days, as well as an overview of how many indicators fall under each indicator type.

### **Recently Created Indicators Histogram**

The histogram is organized by date. Daily indicator totals are at the top of each column. Each bar is broken down into colors, one for each indicator type.



The following functions are available:

FUNCTION DETAILS

Viewing the number of indicators created each day by type

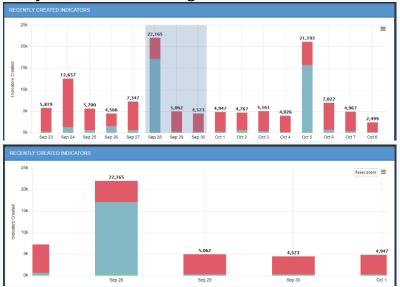
Hover over a colored section to view a popup showing how many attempts of a particular type (for example, MD5, SHA-1, SHA-256) were made on that date.





## Zooming in for a closer view

1. Drag your mouse over a section of the histogram, and your view will be magnified.



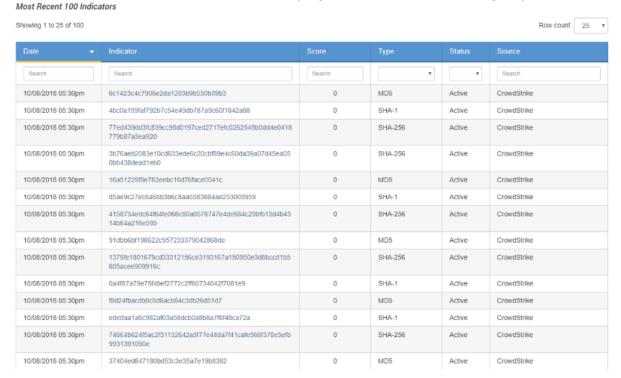
2. Click **Reset Zoom** to return to the full histogram.

Printing the histogram or downloading it as a PNG, JPEG, PDF, or SVG file Click the hamburger menu  $\equiv$ , and select the desired option.



#### Most Recent 100 Indicators

The Most Recent 100 Indicators list displays the 100 most recently reported indicators.



The following functions are available:

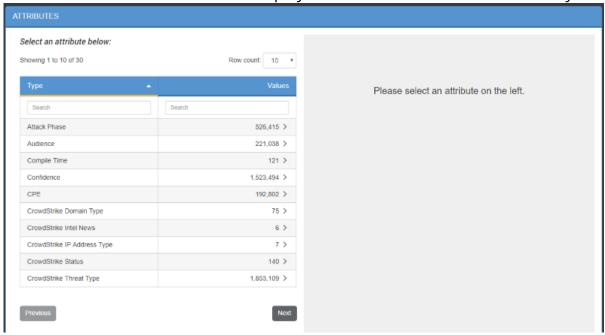
FUNCTION	DETAILS
Resort the Table	Click on the different table headings to resort that table by that column.
Search and Filter Table Results	Click on one of the search boxes at the top of the columns and enter a keyword to filter the results.  You can use the supplied dropdown selections for the Status and Type columns to filter by system-available values.
Modify the Number of Rows Displayed	Click on the <b>Row Count</b> icon located to the top-right of the chart and select a new display count from the dropdown.



Access the Indicator Details Page for a Specific Indicator Click on the specific Indicator to review to open the Indicator's Details page.

#### **Attributes Table**

The attributes list on the left side displays attributes related to indicators in your system.



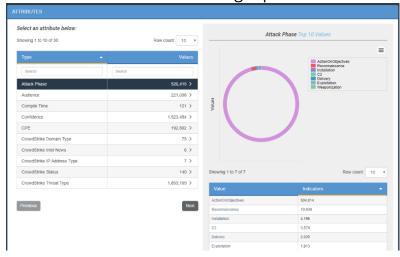
The following functions are available:

FUNCTION	DETAILS
Change the Number of Entries Displayed in the Table	Click the <b>Row Count</b> icon located to the top-right of the chart and select a new display count from the dropdown.
Search/Filter Attributes and Values	Click within the search box at the top of the column, and enter your search criteria.



View More Information
About a Selected Attribute

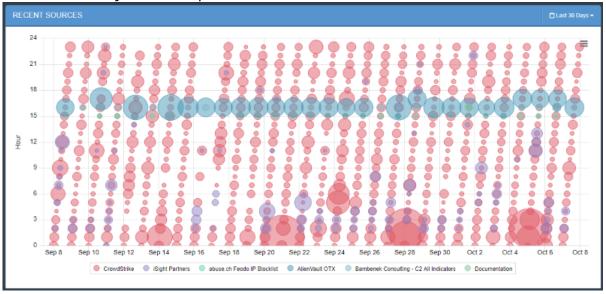
1. Click on an attribute row in the table to view additional information in the right pane.



- 2. Hover the mouse over different portions of the pie chart to reveal the segment's value.
- 3. Click on an **Attribute Value** in the summary table below the pie chart to open the Advanced Search page with those attribute values applied.

#### **Recent Sources**

The Recent Sources Scatter plot displays how many indicators were provided by a given source each day within a specified time frame.





The following functions are available:

FUNCTION

View the Date and Number of Indicators from a Given Source

1. Hover the mouse over one of the scatter plot circles to view a popup with the Source, Date, Time and Number of Indicators.

**DETAILS** 



2. Click on the one of the scatter plot circles to open the Advanced Search page with the specific filter settings used for that selection.

# Adjust the Date Range of the Information Displayed

The default date range is 30 days.

1. Click the date range icon located to the top-right of the chart and use the dropdown menu select the desired range.

You can select from:

- Last 24 Hours
- Last 7 Days
- Last 30 Days
- Last Year
- User-set custom range

# Hide Values from the Scatterplot

1. Click on a source in the legend under the scatter plot to hide it.

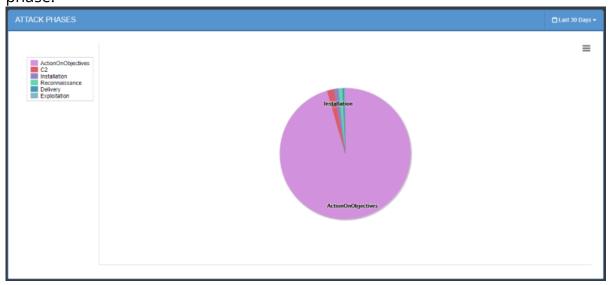


The Source will be removed from the scatter plot and the source in the legend appear grayed out.

2. Click on the source again to add it back to the scatter plot.

#### **Attack Phases**

Attack Phases are the ways an indicator might be used and are listed as indicator attributes. The Attack Phases pie chart displays the number of indicators that fall under each attack phase.



The following functions are available:

FUNCTION	DETAILS
View the Number of Indicators for an Attack Phase	<ol> <li>Hover the mouse over a portion of the pie chart to view a popup the Attack Phase and number of indicators associated with it.</li> </ol>
	<ol><li>Clicking on a pie chart section will open the Advanced Search page with the specific filter settings used for that selection.</li></ol>



# Adjust the Date Range for the Information Displayed

The default Date Range is 30 days.

1. Click the date range icon located to the top-right of the chart and use the dropdown menu select the desired range.

Users can select from:

- Last 24 Hours
- Last 7 Days
- Last 30 Days
- Last Year
- User-set custom range

#### Hide a Values from the Pie Chart

1. Click on a Attack Phase in the legend to the left of the pie chart to hide it.

The Attack Phase will be removed from the pie chart and the source in the legend appear greyed out.

2. Click on the Attack Phase again to add it back to the pie chart.



# **Dashboard Widgets**

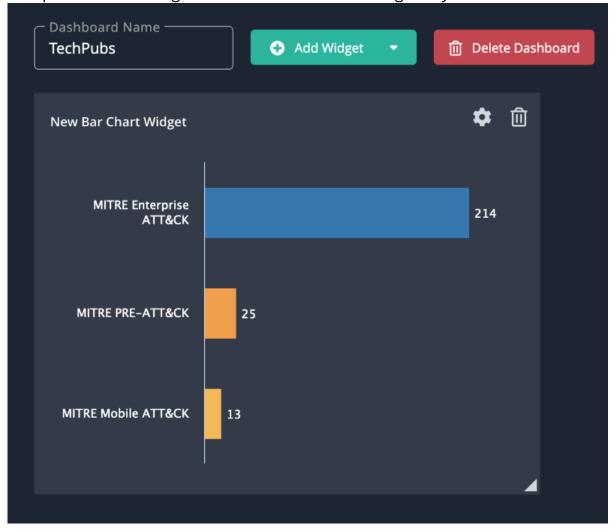
You can use the following widgets to build your custom dashboards: Bar Chart, Description, Line Chart, Pie Chart, Count, and Table.

#### **Bar Chart**



You can click on individual bars within the chart to view those results in the Threat Library.

Complete the following fields to add a Bar Chart widget to your custom dashboard.



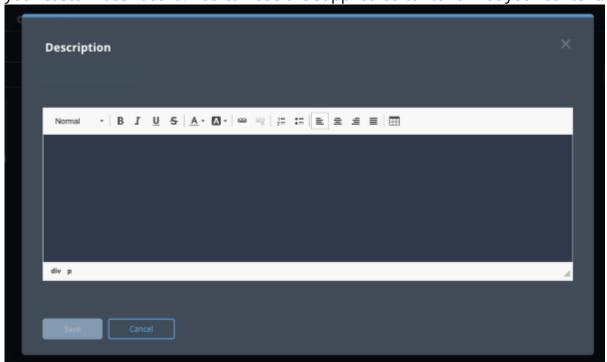


FIELD	DESCRIPTION
Title	The title that will appear above the widget.
Automatically Update	The refresh time for the data. Options include:  • 15 Minutes  • 30 Minutes  • 60 Minutes  • None
Data Collection	Select the data collection to populate the data.
Object	Select a specific object type to display.
Group By	Select a data column to sort the information such as source, tags, etc.
Visual Display	Select whether to show the bar chart horizontally or vertically.
Show Top Options	<ul><li>Select the number of results to display. Options include:</li><li>Top 5</li><li>Top 10</li></ul>



## Description

The Description widget allows you to provide further context and additional instructions for your custom dashboard. You can use the supplied editor to format your content.



## **Line Chart**

The Line Chart widget displays object information in a linear graph using the following date stamps:

- Date Created (all object types)
- Last Modified (all object types
- Expiration Date (indicators only)



Complete the following fields to add a line chart widget to your custom dashboard.



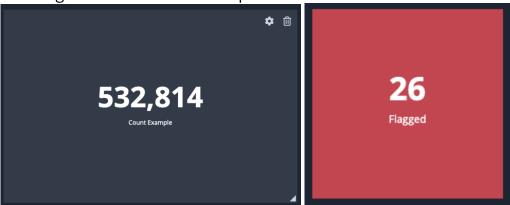
FIELD	DESCRIPTION
Title	The title that will appear above the widget.
Automatically Update	The refresh time for the data. Options include:  • 15 Minutes  • 30 Minutes  • 60 Minutes  • None
Data to Show in Widget	Select the data collection to populate the data.
Object	Select a specific object type to display.
Date Metric	<ul> <li>The date stamp to use with the line chart. Options include:</li> <li>Date Created (all object types)</li> <li>Last Modified (all object types)</li> <li>Expiration Date (indicators only)</li> </ul>
Time Range	The time range from today to be displayed. Options include:  • 1 Week  • 3 Months  • 6 Months  • 1 Year

Time Segments Select how the dates will be displayed on the line chart. Options



#### Count

The Count widget displays the total number a specific object type. You can configure the widget to display a different background color if the total number of objects associated with the widget is above or below a specific value.



Complete the following fields to add a Count widget to your custom dashboard.

FIELD	DESCRIPTION
Title	The title that will appear above the widget.
Automatically Update	The refresh time for the data. Options include:  • 15 Minutes  • 30 Minutes  • 60 Minutes  • None
Data to Show in Widget	Select the data collection to populate the data.



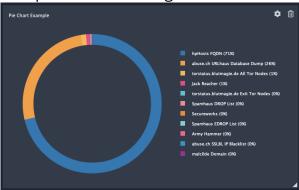
FIELD	DESCRIPTION
Object	Select a specific object type to display.
Emphasize Data Using Color	Check this box to use different colors to highlight the widget if the count is less than or greater than a specific value.  If checked, you will be prompted to select a count value and background color.

## Pie Chart



You can click on individual segments within the chart to view those results in the Threat Library.

Complete the following fields to add a Pie Chart widget to your custom dashboard.



FIELD	DESCRIPTION	

Title The title that will appear above the widget.



FIELD	DESCRIPTION
Automatically Update	The refresh time for the data. Options include:  • 15 Minutes  • 30 Minutes  • 60 Minutes  • None
Data Collection	Select the data collection to populate the data.
Object	Select a specific object type to display.
Group By	Select a data column to sort the information such as source, tags, etc.

## **Table**

Table widgets allow you to add as many column fields as needed. You can click on a row's **value** entry to view it in the ThreatQ Threat Library. You can also click on the **eye** icon for a



row to view a preview of the system object.



Complete the following fields to add a Table widget to your custom dashboard.

FIELD	DESCRIPTION
Title	The title that will appear above the widget.
Automatically Update	<ul> <li>The refresh time for the data. Options include:</li> <li>15 Minutes</li> <li>30 Minutes</li> <li>60 Minutes</li> <li>None</li> </ul>
Data Collection	Select the data collection to populate the data.
Object	Select a specific object type to display.



FIELD	DESCRIPTION
Group By	Select a data column to sort the information such as source, tags, etc.
Manage Columns	Select the data columns to display in the table.
Sorting	Select the column to sort the table and the order (ascending/descending).



# **Dashboard Management**

Users with permission roles of Primary Contributor Access, Administrative Access, Maintenance Account can add, edit, and delete custom dashboards. See the Dashboard Sharing topic for dashboard sharing information.

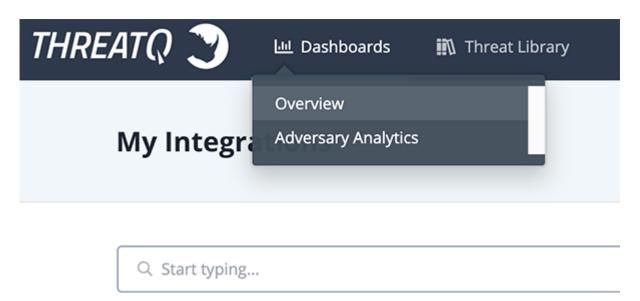


Users with the Read-Only Access role cannot create custom dashboards but can add shared dashboards to their view.

## Accessing a Dashboard

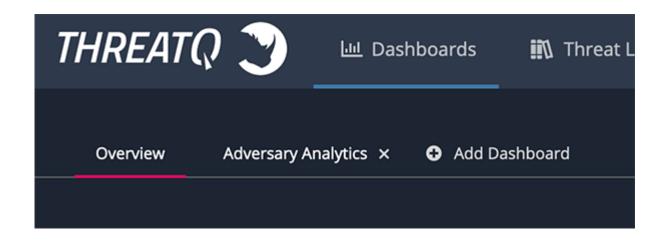
You can a specific custom dashboard using the following methods:

• Clicking on the **Dashboards** link in the top navigation and selecting a dashboard from the dropdown menu.



• If currently viewing a dashboard, you can select the desired dashboard listed above. If you are not viewing a dashboard at the time, you can click on the ThreatQ logo to load your default dashboard.

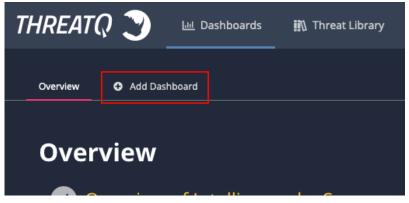




## Creating a Dashboard

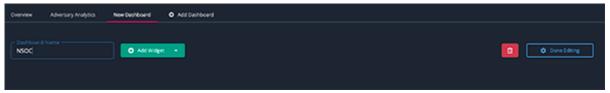
Perform the following steps to create a custom dashboard:

- 1. Navigate to the ThreatQ landing page.
- 2. Click on Create New Dashboard.



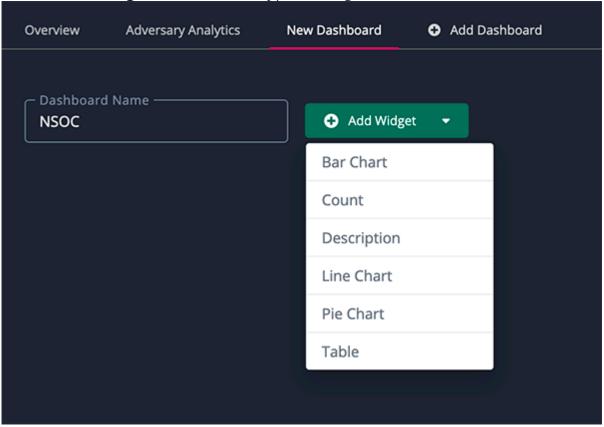
If there are available shared dashboards or if you have any of your own dashboards that are not part of your current view, the **Create New Dashboard** link will be replaced with **Add Dashboard**. Clicking on the **Add Dashboard** link will open the dashboard dialog box with a list of available dashboards not current part of your view. Click on the **Create New Dashboard** link at the bottom of the dialog box.

3. Enter the **Dashboard Name**.

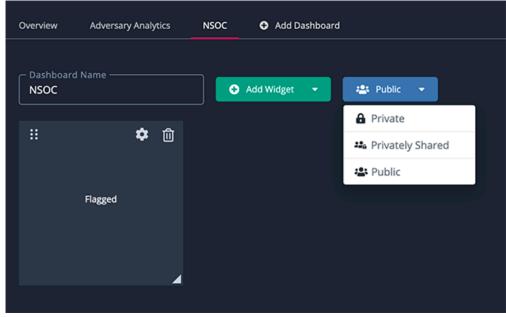




4. Click on **Add Widget** and select the type of widget to add.



- 5. After adding a widget, you can resize it by clicking and dragging the mouse on the bottom-right grey corner.
- 6. You can move the widget around the dashboard by clicking on the widget header and dragging it around the page.
- 7. Click on the **Sharing** dropdown and select whether the new dashboard will be private or public. See the Dashboard Sharing topic for more details.



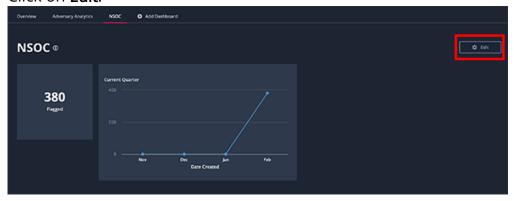


8. Click on **Done Editing** to save the dashboard.

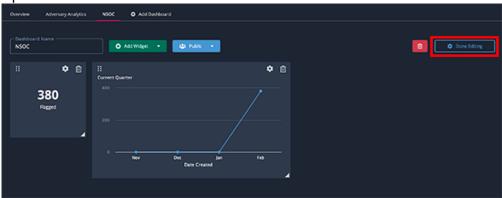
## **Editing a Dashboard**

You can only edit a Dashboard that you have created. If you are viewing a dashboard created by another user, you will see a **View Only** icon in place of the **Edit Dashboard** link.

- 1. Switch to the custom dashboard to edit.
- 2. Click on Edit.



3. Make your desired changes to the dashboard then click on **Done Editing** to save all updates.



You can click on the gear icon in the header of a widget to edit individual widget settings. You can click on the delete iii icon to delete the widget.

## Deleting a Dashboard

This action will delete the dashboard from the platform. You can also remove a dashboard from your view without completely deleting it from the platform. See the User View Management topic for more details.

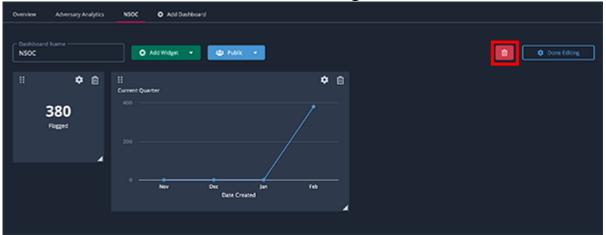


You can not delete the default system dashboard or dashboards created by other users.

- 1. Switch to the custom dashboard to edit.
- 2. Click on Edit Dashboard.



3. Click on red delete icon next to the **Done Editing** button.



## Reassigning a Dashboard of a Deleted User

Publicly and Privately Shared dashboards that are owned by a user being deleted from the platform can be reassigned during the deletion process.

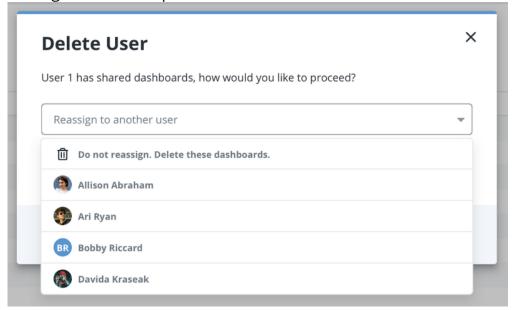


Private Dashboards will be deleted along with the user.

When deleting a user, the ThreatQ platform will notify the administrator if the user has any shared (sharing setting of Public or Privately Shared) dashboards in use. The administrator at that point can decide whether to delete the dashboards associated with that user or



reassigned ownership to another user.



See the Managing User Accounts topic for more details.



# **Dashboard Sharing**

You have the ability to configure how your dashboards are shared across the ThreatQ platform.

ThreatQ provides three sharing options:

SHARE OPTION	DESCRIPTION
Private	Only the dashboard owner can view and edit the dashboard. This is the default sharing setting.
Privately Shared	Only individuals selected by the dashboard owner can add the dashboard to their view.  Only the dashboard owner can edit the dashboard and the sharing control.
Public	All users can add the dashboard to their view. Only the dashboard owner can edit the dashboard. All custom dashboards created before ThreatQ version 4.25 will be set to <b>Public</b> by default.

# **Setting Dashboard Sharing**

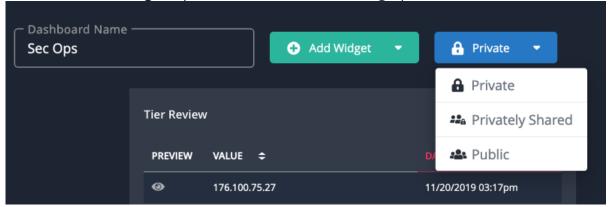
You can update sharing settings for a dashboard at any time.

To update a dashboard's sharing setting:

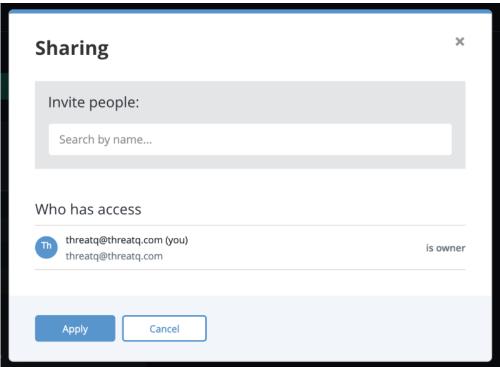
1. Enter a dashboard's **Edit** view.



2. Click on the **Sharing** dropdown and select a sharing option.



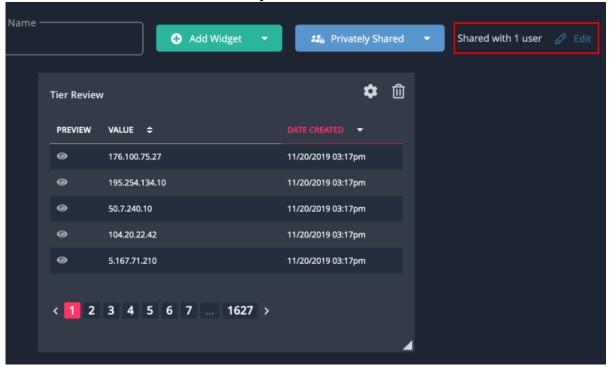
- 3. If you selected **Private** or **Public**, click on **Done Editing** to save changes. If you selected **Privately Shared**, continue to step 4.
- 4. The **Sharing** dialog box will open. You can view who currently has access to the dashboard.



- 5. Enter a user's name in the **Invite People** field. The platform will return system users that fit the name criteria. Click on the correct user.
- 6. The user will now appear under the Who has access section of the dialog box.
  - Repeat steps 5-6 to share with additional users.
- 7. Click on **Apply**.



You will now see **Shared with x user** text next to the sharing dropdown where the x is the number of users the dashboard is currently being shared with. You will also see an **Edit** link next to the text that will allow you to further edit the list of users.



8. Click on **Done Editing** to save changes.

### **Editing Privately Shared Users**

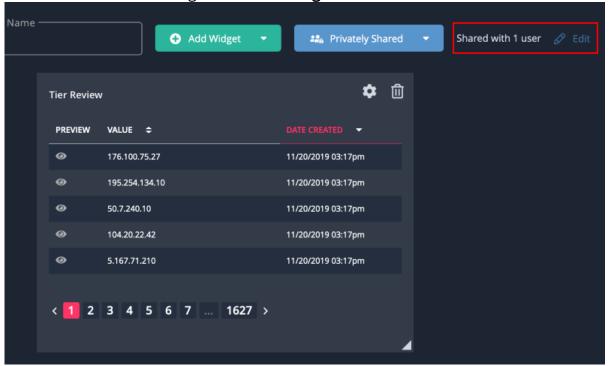
You can add and remove user access for privately shared dashboard.

To edit the privately shared list of users:

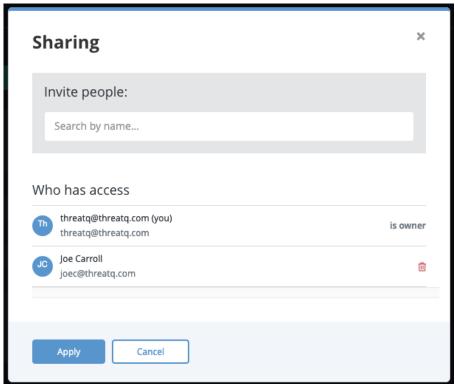
1. Enter a dashboard's **Edit** view.



2. Click on **Edit** link to the right of the **Sharing** button.



The Sharing dialog box will open. You can view who currently has access to the dashboard.



- 3. Use the **Invite People** field to share with additional users.
- 4. Click on the **Delete** icon next to user under the **Who has access** section to revoke an individual's access.



5. Click on **Apply** and then **Done Editing** to save the changes.

### Shared Dashboards of a Deleted User

In the scenario where a user with shared dashboards is deleted from the platform, ThreatQ will automatically reassign dashboard ownership to another user. This ensures that users can continue using those shared dashboards. See the Dashboard Management topic for more details.



### **Dashboard Export**

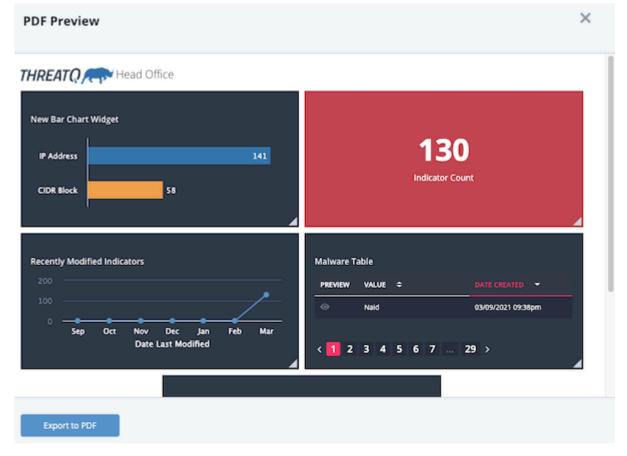
When you select a custom dashboard, the PDF Preview button gives you the option to export a PDF copy of all the widgets in the dashboard. The PDF preview window allows you to rearrange the widget order before you print and/or save the PDF.



You cannot export the default dashboard or the Analytics dashboards to PDF.

#### Creating a Dashboard PDF

- 1. Navigate to the ThreatQ landing page.
- 2. Click a custom dashboard.
- 3. Click the **PDF Preview** button.



- 4. Review the layout of the PDF. You can use the following methods to customize the widget display:
  - Click a widget header then drag and drop to move it to a new location on the page.
  - Resize a widget by clicking and dragging the bottom-right grey corner.





ThreatQ saves your changes locally so that you do not have to repeat the process the next time you generate a PDF for the dashboard.

#### 5. Click the **Export to PDF** button.

The system exports the dashboard widgets to a PDF file which you can save and/or print. The PDF file name defaults to dashboard.pdf. The PDF title includes the ThreatQ logo and the name of your dashboard. Sample PDF:

THREAT() Head Office





### **User View Management**

The User View refers to your individual view of the ThreatQ landing page. You can create custom dashboards and manage which dashboards, both shared and your own custom ones, appear in your view.



Any dashboard that is part of your User View will also be listed in the Dashboards dropdown menu.

### Adding a Dashboard to Your View

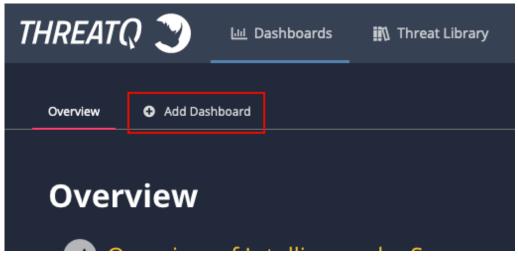
You can add dashboards that have been shared with you as well as your own private dashboards that not currently part of your view.



You cannot edit nor delete a dashboard that has been shared with you.

Perform the following steps to add a dashboard to your view:

- 1. Navigate to the ThreatQ landing page.
- 2. Click on Add Dashboard.

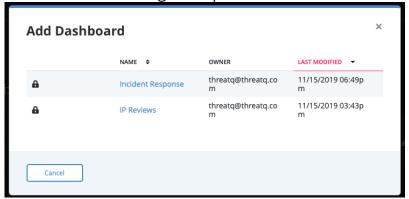




If there no available shared dashboards, the **Add Dashboard** link will be replaced with **Create New Dashboard**.



The dashboard dialog box opens.





The dialog box contains a list of dashboards that have been shared with you and your own dashboards that are not currently part of your view.

3. Click on a dashboard in the list to add it to your view.

### Removing a Dashboard from Your View

You can remove a shared dashboard created by another user from your view as well as your own dashboards. The process listed below does not delete the dashboard from the platform. See the Dashboard Management topic for instructions on how to delete a dashboard.

Perform the following steps to remove a dashboard to your view:

1. Hover your cursor over the name of the dashboard to remove.

An X icon will appear to the right of the dashboard name.



2. Click on the  $\boldsymbol{X}$  to remove the dashboard from your view.

### **Changing Dashboard Order**

You can change the order of dashboard tabs listed in your view, including the default Overview tab.



Perform the following steps to add a dashboard to your view:

- 1. Navigate to a custom dashboard.
- 2. Click and hold the mouse down over a dashboard tab.
- 3. Drag the tab to your desired order and release the mouse button.



Order changes will automatically save. This will also update the order in the Dashboards dropdown menu.



# **Data Controls**

The Data Controls section of the ThreatQ platform allows you to setup and configure:

SECTION	DETAILS
Indicator Expiration	Configure expiration policies to automatically deprecate stale intelligence as it becomes less relevant.
Scoring Algorithms	Configure scoring to filter through the millions of indicators your platform has ingested to focus on the data that really applies to your environment while retaining all other indicators and context for threat research.
Traffic Light Protocol (TLP)	Configure your Traffic Light Protocol (TLP) schema to provide a set of designations to ensure that sensitive information is shared with the appropriate audience.
Whitelisted Indicators	Identify non-malicious indicators using the Whitelist feature.



### **Indicator Expiration**

Automatic expiration allows you to deprecate stale intelligence based on a set of defined criteria. As the data becomes less relevant, ThreatQ sets the status to Expired, which relieves the data burden on your team or infrastructure.

### Accessing the Indicator Expiration Page

1. From the navigation menu, click on Threat Library and select **Indicator Expiration** under the *Data Controls* heading.

The Data Controls page will open with the Indicator Expiration tab selected by default. THREATQ 🍞 **Data Controls** Indicator Expiration Inburden your team from the task of manually deprecating intelligence. Based on a set of criteria defined and controlled by you, threat intelligence will automatically expire as it becomes less relevant Q. Search for a source. Domain Tools Don't automatically expire Exceptions > Emerging Threats Don't automatically expire Exceptions > MITRE Enterprise ATT&CK Exceptions > Exceptions > threatg@threatg.com Don't automatically expire Exceptions >

### **How ThreatQ Calculates Expiration Dates**

Indicator Reported by
Source with an
Expiration Policy

If an indicator has an expiration date and it's reported by a new source that has an expiration policy, ThreatQ will set the expiration date using the policy with the greater expiration date.



Indicator Report by a Source with an Expiration Policy of Never Expire	If an indicator has an expiration date and it's reported by a new source that has an expiration policy of Never Expire, ThreatQ sets that indicator to Never Expire.
Indicator Reported by a Source with an Exception for that Indicator	If an indicator is reported by a source that has an exception for the indicator, the exception expiration date will be used regardless of the greater expiration date.  An exception takes precedence over the source's expire policy.
Indicator Reported by Two Different Sources	If an indicator is reported by a source with an Expiration Policy and then reported by a second source with another Expiration Policy, the greatest expiration date is selected to set the expiration date. The expiration date will be set based on the date the second source reported the indicator.
Indicator Reported by Two Different Sources, one with an Exception	If an indicator is reported by a source that has an exception for the indicator and then reported by a second source, the greatest expiration date is selected despite the exception. The

expiration date will be set based on the date the second

# Selecting an Expiration Policy per Feed

You can choose from three options when configuring an expiration policy for a source of intelligence:

source reported the indicator.

OPTION	DESCRIPTION
Don't automatically expire (No policy set)	ThreatQ sets all feeds to <b>Don't Automatically Expire</b> until an analyst decides otherwise. When set, indicators reported from this specific feed do not have an expiration date automatically applied to them.

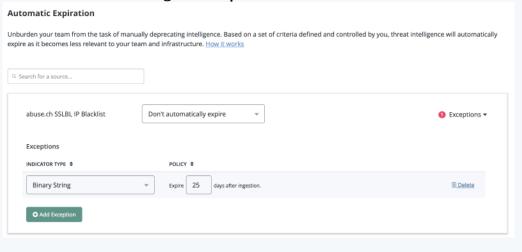


OPTION

#### **DESCRIPTION**

If an indicator is reported by Source A (an intelligence feed without an expiration policy), and is later reported by Source B (an intelligence feed that expires data in 7 days), ThreatQ sets the indicators to automatically expire in 7 days.

Automatically Expire Indicators When setting a specific intelligence feed to **Automatically Expire Indicators**, ThreatQ requires you to provide a specific number of days. After you configure this setting, it applies to all intelligence currently in the system, as well as new intelligence as it is ingested. ThreatQ calculates the appropriate expiration date based on the number of days from ingestion. Once an indicator's expiration date is met, its status changes to **Expired**.



**Never Expire** 

Using this setting ensures that all intelligence reported by a specific feed is protected from automatic expiration, regardless of scenario.

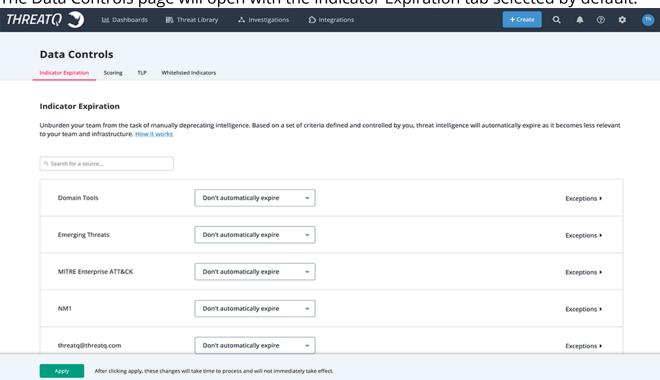


### **Adding Exceptions**

ThreatQ allows you to add exceptions based on specific indicator types within in a feed in addition to setting an expiration policy at a global level for all intelligence ingested by a specific feed.

1. From the navigation menu, click on Threat Library and select **Indicator Expiration** under the *Data Controls* heading.

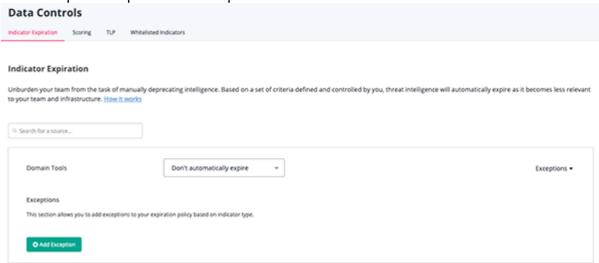
The Data Controls page will open with the Indicator Expiration tab selected by default.

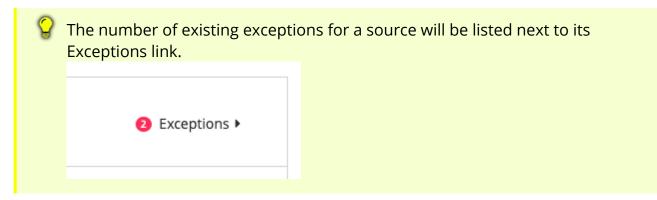


- 2. Locate the source.
- 3. Click **Exceptions** to expand the option.



The Exceptions option menu opens.





- 4. Click Add Exception.
- 5. Select the **Indicator Type** from the dropdown.
- 6. Enter the number of days after the item has been ingested before expiring.

Repeat steps 4-6 to add multiple

- 7. Click on **Delete** next to the row to delete an exception.
- 8. Click on Save.

### Applying Expiration Policy Changes to Data

When updating an expiration policy, the system now applies the update to all selected existing data in the platform to honor the new policy. This process can take a while based on system resources and the number of indicators in the system.



Refer to the following table for estimates on the total time required for the system to apply the selected policy to existing data, based on the following criteria:

• Dataset: 6 Million Indicators

• System Specifications: 32GB VM 4 vCPU

INDICATORS TO RESET EXPIRATION OUT OF 6M TOTAL INDICATORS	RESET AND RECALCULATE EXPIRATION	EXPIRE INDICATORS	TOTAL TIME FOR RESET
50,000	3 hours and 30 minutes	53 seconds	3 hours 31 minutes
100,000	4 hours and 51 minutes	1.8 minutes	4 hours 53 minutes
200,000	10 hours 20 minutes	3.5 minutes	10 hours 24 minutes
1.2 million	2 days 7 hours 4 minutes	35 minutes	2 days 7 hours 40 minutes
3.1 million	3 days 16 hours 42 minutes	3.5 hours	3 days 20 hours
5.3 million	4 days 7 hours 17 minutes	4.7 hours	4 days 12 hours



# **Common Expiration Policy Scenarios**

#### **SCENARIO**

#### **DESCRIPTION**

An indicator is reported by a single source (with an expiration policy)

- 1. On 10/1, Source A reports the indicator and the expiration date is set to 10/8.
- 2. When the date switches from 10/7 to 10/8, this indicator is queued to have its status changed to **Expired**.

An indicator is reported by Source A (with an expiration policy of 7 days) and 3 days later is reported by Source B (with an expiration policy of 10 days).

- 1. On 10/1, Source A reports the indicator and the expiration date is set to 10/8.
- 2. Source B reports the same indicator 3 days later (10/4). The indicator's expiration date is set using the greatest expiration date between the two sources. In this example, the new expiration date will be 10/14 (10 days from when it was reported by Source B).
- 3. When the date switches from 10/14 to 10/15, this indicator is queued to have its status changed to **Expired**.

An indicator is reported by Source A (with an expiration policy of 7 days) and is later reported by Source B (with an expiration policy of Never Expire).

- 1. On 10/1, Source A reports the indicator and the expiration date is set to 7 days.
- 2. Source B reports the same indicator 3 days later with a policy of **Never Expire**. The indicator's expiration date is removed and the indicator is now set to **Protect from auto-expiration**.

An indicator is currently set to Expired and is reported by Source A (with an expiration policy of 7 days).

- 1. On 10/1, an indicator is in ThreatQ with a status of **Expired**.
- 2. On 10/1, Source A reports the indicator. The status of the indicator changes to whatever the default status is for Source A and the expiration date is set to 10/8.



### **SCENARIO** DESCRIPTION 3. When the date switches from 10/7 to 10/8, this indicator is queued to have its status changed to Expired. 1. An indicator is in ThreatQ with a status of An indicator is currently set to Expired. Expired and is reported by 2. Source A, with an expiration policy of Never Source A (with an expiration Expire, reports the indicator. The expiration of policy of Never Expire). that indicator changes to Protect from autoexpiration. 1. On 10/1, Source A reports the FQDN indicator A FQDN indicator is reported by and the expiration date is set to 10/6. Source A (with an expiration policy of 10 days with an

Source A (with an expiration policy of 10 days with an exception for 5 days for FQDN indicators) and is later reported by Source B (with an expiration policy of 15 days).

- An exception takes precedence over the source's expire policy.
- 2. Source B reports the same indicator 1 day later (10/2). The indicator's expiration date is set using the greatest expiration date between the two sources. In this example, the new expiration date will be 10/17 (15 days from when it was reported by Source B).
- 3. When the date switches from 10/17 to 10/18, this indicator is queued to have its status changed to **Expired**.



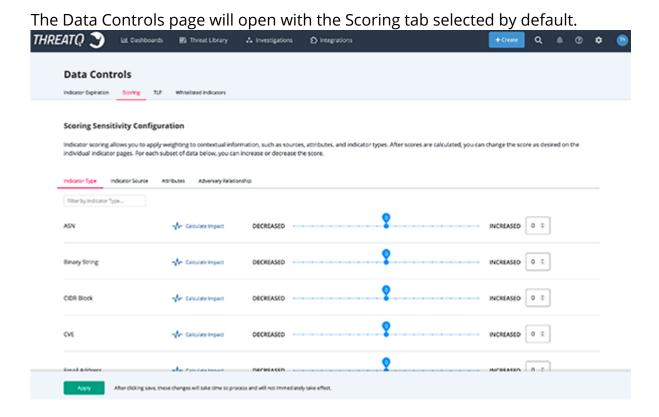
# **Scoring Algorithms**

As indicators are added to the system, ThreatQ's scoring algorithm automatically calculates and assigns a score based on the weighting you established.

By configuring scoring, you can filter through the millions of indicators it may have collected to focus on the 10% that really apply to your environment while still retaining all other indicators and context for threat research.

### Accessing the Scoring Sensitivity Page

1. From the navigation menu, click on Threat Library and select **Scoring** under the *Data Controls* heading.



### **Scoring Criteria**

As you build a scoring algorithm, you influence indicator scores based on the following criteria:

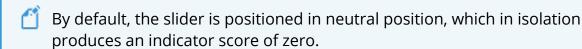
Indicator Type



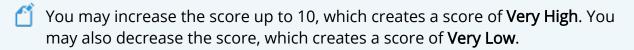
- Indicator Source
- Attributes
- Adversary Relationship

### **Configuring Your Scoring Algorithm**

- 1. Select the criteria tab to influence your scoring.
- 2. Use the slider to determine the sensitivity of the criterion you select.



3. Use the sliders to increase or decrease the weighting for the criteria.



4. Click on **Apply** to save changes.



# **Traffic Light Protocol (TLP)**

Traffic Light Protocol (TLP) schema provides a set of designations used to ensure that sensitive information is shared with the appropriate audience. ThreatQ provides a method for designating the availability of intelligence information by their sources. Users can also use TLP schema to filter objects when creating an export - see the **Adding an Export** section in the Managing Exports topic for more details.



Administrators have the ability to configure TLP visibility settings for the ThreatQ application.

#### **Designations**

TLP employs four lights to indicate the expected sharing boundaries for data:

LIGHT	DESIGNATION	DESCRIPTION
•	Red	Not for disclosure, restricted to participants only.
	Amber	Limited disclosure, restricted to participant's organizations.
•	Green	Limited disclosure, restricted to the community.
$\bigcirc$	White	Disclosure is not limited.

### **TLP Assignment Hierarchy**

The ThreatQ TLP assignment hierarchy is as follows (highest to lowest precedence):

METHOD	DETAILS
Manually Set	Using the Add New Source option when creating an object will allow you to select a TLP designation.



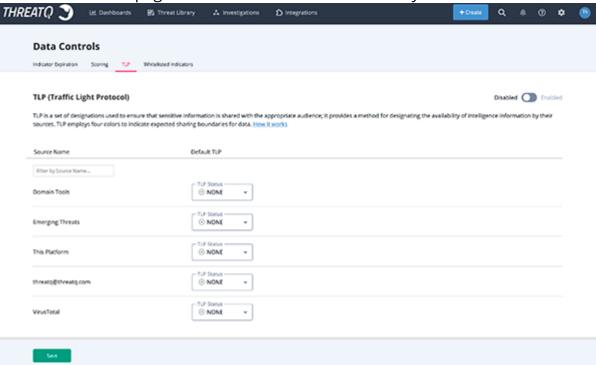
Source Provided Data	TLP information received from ingested data.
Source Default	Administrators can set a source's default TLP designation. See the Add TLP to Source section.
No TLP	A TLP designation has not been set for the source.

### **Access TLP Settings**

Users can manage TLP settings for system sources by accessing the **TLP** tab under the **Data Controls** page.

1. From the navigation menu, click on Threat Library and select **TLP** under the *Data Controls* heading.

The Data Controls page will load with TLP tab selected by default.



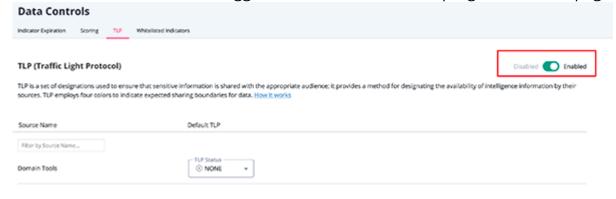
### **Configure TLP Visibility**

System administrators can set visibility settings to either hide or show TLP designation lights to users.



Enabled indicates that TLP designations are visible to users.

1. Click on the Enable/Disable toggle switch located to the top-right of the TLP page.

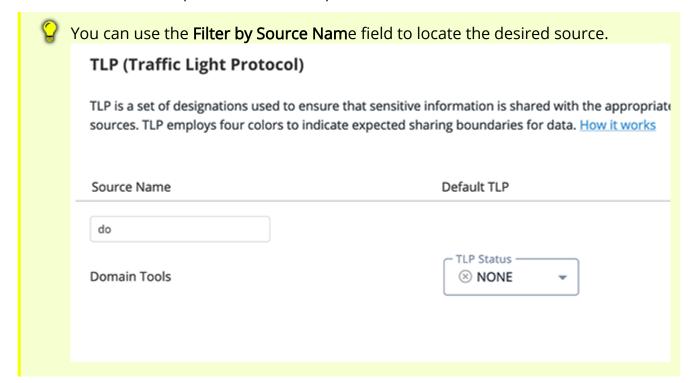




Administrators will not need to click on the **Save** button, changes will be made upon clicking on the switch.

### Apply a TLP Designation to Source

1. Locate the source to update from the list provided.

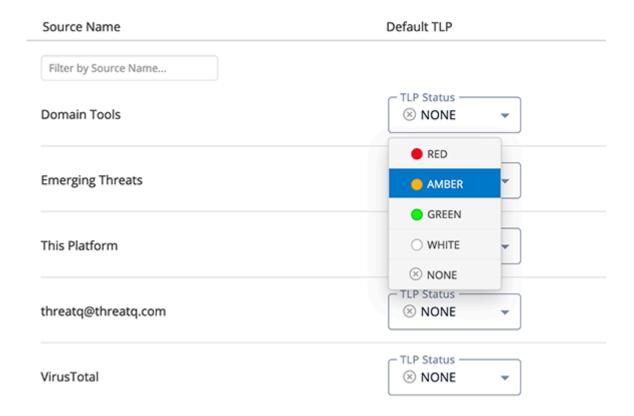




2. Click on the TLP dropdown to the right of the source and select the appropriate TLP designation.

#### **TLP (Traffic Light Protocol)**

TLP is a set of designations used to ensure that sensitive information is shared with the approprial sources. TLP employs four colors to indicate expected sharing boundaries for data. How it works



3. Click on Save.



You can override a source-default TLP designation when manually adding a source to an object. See the Adding a Source to an Object topic for more details.



### Whitelisted Indicators

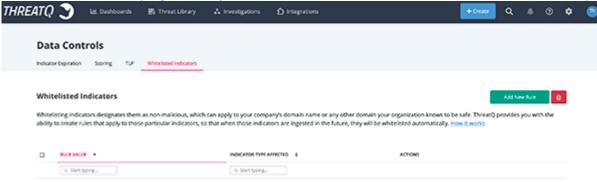
There are some indicators that should be considered to be whitelisted, or non-malicious, and we do not want those indicators going out to other systems. For example, a company's own domain name would never need to be blocked.

The whitelisting process creates rules that apply to particular indicators, so that when those indicators come in in the future, they will be automatically whitelisted.

### Accessing the Whitelisted Indicator Rules

1. From the navigation menu, click on Threat Library and select **Whitelisting** under the *Data Controls* heading.

The Data Controls page will open with the Whitelisted Indicators tab selected by default.



### Creating a Whitelisted Rule



ThreatQ prevents you from creating duplicate whitelist rules through the user interface or an API. If you attempt to do so, the system returns an error message.

From the Whitelisted Indicators Page:

1. Click Add Rule.



The Add Whitelist Rules dialog box opens.



- 2. Select the Indicator type the rule will apply to.
- 3. Add a Rule Value.
- 4. Click Next.

Affected indicators are listed in the dialog box.



5. Review the affected indicators to determine if you are satisfied with the rule.





The rule has not been applied yet, so you still have time to edit it based on whether you are satisfied with how it affects the indicators.

- 6. Click **Continue Editing this Rule**.
- 7. If you are satisfied with the rule, click **Add Rule**.

The rule is applied to existing indicators, and it is entered into the Whitelisted Rules table.



Any new indicators will also have the rule applied to them as they enter the system.

### **Editing a Whitelisted Rule**

- 1. In the Whitelisted Rules table, locate the rule you wish to edit.
- 2. Click Edit.

The Edit Whitelist Rule dialog box opens.



3. Make the desired edits and click **Next**.



Affected indicators are listed in the dialog box.



4. Review the affected indicators to determine if you are satisfied with the rule.



The rule has not been applied yet, so you still have time to edit it based on whether you are satisfied with how it affects the indicators.

5. If you are satisfied, click **Edit Rule**.

The rule is applied to existing indicators, and it is updated in the Whitelist Rules table.



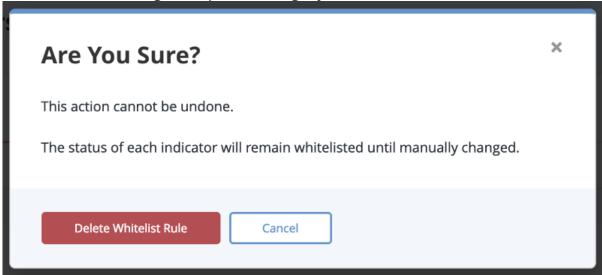
Any new indicators will also have the rule applied to them as they enter the system.

### Removing a Whitelisted Rule

- 1. Locate and select the rule(s) from the Whitelisted Indicators table that you wish to remove.
- 2. Click on the delete Icon .



A confirmation dialog box opens, asking if you are sure.



#### 3. Click Delete Whitelist Rule.

The rule be now be removed.



# **Exports**

Exporting is one of the most important ThreatQ features, as it allows you to output nonwhitelisted indicators to an external threat detection system.

ThreatQ provides a number of standard system exports that have previously been identified as useful. You have the option to use those and create your own. ThreatQ Exports are built on the Smarty PHP Template Engine; see https://www.smarty.net/.



A You should NOT attempt to export all of your threat intelligence data with a single export. Attempting to do so will cause system degradation and the export will not complete.

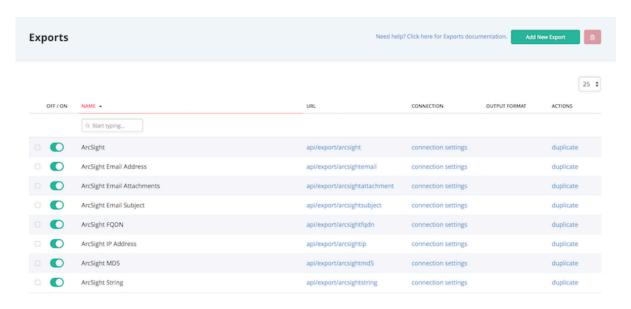


# **Managing Exports**

### Accessing the Exports List

1. Select the **Settings** icon >Exports.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.



### Viewing an Export

1. Select the **Settings** Icon > Exports.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Click the desired URL.

A new tab opens in your browser, and you are taken to the data returned from that export.

The load time may be lengthy depending on the amount of data being returned.

### **Enabling/Disabling Exports**

1. Select the **Settings** icon >Exports.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.



- 2. Locate the export you wish to enable/disable.
- 3. Toggle the switch in the On/Off column to enable/disable the export.

A confirmation of your action appears in an alert bar at the top of the page.

### Adding an Export

The **Filter by TLP** option will only appear if administrators have enabled TLP viewing. See the Traffic Light Protocol (TLP) topic for more information.

1. Select the **Settings** icon >Exports.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Click + Add Export.

The Connection Settings dialog box opens.

- 3. Enter the Export name.
- 4. Verify or edit the token.
- 5. Click Next Step.

The Output Format dialog box opens.

For detailed information on formatting the Output Format dialog box, see Editing an Export's Output Format.

- 6. Select which type of information you would like to export from the first dropdown menu.
- 7. Select the Output type from the second dropdown menu.
- 8. Un-select any of the checkboxes under the **Filter by TLP** section to exclude data by its source TLP classification. All classifications will be selected (included in the export) by default.
- 9. (Optional) Enter special parameters.
- 10. Customize the Output Format Template by putting your cursor where you want the variable to go and selecting the variable you'd like to use from the Insert Variable select box.
- 11. Verify the information entered.
- 12. Click Save Settings.



The export you just created appears at the bottom of the Exports table, and a confirmation alert appears in an alert bar at the top of the page.

By default, the new export is toggled Off.

### **Duplicating an Export**

Duplicating an export allows you to have a version that you can edit.

1. Select the **Settings** icon >Exports.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

- 2. Locate the Export you wish to duplicate.
- 3. Click duplicate in the Actions column.
- 4. The duplicate appears at the bottom of the Exports table. A confirmation of the duplication appears in an alert bar at the top of the page.

By default, the copy you just created is toggled Off.

### **Editing an Export's Connection Settings**

Connection settings are available for each of the exports. The Connection Settings dialog box contains the name of the export as well as the token you'll need to use when connecting a device to ThreatQ.

While you cannot edit or delete any of the exports originally supplied by ThreatQ, you can edit exports you have added to ThreatQ or copies of the original exports.

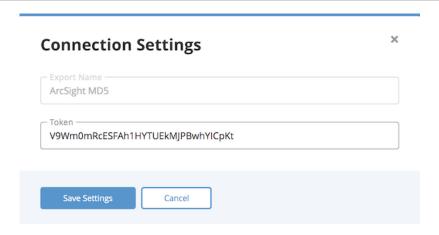
1. Select the **Settings** icon >Exports.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

- 2. Locate the export you wish to edit.
- 3. Click connection settings in the Connection column.

The Connection Settings dialog box opens.





- 4. Make the desired edits.
- 5. Click Save Settings.

The settings are saved, and a confirmation alert appears in an alert bar at the top of the page.

### **Editing an Export's Output Format**

While you cannot edit or delete any of the exports originally supplied by ThreatQ, you can edit exports you have added to ThreatQ or copies of the original exports.

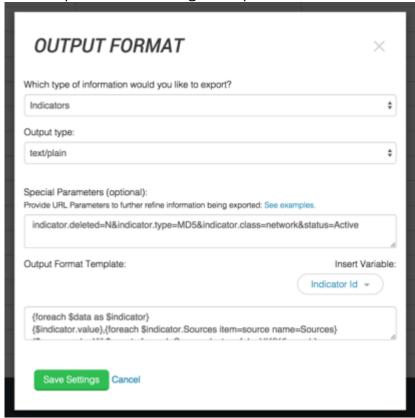
1. Select the **Settings** Icon >Exports.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

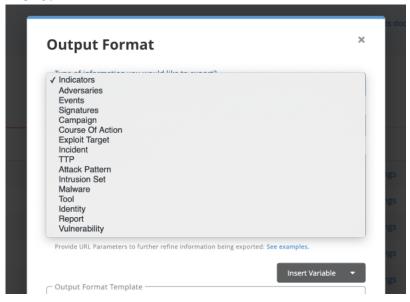
- 2. Locate the export you wish to edit.
- 3. Click **output format** in the Output Format column.



The Output Format dialog box opens.



3. Select which type of information you would like to export from the first dropdown menu.



- 4. An admin has the ability to choose between the following options:
  - Adversaries
- Indicators



Attack Pattern
 Intrusion Set

CampaignMalware

Course of Action
 Report

EventsSignatures

Exploit TargetIdentityTTP

Incident
 Vulnerability

5. Select the Output Type from the second dropdown menu.

This sets the content type of the export response to a specific value (e.g. text/plain, text/json). Output Type does not have an impact on how the data is formatted but it does affect the content type within the header of the exported document. For example, if you select Output Type = text/json, when viewing the source of the export, the header will contain a Content Type = text/json attribute.

Please see http://www.w3.org/Protocols/rfc1341/4\_Content-Type.html for more information.

- 6. (Optional) Enter special parameters. There are two ways to do this:
  - Adding Special Parameters within ThreatQ One advantage of using this
    option is that the URL for the export remains non-specific and therefore you
    can change what is being exported without having to manage each external
    device individually.
  - Customizing the Output Format Template Choosing this option means you lose the ability to have one place to manage what is being exported.



Details on both methods are detailed in the Output Format Options topic.

### **Deleting an Export**

While you cannot delete any of the exports included with your ThreatQ installation, you can delete any exports you have added or copies of the default exports.

1. Select the **Settings** Icon >Exports.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Locate the export(s) you wish to delete.



- 3. Select one or more exports.
- 4. Click the delete icon at the top right of the Exports table.



## **Output Format Options**

## **Customizing the Output Format Template**

You can customize the output format template for an custom or duplicated export.

1. Select the **Settings icon >Exports**.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

- 2. Locate the export for which you want to customize the output format template.
- 3. Click output format.
- 4. In the Output Format dialog box, customize the output format template by putting your cursor where you want the variable to go and selecting the variable you'd like to use from the Insert Variable select box.

This template provides you with the ability to format exactly how your data is printed out within an export.

Important: When formatting your output template, you must wrap all of your declarations within a loop. Please refer to the following as an example:

```
<> {foreach $data as $indicator}

Your variables go here
{/foreach}
```

The Output Format Template is populated based on your selection.

- 5. Verify the information entered.
- 6. Click Save Settings.

## **Adding Special Parameters**

This is where an admin can provide additional parameters to further specify which data will be output via this export. Here are some examples.



# TO EXPORT ALL INDICATORS WITH AN ACTIVE STATUS

#### INDICATOR.STATUS=ACTIVE

To export all CIDR Block indicators that have an active status

Indicator.Status=Active&Indicator.Type=cidr block

To export all CIDR Block indicators and IP Addresses that have an active status

Indicator.Status=Active&Indicator.Type=cidr block&Indicator.Type=ip address

To export all indicators with a score greater than or equal to 7

Indicator.Score>=7

A wide range of filtering parameters are available:

#### >Indicator

```
<> indicator.type id
   indicator.status id
   indicator.value
   indicator.description
   indicator.hash
   indicator.last detected at
   indicator.expires at
   indicator.expired at
   indicator.touched at
   indicator.deleted at
   indicator.deleted
   indicator.sources count
   indicator.id
   indicator.status
   indicator.type
   indicator.sincedeleted
   indicator.whitelisted *
   indicator.score
   indicator.created at
   indicator.updated at
```



```
indicator.Sources
indicator.Attributes
```

\* Using the indicator.whitelisted=Y flag allows whitelisted indicators to be exported. It does not filter indicators by the whitelisted status. For that option, use the indicator.status=whitelistedflag. Additionally, to include only whitelisted indicators in your export, you will need to use both flags:

indicator.status=Whitelisted&indicator.whitelisted=Y

### > Indicators - Related Objects



The following fields are not available for use in the Special Parameters section but can be used in output templates.

```
<> indicator.Indicators
   indicator. Adversaries
   indicator. Events
   indicator. Attachments
   indicator.Signatures
   indicator. Investigations
   indicator. Tasks
   indicator.Campaign
   indicator. Course of action
   indicator. Exploit target
   indicator. Incident
   indicator. Ttp
   indicator. Attack pattern
   indicator. Identity
   indicator. Intrusion set
   indicator.Malware
   indicator.Report
   indicator. Tool
   indicator. Vulnerability
```

### >Adversary

```
<> adversary.name
    adversary.touched_at
    adversary.deleted_at
    adversary.deleted
    adversary.sources_count
    adversary.id
    adversary.description
    adversary.created_at
    adversary.updated_at
```



```
adversary.Sources
adversary. Attributes
adversary. Indicators
adversary. Adversaries
adversary. Events
adversary. Attachments
adversary.Signatures
adversary. Investigations
adversary. Tasks
adversary.Campaign
adversary. Course of action
adversary. Exploit target
adversary. Incident
adversary. Ttp
adversary. Attack pattern
adversary. Identity
adversary. Intrusion set
adversary.Malware
adversary.Report
adversary.Tool
adversary. Vulnerability
```

#### > Event

```
<> event.type id
   event.title
   event.happened at
   event.hash
   event.description
   event.deleted at
   event.deleted
   event.sources count
   event.id
   event.type
   event.touched at
   event.created at
   event.updated at
   event.Sources
   event.Attributes
   event.Indicators
   event.Adversaries
   event. Events
   event.Attachments
   event.Signatures
   event. Investigations
   event.Tasks
   event.Campaign
   event.Course of action
   event. Exploit target
   event.Incident
```



```
event.Ttp
event.Attack_pattern
event.Identity
event.Intrusion_set
event.Malware
event.Report
event.Tool
event.Vulnerability
```

#### > Signature

```
<> signature.description
   signature.hash
   signature.last detected at
   signature.name
   signature.status id
   signature.touched at
   signature.type id
   signature.value
   signature.deleted at
   signature.deleted
   signature.sources count
   signature.id
   signature.status
   signature.type
   signature.created at
   signature.updated at
   signature.Sources
   signature.Attributes
   signature. Indicators
   signature.Adversaries
   signature. Events
   signature.Attachments
   signature.Signatures
   signature. Investigations
   signature.Tasks
   signature.Campaign
   signature. Course of action
   signature. Exploit target
   signature. Incident
   signature. Ttp
   signature.Attack pattern
   signature. Identity
   signature. Intrusion set
   signature.Malware
   signature.Report
   signature.Tool
   signature. Vulnerability
```



### > Campaign

```
<> campaign.value
   campaign.status id
   campaign.type id
   campaign.description
   campaign.objective
   campaign.started at
   campaign.ended at
   campaign.deleted at
   campaign.deleted
   campaign.sources count
   campaign.id
   campaign.status
   campaign.type
   campaign.touched at
   campaign.created at
   campaign.updated at
   campaign.Sources
   campaign. Attributes
   campaign. Indicators
   campaign.Adversaries
   campaign. Events
   campaign.Attachments
   campaign.Signatures
   campaign. Investigations
   campaign. Tasks
   campaign.Campaign
   campaign. Course of action
   campaign. Exploit target
   campaign. Incident
   campaign. Ttp
   campaign.Attack pattern
   campaign. Identity
   campaign. Intrusion set
   campaign.Malware
   campaign.Report
   campaign. Tool
   campaign. Vulnerability
```

#### >Course of Action

```
<> course_of_action.value
    course_of_action.status_id
    course_of_action.type_id
    course_of_action.description
    course_of_action.deleted_at
    course_of_action.deleted
    course_of_action.sources_count
```



```
course of action.id
course of action.status
course of action.type
course of action.touched at
course of action.created at
course of action.updated at
course of action. Sources
course of action. Attributes
course of action. Indicators
course of action. Adversaries
course of action. Events
course of action. Attachments
course of action. Signatures
course of action. Investigations
course of action. Tasks
course of action. Campaign
course of action. Course of action
course of action. Exploit target
course of action. Incident
course of action. Ttp
course of action. Attack pattern
course of action. Identity
course of action. Intrusion set
course of action. Malware
course of action. Report
course of action. Tool
course of action. Vulnerability
```

### > Exploit

```
<> exploit target.value
   exploit target.status id
   exploit target.type id
   exploit target.description
   exploit target.deleted at
   exploit target.deleted
   exploit target.sources count
   exploit target.id
   exploit target.status
   exploit target.type
   exploit target.touched at
   exploit target.created at
   exploit target.updated at
   exploit target. Sources
   exploit target.Attributes
   exploit target. Indicators
   exploit target. Adversaries
   exploit target. Events
   exploit target. Attachments
   exploit target.Signatures
```



```
exploit_target.Investigations
exploit_target.Campaign
exploit_target.Course_of_action
exploit_target.Exploit_target
exploit_target.Incident
exploit_target.Ttp
exploit_target.Attack_pattern
exploit_target.Identity
exploit_target.Intrusion_set
exploit_target.Malware
exploit_target.Report
exploit_target.Tool
exploit_target.Vulnerability
```

#### > Incident

```
<> incident.value
   incident.status id
   incident.type id
   incident.description
   incident.started at
   incident.ended at
   incident.deleted at
   incident.deleted
   incident.sources count
   incident.id
   incident.status
   incident.type
   incident.touched at
   incident.created at
   incident.updated at
   incident.Sources
   incident.Attributes
   incident. Indicators
   incident.Adversaries
   incident. Events
   incident.Attachments
   incident.Signatures
   incident. Investigations
   incident. Tasks
   incident.Campaign
   incident.Course of action
   incident. Exploit target
   incident. Incident
   incident. Ttp
   incident.Attack pattern
   incident. Identity
   incident.Intrusion set
   incident.Malware
```



```
incident.Report
incident.Tool
incident.Vulnerability
```

#### >TTP

```
<> ttp.value
   ttp.status id
   ttp.type id
   ttp.description
   ttp.deleted at
   ttp.deleted
   ttp.sources count
   ttp.id
   ttp.status
   ttp.type
   ttp.touched at
   ttp.created at
   ttp.updated at
   ttp.Sources
   ttp.Attributes
   ttp.Indicators
   ttp.Adversaries
   ttp.Events
   ttp.Attachments
   ttp.Signatures
   ttp.Investigations
   ttp.Tasks
   ttp.Campaign
   ttp.Course of action
   ttp.Exploit target
   ttp.Incident
   ttp.Ttp
   ttp.Attack pattern
   ttp.Identity
   ttp.Intrusion set
   ttp.Malware
   ttp.Report
   ttp.Tool
   ttp.Vulnerability
```

#### > Attack Pattern

```
<> attack_pattern.value
  attack_pattern.status_id
  attack_pattern.type_id
  attack_pattern.description
  attack_pattern.deleted_at
```



```
attack pattern.deleted
attack pattern.sources count
attack pattern.id
attack pattern.status
attack pattern.type
attack pattern.touched at
attack pattern.created at
attack pattern.updated at
attack pattern. Sources
attack pattern.Attributes
attack pattern. Indicators
attack pattern. Adversaries
attack pattern. Events
attack pattern.Attachments
attack pattern. Signatures
attack pattern. Investigations
attack pattern. Tasks
attack pattern. Campaign
attack pattern. Course of action
attack pattern. Exploit target
attack pattern. Incident
attack pattern. Ttp
attack pattern. Attack pattern
attack pattern. Identity
attack pattern. Intrusion set
attack_pattern.Malware
attack pattern. Report
attack pattern. Tool
attack pattern. Vulnerability
```

### > Identity

```
<> identity.value
   identity.status id
   identity.type id
   identity.description
   identity.contact information
   identity.deleted at
   identity.deleted
   identity.sources count
   identity.id
   identity.status
   identity.type
   identity.touched at
   identity.created at
   identity.updated at
   identity.Sources
   identity.Attributes
   identity. Indicators
   identity.Adversaries
```



```
identity. Events
identity. Attachments
identity.Signatures
identity. Investigations
identity. Tasks
identity.Campaign
identity. Course of action
identity. Exploit target
identity. Incident
identity. Ttp
identity.Attack pattern
identity. Identity
identity. Intrusion set
identity.Malware
identity.Report
identity.Tool
identity. Vulnerability
```

#### > Intrusion Set

```
<> intrusion set.value
   intrusion set.status id
   intrusion set.type id
   intrusion set.description
   intrusion set.started at
   intrusion set.ended at
   intrusion set.deleted at
   intrusion set.deleted
   intrusion set.sources count
   intrusion set.id
   intrusion set.status
   intrusion set.type
   intrusion set.touched at
   intrusion set.created at
   intrusion set.updated at
   intrusion set.Sources
   intrusion set.Attributes
   intrusion set. Indicators
   intrusion set.Adversaries
   intrusion set. Events
   intrusion set.Attachments
   intrusion set.Signatures
   intrusion set. Investigations
   intrusion set. Tasks
   intrusion set. Campaign
   intrusion set.Course of action
   intrusion set. Exploit target
   intrusion set. Incident
   intrusion set. Ttp
   intrusion set.Attack pattern
```



```
intrusion_set.Identity
intrusion_set.Intrusion_set
intrusion_set.Malware
intrusion_set.Report
intrusion_set.Tool
intrusion_set.Vulnerability
```

#### > Malware

```
<> malware.value
   malware.status id
   malware.type id
   malware.description
   malware.deleted at
   malware.deleted
   malware.sources count
   malware.id
   malware.status
   malware.type
   malware.touched at
   malware.created at
   malware.updated at
   malware.Sources
   malware.Attributes
   malware. Indicators
   malware.Adversaries
   malware. Events
   malware.Attachments
   malware.Signatures
   malware. Investigations
   malware.Tasks
   malware.Campaign
   malware.Course of action
   malware. Exploit target
   malware. Incident
   malware. Ttp
   malware.Attack pattern
   malware. Identity
   malware. Intrusion set
   malware.Malware
   malware.Report
   malware.Tool
   malware. Vulnerability
```

#### > Report

```
<> report.value
  report.status_id
```



```
report.type id
report.description
report.deleted at
report.deleted
report.sources count
report.id
report.status
report.type
report.touched at
report.created at
report.updated at
report.Sources
report.Attributes
report.Indicators
report.Adversaries
report. Events
report.Attachments
report.Signatures
report. Investigations
report.Tasks
report.Campaign
report.Course of action
report.Exploit target
report. Incident
report. Ttp
report.Attack pattern
report. Identity
report.Intrusion set
report.Malware
report.Report
report.Tool
report. Vulnerability
```

#### >Tool

```
    tool.value
    tool.status_id
    tool.type_id
    tool.description
    tool.deleted_at
    tool.sources_count
    tool.id
    tool.status
    tool.type
    tool.touched_at
    tool.created_at
    tool.Sources
    tool.Attributes
```



```
tool.Indicators
tool.Adversaries
tool. Events
tool.Attachments
tool.Signatures
tool. Investigations
tool. Tasks
tool.Campaign
tool.Course of action
tool. Exploit target
tool.Incident
tool. Ttp
tool.Attack pattern
tool. Identity
tool.Intrusion set
tool.Malware
tool.Report
tool.Tool
tool. Vulnerability
```

#### > Vulnerability

```
<> vulnerability.value
   vulnerability.status id
   vulnerability.type id
   vulnerability.description
   vulnerability.deleted at
   vulnerability.deleted
   vulnerability.sources count
   vulnerability.id
   vulnerability.status
   vulnerability.type
   vulnerability.touched at
   vulnerability.created at
   vulnerability.updated at
   vulnerability. Sources
   vulnerability. Attributes
   vulnerability. Indicators
   vulnerability.Adversaries
   vulnerability. Events
   vulnerability. Attachments
   vulnerability.Signatures
   vulnerability. Investigations
   vulnerability. Tasks
   vulnerability.Campaign
   vulnerability. Course of action
   vulnerability. Exploit target
   vulnerability. Incident
   vulnerability. Ttp
   vulnerability.Attack pattern
```



vulnerability. Identity vulnerability. Intrusion set vulnerability.Malware vulnerability.Report vulnerability.Tool vulnerability. Vulnerability

## **Adding Differential Flags**

You can use a differential flag in the Special Parameters section of your export output format to limit the output to new data. This will allow you to include only new data each time the export is run opposed to exporting all data.

Include the following to limit exports to new data only:

```
<> differential=1
```

If you have multiple systems pulling from the same Export, each system should use a unique differential value.



### external system 1

https://{tq-host}/api/export/c2ab6df72e67ee13cef90f0e00981b62/? token=npc6z01pFXwfHYb5tm51hMvKQJNYecTG& differential=1

### external system 2

https://{tq-host}/api/export/c2ab6df72e67ee13cef90f0e00981b62/? token=npc6z01pFXwfHYb5tm51hMvKQJNYecTG& differential=2

## Adding Parameters to the end of the URL

You can append the same parameters listed above to the end of any export URL to achieve the same results. By pursuing this option, you will lose the option of having one place to manage what is being exported via that export.



## **Using Logical Operators in Export Filters**

You can configure exports to output objects matching filter conditions that use logical AND and OR operators. Exports allow the following filters:

- 1. Searching using greater than, less than, or equal to
  - Examples in special parameters string section:

```
<> indicator.score>=5
```

```
<> indicator.score<=5</pre>
```

Examples in request URI:

```
<> &indicator.score=>=5
```

```
<> &indicator.score=<=8</pre>
```

- 2. Adding multiple criteria for a single field using an OR comparison
  - Example in special parameters string section:

```
<> indicator.score=5&indicator.score=8
```

• Example in request URI:

```
<> &indicator.score[]=5&indicator.score[]=8
```

- 3. Adding multiple criteria for a single field using an AND comparison
  - Example in special parameters string section:

```
<> indicator.score>=5&indicator.score<=8</pre>
```

Example in request URI:

```
<> &indicator.score[]=>=5&indicator.score[]=<=8</pre>
```



## **Output Format Templates**

The following section contains templates that you can use to customize an export's output format.

The Output Format Template field for an export is found under its Output Format modal. You can access this by clicking on the **Output Format** link for an export from the main exports page



Important: When formatting your output template, you must wrap all of your declarations within a loop.

## **Adversaries Template**

## **Events Template**

```
{$event.title} ID: {$event.id}

Title: {$event.title}

Type: {$event.type}

Happened: {$event.happened_at}

Description: {$event.description}

Created At: {$event.created}

Updated At: {$event.updated_at}

Touched At: {$event.touched_at}

Deleted At: {$event.deleted_at}

Deleted: {$event.deleted}
```



```
Your variables go here {/foreach}
```

## **Indicators Template**

```
<> {foreach $data as $indicator}
   {$indicator.value}
   ID: {$indicator.id}
   Value: {$indicator.value}
   Type: {$indicator.type}
   Status: {$indicator.status}
   Class: {$indicator.class}
   Description: {$indicator.description}
   Score: {$indicator.score}
   Hash: {$indicator.hash}
   Source Count: {$indicator.sources count}
   Whitelisted: {$indicator.whitelisted}
   Last Detected At: {$indicator.last detected at}
   Created At: {$indicator.created at}
   Updated At: {$indicator.updated at}
   Touched At: {$indicator.touched at}
   Since Deleted: {$indicator.sincedeleted}
   Deleted At: {$indicator.deleted at}
   Deleted: {$indicator.deleted}
   Your variables go here
   {/foreach}
```

## Signatures Template

```
{$ foreach $ data as $ signature}

{$ signature.name}
ID: {$ signature.id}
Name: {$ signature.name}
Value: {$ signature.value}
Type: {$ signature.type}
Status: {$ signature.status}
Description: {$ signature.description}
Hash: {$ signature.hash}
Detected At: {$ signature.last_detected_at}
Touched At: {$ signature.touched_at}
Created At: {$ signature.created}
```



```
Updated At: {$signature.updated_at}
Deleted At: {$signature.deleted_at}
Deleted: {$signature.deleted}

Your variables go here
{/foreach}
```

## **Template Variables**

The following items are variables that can added to the templates provided above.

### Source Variable

```
<> {foreach $adversary.Sources item=source name=Sources}
   {$source.value} {if !empty($source.tlp)}({$source.tlp}){/if}
   {/foreach}
```

## **Attribute Variable**

```
<> {foreach $adversary.Attributes item=attribute name=Attributes}
   Name: {$attribute.name}
   Value: {$attribute.value}
   {/foreach}
```

## **Adversary Variable**

```
<> {foreach $adversary.Adversaries item=adversary name=Adversaries}
Name: {$adversary.name}
Value: {$adversary.value}
{/foreach}
```

## **Attachment Variable**

```
<> {foreach $adversary.Attachments item=attachment name=Attachments}
   Name: {$attachment.name}
   Value: {$attachment.value}
   {/foreach}
```



### **Event Variable**

```
<> {foreach $adversary.Events item=event name=Events}
Name: {$event.name}
Value: {$event.value}
{/foreach}
```

### Indicator Variable

```
<> {foreach $adversary.Indicators item=indicator name=Indicators}
   Name: {$indicator.name}
   Value: {$indicator.value}
   {/foreach}
```

## **Investigation Variable**

```
<> {foreach $adversary.Investigations item=investigation
   name=Investigations}
   Name: {$investigation.name}
   Value: {$investigation.value}
   {/foreach}
```

## Signature Variable

```
<> {foreach $adversary.Signatures item=signature name=Signatures}
  Name: {$signature.name}
  Value: {$signature.value}
  {/foreach}
```

## Task Variable

```
<> {foreach $adversary.Tasks item=task name=Tasks}
  Name: {$task.name}
  Value: {$task.value}
  {/foreach}
```



## **Specific Indicator Exports**

The following topics provide instructions on how to export specific indicators for use with an external threat detection system.

See Managing Exports and Output Format Options for more details about configuring exports.

- Cisco TID Exports
- Filelis Exports
- Fortinet Fortigate Exports
- Lancope Exports
- Netwitness Exports
- OpenIOC Signatures Exports
- Palo Alto Exports
- Reservoir Labs Exports
- Splunk Exports
- Symantec ProxySG Exports
- Tenable Exports
- Zeek Exports



## **Cisco TID Exports**

The exports and configurations below enable IOCs to be exported to Cisco TID via the Cisco FMC to be published to Cisco FTD Devices.

The constraints of the Cisco Threat Intelligence Director will only allow the following ThreatQ exports to be used:

- SHA-256
- Domain (FQDN)
- URL
- IPv4
- IPv6
- Email
  - ∘ To
  - From
  - Sender
  - Subject
- 1. Log into your ThreatQ instance.
- 2. Select the **Settings icon >Exports**.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

3. Click Add New Export.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

- 4. Enter an **Export Name** from the tables listed below.
- 5. Click Next Step.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

- 6. If using TLP, deselect any TLP grade(s) that you do not wish to export.
- 7. Use the tables below to provide the special parameters and output format template:



See the Output Format Options topic for more information on using logical operators in exports.

If a specific score or ranges of scores is required, then the following should be



added to the end of the special parameters configuration.

In the example below, this will ensure only IP Address IoCs that are equal to 7 or above are exported.

indicator.status=Active&indicator.deleted=N& indicator.type=IPAddress&indicator.class=network&indicator.score>=7

### SHA-256

FIELD	ENTRY
Export Name	Cisco TID – SHA-256
Which type of information would you like to export?	Indicator
Output Type	Text/plain
Special Parameters	indicator.status=Active&indicator.deleted =N&indicator.type=SHA-256
Output Format Template	{foreach \$data as \$indicator} {\$indicator.value} {/foreach}

## **FQDN**

FIELD	ENTRY
Export Name	Cisco TID – FQDN
Which type of information would you like to export?	Indicator
Output Type	Text/plain



FIELD	ENTRY
Special Parameters	indicator.status=Active&indicator. deleted=N&indicator.type=FQDN&indicator.class= network&indicator.score>=11
Output Format Template	{foreach \$data as \$indicator} {\$indicator.value} {/foreach}

URL

FIELD	ENTRY
Export Name	Cisco TID – URL
Which type of information would you like to export?	Indicator
Output Type	Text/plain
Special Parameters	indicator.status=Active &indicator.type=URL& indicator.class=network
Output Format Template	{foreach \$data as \$indicator} {\$indicator.value} {/foreach}

## IPv4 Address

FIELD		ENTRY
Export Name	Cisco TID – IPv4	



FIELD	ENTRY
Which type of information would you like to export?	Indicator
Output Type	Text/plain
Special Parameters	indicator.status=Active&indicator.deleted=N&indicator.t ype=IP Address&indicator.class=network
Output Format Template	{foreach \$data as \$indicator} {\$indicator.value} {/foreach}

## **IPv6 Address**

FIELD	ENTRY
Export Name	Cisco TID – IPv6
Which type of information would you like to export?	Indicator
Output Type	Text/plain
Special Parameters	Indicator.Status=Active&Indicator.Type=IPv6 Address
Output Format Template	{foreach \$data as \$indicator} {\$indicator.value} {/foreach}

## **Email Address**



FIELD	ENTRY
Export Name	Cisco TID – Email Address
Which type of information would you like to export?	Indicator
Output Type	Text/plain
Special Parameters  Email Address  • To  • From  • Sender	indicator.status=Active&indicator.type=Email Address& indicator.class=network
Output Format Template	{foreach \$data as \$indicator} {\$indicator.value} {/foreach}

8. Click on each of the URL's for the exports. A new browser widow will open displaying the first 10 results, make a note of this URL and the IoCs it is associated with it. The URL is made up off the following sections

```
<> https://<TQ Server>/api/export/<endpoint>/?
limit=10&token=<token>
```

- 9. Remove the limit section and trailing & amp; symbol, examples are below.
  - https://192.168.1.85/api/export/9bc092ce1e318f6c0d10009228729ad6/?
    token=uEyVyzIeYRGBdF2VKcHo9WKYDJvNftSo

This new URL format is needed to configure Cisco TID

- https://192.168.1.85/api/export/9bc092ce1e318f6c0d10009228729ad6/? token=uEyVyzIeYRGBdF2VKcHo9WKYDJvNftSo
- 10. Click Save Settings.



11. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

### **Cisco FMC Configuration:**

- 1. Navigate to the Intelligence director on the Firepower Management Center.
- 2. Choose Intelligence > Sources.
- 3. Click the add icon (+).
- 4. Choose **URL** as the Delivery method for the source.
- 5. Complete the Add Source form.

FIELD	ENTRY
Туре	Flat File
Content	Select a Content type that describes the data contained within the source.
URL	Use the URL format outlined in step 8 of the <i>To export to Cisco TID</i> steps.
Self-Signed Certificate	Toggle the Self-Signed Certificate to active.
Name	Use a descriptive name as we used on the ThreatQ exports. <b>Example:</b> ThreatQ - IP Address
	This will help simplify sorting and handling of incidents based on TID indicators, use a consistent naming scheme across sources.
Action	You can either Block or Monitor.

Select a time in minutes that the source is to be updated (the

minimum is 30 mins, Maximum is 14,400).

**Update Every** 



FIELD ENTRY

TTL

Specify the number of days for the TTL interval.

- TID deletes all the source's indicators that are not included in subsequent upload.
- All observables not referenced by a surviving indicator.
- 6. Confirm that the **Publish** toggle is set to **Active** if you want to immediately being publishing to elements.



If you do not publish the source at ingestion, you cannot publish all source indicators at once later. Instead, you must publish each observable individually.

7. Click Save.



## **Fidelis Exports**

ThreatQ exports to send indicators of compromise (Email Address, IP Address, MD5, URL and FQDN) to Fidelis Elevate. Elevate has the capability to ingest IOCs from external threat feeds and use them to create rules and policies, and define the reaction by the sensors if such a policy is violated. The exports defined here are in an XML format, although Elevate offers also the option to ingest feed in CSV format.

More details about custom threat feeds and their configuration in Elevate can be found on the help pages of a Fidelis Elevate device: https://<Fidelis Elevate Host or IP>/help/MyWebHelp/Content/FidelisCreatePoliciesHelpVersion/P\_InsightCustomFeed.htm

### Configuring exports in ThreatQ

Review the Managing Exports topic for a detailed description no how to create and manage exports. If you need further assistance, please open a support ticket with ThreatQ Support.

### To export Email Addresses:

- 1. Select the Settings icon > Exports The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.
- 2. Click Add New Export The Connection Settings dialog box appears.
- 3. Enter an Export Name
  - Click Next Step
  - The Output Format dialog box appears

Provide the following information:

FIELD	VALUE
Type of information you would like to export?	Indicators
Output type	text/plain
Special Parameters	<pre>indicator.status=Active&amp;indicator. deleted=N&amp;indicator.type=</pre>



FIELD VALUE

Email Address&indicator. class=network&differential=1

### Under Output Format Template, enter:

```
<ThreatQEmailAddressFeed>
  <description>Email addresses feed from ThreatQ</description>
  <entries>
    {foreach $data as $indicator}
    <entry>
        <email>{$indicator.value}</email>
              <extra_info>{$indicator.id}</extra_info>
              </entry>
        {if !$indicator.last}{/if}
        {/foreach}
```

- 4. Click Save Settings
- 5. Under On/Off, toggle the switch to enable the export
- 6. Click on the export URL with the data. Make sure to delete from the URL this parameter limit=10%. The URL should be similar to this one https://<ThreatQ Host>/api/export/ <export ID>/?token=<Authentication Token>

### To export IP Addresses:

- 1. Select the Settings icon > Exports The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.
- 2. Click Add New Export The Connection Settings dialog box appears.
- 3. Enter an Export Name
  - Click Next Step
  - The Output Format dialog box appears

Provide the following information:

FIELD VALUE

Type of information you would like to export? Indicators



FIELD VALUE

Output type	text/plain
Special Parameters	<pre>indicator.status=Active&amp;indicator.delet ed=</pre>
	N&indicator.type=IP Address&indicator. class=network&differential=1

### Under Output Format Template, enter:

```
<ThreatQIPAddressFeed>
  <description>IP address feed from ThreatQ</description>
  <entries>
  {foreach $data as $indicator}
  <entry>
        <ip>{$indicator.value}</ip>
        <extra_info>{$indicator.id}</extra_info>
        </entry>
        {if !$indicator.last}{/if}
        {/foreach}
</mtries>
</ThreatQIPAddressFeed></mtriangle/
```

- 4. Click Save Settings
- 5. Under On/Off, toggle the switch to enable the export
- 6. Click on the export URL with the data. Make sure to delete from the URL this parameter limit=10&. The URL should be similar to this one https://<ThreatQ Host>/api/export/ <export ID>/?token=<Authentication Token>

### To export MD5 hashes:

- 1. Select the Settings icon > Exports The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.
- 2. Click Add New Export The Connection Settings dialog box appears.
- 3. Enter an Export Name
  - Click Next Step
  - The Output Format dialog box appears

Provide the following information:



FIELD	VALUE
Type of information you would like to export?	Indicators
Output type	text/plain
Special Parameters	<pre>indicator.status=Active&amp;indicator. deleted=N&amp;indicator.type=MD5&amp; indicator.class=network&amp;differential=1</pre>

### Under **Output Format Template**, enter:

```
<ThreatQMD5Feed>
  <description>MD5 feed from ThreatQ</description>
  <entries>
  {foreach $data as $indicator}
  <entry>
      <md5>{$indicator.value}</md5>
      <extra_info>{$indicator.id}</extra_info>
      </entry>
  {if !$indicator.last}{/if}
  {/foreach}
</mtries>
</ThreatQMD5Feed>
```

- 4. Click Save Settings
- 5. Under On/Off, toggle the switch to enable the export
- 6. Click on the export URL with the data. Make sure to delete from the URL this parameter limit=10&. The URL should be similar to this one https://<ThreatQ Host>/api/export/ <export ID>/?token=<Authentication Token>

### To export FQDNs and URLs:

- 1. Select the Settings icon > Exports The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.
- 2. Click Add New Export The Connection Settings dialog box appears.
- 3. Enter an Export Name
  - Click Next Step
  - The Output Format dialog box appears

Provide the following information:



FIELD	VALUE
Type of information you would like to export?	Indicators
Output type	text/plain
Special Parameters	<pre>indicator.status=Active&amp;indicator.delet ed=N &amp;indicator.type=URL&amp;indicator.type=FQDN &amp; indicator.class=network&amp;differential=1</pre>

### Under Output Format Template, enter:

- 4. Click Save Settings
- 5. Under On/Off, toggle the switch to enable the export
- 6. Click on the export URL with the data. Make sure to delete from the URL this parameter limit=10&. The URL should be similar to this one https://<ThreatQ Host>/api/export/ <export ID>/?token=<Authentication Token>

## Adding the exports as custom threat feeds in Fidelis Elevate

For a detailed description of the configuration steps, visit the following page on your Fidelis Elevate CommandPost appliance: https://<Fidelis Elevate Host>/help/MyWebHelp/Content/FidelisCreatePoliciesHelpVersion/P\_InsightAddCustomFeed.htm.

#### To add a new feed:

- 1. Go to Policies -> Threat Feeds -> Feed Config and click on Add Feed
- 2. Enter the name of the feed. The entered name must be unique among all custom feeds on CommandPost



- 3. Optional: Add a description that will be displayed in the list of feeds on the Feed Config page
- 4. Select XML as the feed format
- 5. Enter *entry* for the XML format descriptor
- 6. Click the Add button
- 7. On the detailed configuration page, enter a Description of the feed
- 8. Select the feed content for the indicator type that is being ingested
- 9. Make sure the following boxes are checked at a minimum
  - Enable
  - Dynamic
  - Verify SSL Certificate
- 10. Select the Refresh Frequency that is needed for the environment
- 11. In the Location (URL) box enter the ThreatQ export URL

Click the *Save* button to save the configuration. To test the feed click on the *Download Now* button



Custom feeds can be set up for a one-time manual upload, manual refresh, or automated refresh.



## **Fortinet Fortigate Exports**

This topic describes the implementation between ThreatQ and the Fortinet FortiGate firewall. The implementation is done using the Threat Feed Connectors feature available in FortiOS v6.0 and above. An export with IOCs is first created on ThreatQ and the export URL is installed FortiGate appliance.



This integration only works on FortiOS v6.0 and above.

Before starting the integration, users are encouraged to familiarize themselves with the following documents:

- Fortinet Fortigate cookbook on blocking malicious domains using threat feeds https://docs.fortinet.com/document/fortigate/6.0.0/cookbook/85580
- Using Threat Feed Connectors in FortiOS v6.0 and above https://help.fortinet.com/ fos60hlp/60/Content/FortiOS/fortigate-security-profiles/Web\_Filter/ Overriding%20FortiGuard%20website%20categorization.htm#External
- The Exports section of the ThreatQ Help Center.

Confirm that there is a route between both hosts before you begin the integration between FortiGate and ThreatO.

Create an Export in ThreatQ

The export is a dynamic list of IOCs which should be configured on ThreatQ and provided to a FortiGate instance to read from. To create an export in ThreatQ follow the steps in the Managing Exports topic.

Use the following information to configure the export:

FIELD	SELECTION
Type of information you would like to export	Indicators
Output Type	text/plain



#### **Special Parameters**

There are two options for special parameters:

If security policy of your organization requires that all IP Addresses and FQDNs are sent to FortiGate, use these filters for the special parameters:

```
<> indicator.status=Active&indicator.
    deleted=N&indicator.type=IP
    Address& indicator.type=FQDN
```

To send only the IOCs that have a custom status, e.g. Send to FortiGate, use the special parameters below.

To create the custom status:

- 1. Follow the steps in the Indicator Status topic to create a status called **Send to FortiGate**.
- 2. Use the following special parameter:

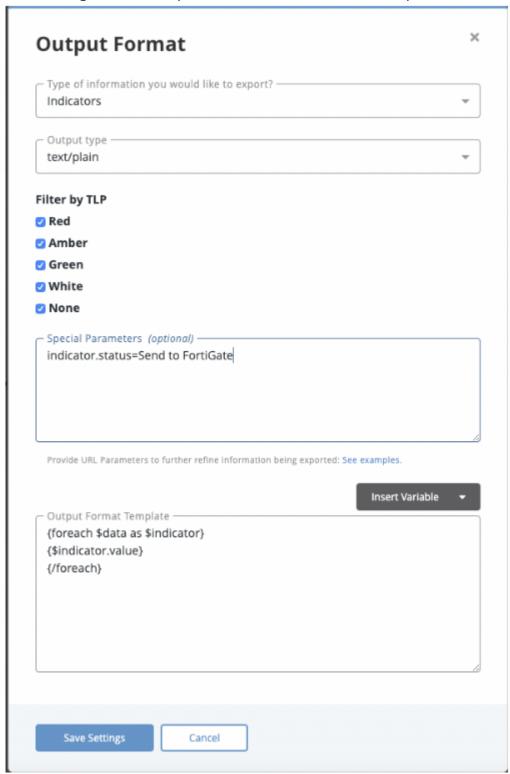
```
<> indicator.status=Send to
   FortiGate
```

### **Output Template**

```
<> {foreach $data as $indicator}
    {$indicator.value}
    {/foreach}
```



Once configured, the export will look similar to the snapshot below.



### Configure FortiGate to Download Indicators from ThreatQ

The following detailed steps have been copied from the FortiGate support center and provided here for convenience. The source is https://docs.fortinet.com/document/fortigate/6.0.0/cookbook/85580



#### Blocking malicious domains using threat feeds

This example uses a domain name threat feed and FortiGate DNS filtering to block malicious domains. The text file in this example is a list of gambling site domain names.

Threat feeds allow you to dynamically import external block lists in the form of a text file into your FortiGate. These text files, stored on an HTTP server, can contain a list of web addresses or domains. You can use threat feeds to deny access to a source or destination IP address in Web Filter and DNS Filter profiles, SSL inspection exemptions, and as a source/destination in proxy policies. You can use Fabric connectors for FortiGate that do not belong to a Fortinet Security Fabric.

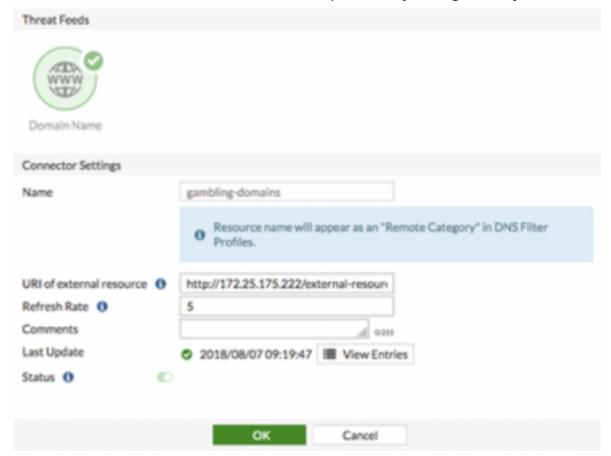
1. Create an external block list. The external block list should be a plain text file with one domain name per line. The use of simple wildcards is supported. You can create your own text file or download it from an external service. Upload the text file to the HTTP file server.

```
100casinopicks.com
100kcasino.com
100pour100-gratuit.com
1010casino.com
123gambling.com
123onlinecasino.com
```

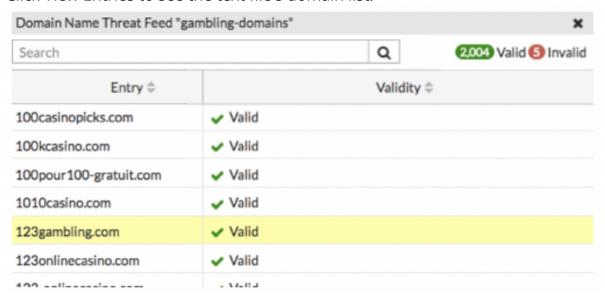
- 2. Configure the threat feed:
  - 1. In FortiOS, go to Security Fabric -> Fabric Connectors. Click Create New.
  - 2. Under Threat Feeds, select Domain Name.
  - 3. Configure the Name, URI of external resource, and Refresh Rate fields. In the URI of external resource field, enter the location of the text file on the HTTP file server. By



default, the FortiGate rereads the file and uploads any changes every five minutes.



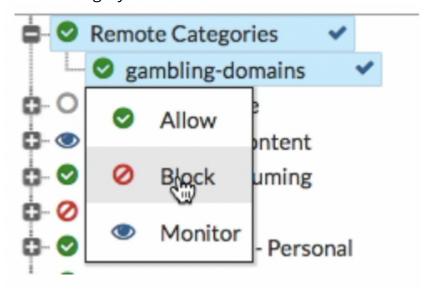
4. Click View Entries to see the text file's domain list.



- 5. Click OK.
- 3. Add the threat feed to the DNS filter:
  - 1. Go to Security Profiles -> DNS Filter.
  - 2. Scroll to the list of preconfigured FortiGuard filters.



3. The resource file uploaded earlier is listed under Remote Categories. Set the action for this category to Block.



- 4. Configure the outgoing Internet policy:
  - 1. Go to Policy & Objects -> IPv4 Policy.
  - 2. Enable the **DNS Filter** under the *Security Profiles*.
  - 3. From the SSL Inspection dropdown list, select an SSL inspection profile.
- 5. View the results:
  - 1. Visit a domain on the external resource file. This example visits 123gambling.com. A Web Page Blocked! message appears.



2. In FortiOS, go to Log & Report -> DNS Query. The logs show that the 123gambling.com domain belongs to a blocked category.



CNITON



# **Lancope Exports**

These Steps explain how to export Lancope indicators for use with an external threat detection system. Follow the instructions below configure an export for your data.

### To export to Lancope:

1. Select the **Settings icon Select the Settings icon Select the Setting icon Select the Se** 

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Click Add New Export.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

- 3. Enter an Export Name.
- 4. Click Next Step.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

FIEL D

5. Provide the following information:

FIELD	ENTRY
Which type of information would you like to export?	Indicators
Output Type	text/csv; charset=utf-8
Special Parameters	<pre> &lt;&gt; indicator.status=A     ctive&amp;indicator.     deleted=N&amp;indicato     r.type=IPAddress&amp;     indicator.type=CID     R     Block&amp;indicator.cl     ass=network </pre>



```
<> RECORD_NUMBER, GROUP_NAME, GROUP_ID, NETWORK_DEFINITION, PARENT_NA
    MESPACE

0, ThreatQ, -1,,/

{foreach $data as $indicator}

0, "{foreach $indicator.Sources item=source name=Sources}
    {$source.value}{if $smarty.foreach.Sources.last != true}, {/if}
    {/foreach}", -1,
    {$indicator.value|regex_replace:"/[\r\t\n]/":""|
    replace:"\"":""}, "/ThreatQ/"

{/foreach}
```

- 6. Click Save Settings.
- 7. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.



# **Netwitness Exports**

This topic explains how to export Netwitness indicators for use with an external threat detection system. Follow the instructions below to export your data for:

- Netwitness FQDN
- Netwitness IP

### To export to Netwitness FQDN:

1. Select the **Settings icon Sexports**.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Click Add New Export.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

- 3. Enter an **Export Name**.
- 4. Click Next Step.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

5. Provide the following information:

FIELD	ENTRY
Which type of information would you like to export?	Indicators
Output Type	text/csv; charset=utf-8
Special Parameters	<pre> &lt;&gt; indicator.status</pre>



### Under Output Format Template, enter:

```
<> {foreach $data as $indicator}

"{$indicator.value}","{foreach $indicator.Sources as $source}
{$source.value},

{foreachelse}{/foreach}","https://{$http_host}/indicators/
{$indicator.id}/details"

{/foreach}
```

- 6. Click **Save Settings**.
- 7. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

#### To export to Netwitness IP:

1. Select the **Settings icon Sexports**.

The Exports page appears.

2. Click **Add New Export**.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

- 3. Enter an **Export Name**.
- 4. Click **Next Step**.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

5. Provide the following information:

FIELD	ENTRY
Which type of information would you like to export?	Indicators
Output Type	text/csv; charset=utf-8
Special Parameters	<pre>&lt;&gt; indicator.status=Act    ive&amp;indicator.    deleted=N&amp;indicator.    type=IP</pre>



Address&indicator.cl ass=network

```
<> {foreach $data as $indicator}

"{$indicator.value}","{foreach $indicator.Sources as $source}
    {$source.value}, {foreachelse}{/foreach}","https://
    {$http_host}/indicators/{$indicator.id}/details"
    {/foreach}
```

- 6. Click Save Settings.
- 7. Under **On/Off,** toggle the switch to enable the export.



# **OpenIOC Signature Exports**

This topic explains how to export OpenIOC signatures for use with an external threat detection system. Follow the instructions below to export your data.

### To export to OpenIOC CSV:

1. Select the **Settings icon Select the Settings icon Select the Setting icon Select the Se** 

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Click Add New Export.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

- 3. Enter an Export Name.
- 4. Click Next Step.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

5. Provide the following information:

Which type of information would you like to export?

Signatures

text/csv

Special Parameters

<> signature.status = Active&signatur e. deleted=N&signat ure.type=OpenIOC

```
<> {foreach $data as $signature}

"{$signature.name|replace:'"':'\"'}","{$signature.value|
replace:'"':'\"'}"
```



{/foreach}

- 6. Click **Save Settings**.
- 7. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.



# **Palo Alto Exports**

1. Select the **Settings icon** Sexports.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Click Add New Export.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

- 3. Enter an **Export Name**.
- 4. Click Next Step.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

5. Provide the following information:

FIELD	ENTRY
Which type of information would you like to export?	Indicators
Output Type	text/plain
Special Parameters	<pre> &lt;&gt; indicator.status</pre>

```
<> {foreach $data as $indicator}
    {$indicator.value}
    *.{$indicator.value}
    {/foreach}
```



- 6. Click Save Settings.
- 7. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

### Palo Alto: PANOS and Panorama Exports

This topic describes the implementation between ThreatQ and Palo Alto firewall. The implementation is done using Palo Alto's External Dynamic List (EDL) functionality. An export with IOCs is first created on ThreatQ and the export URL is provided to Palo Alto as an EDL. The following details go over the steps to create, and add the EDL to ThreatQ.

#### **Prerequisites**

Before you begin the integration between Palo Alto and ThreatQ, confirm that there is a route between both hosts.

#### Create an export in ThreatQ

The export is a dynamic list of IOCs which should be configured on ThreatQ and provided to a Palo Alto instance to read from.

The following link lists the guidelines for the format of the export list in ThreatQ.

There are separate guidelines for IP, FQDN and URL lists.

These guidelines are both for PANOS and Panorama.:

https://docs.paloaltonetworks.com/pan-os/9-0/pan-os-admin/policy/use-an-external-dynamic-list-in-policy/formatting-guidelines-for-an-external-dynamic-list.html

### Configure an External Dynamic List (EDL) in PANOS

To add the dynamic list to Palo Alto, follow the instructions from here.

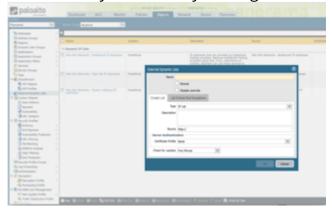
https://docs.paloaltonetworks.com/pan-os/9-0/pan-os-admin/policy/use-an-external-dynamic-list-in-policy/configure-the-firewall-to-access-an-external-dynamic-list.html

### Configure an External Dynamic List (EDL) in Panorama

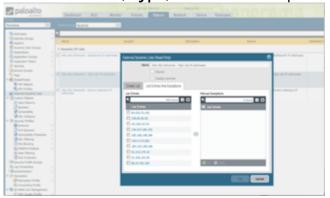
1. Navigate to **Device Groups > Objects**, and then click on the **External Dynamic List** in the left pane, about half way down.



2. Add a new dynamic list by clicking on the **Add** button at the bottom of the screen.



3. Provide a Name, Type, and for source provide the ThreatQ exports URL.



4. Click OK.

### Retrieve an External Dynamic List from the Source

Once the list has been configured you can retrieve the indicators from that list.

Follow the steps from here: https://docs.paloaltonetworks.com/pan-os/9-0/pan-os-admin/policy/use-an-external-dynamic-list-in-policy/retrieve-an-external-dynamic-list-from-the-web-server.html

### Enforce Policy on an External Dynamic List

To create a policy to enforce rules for the indicators from the EDL, follow the steps from here: https://docs.paloaltonetworks.com/pan-os/9-0/pan-os-admin/policy/use-an-external-dynamic-list-in-policy/enforce-policy-on-an-external-dynamic-list.html



# **Reservoir Labs Exports**

This topic explains how to export Reservoir Labs indicators for use with an external threat detection system. Follow the instructions below to export your data.

### To export to Reservoir Labs:

1. Select the **Settings icon Select the Settings icon Select the Setting icon Select the Se** 

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Click Add New Export.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

- 3. Enter an Export Name.
- 4. Click Next Step.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

5. Provide the following information:

FIELD	ENTRY
Which type of information would you like to export?	Indicators
Output Type	text/plain
Special Parameters	<pre>&lt;&gt; indicator.status</pre>

```
     * #fields{$tab}indicator{$tab}indicator_type{$tab}
     meta.source{$tab}meta.url

     {foreach $data as $indicator}
}
```



```
{if $indicator.type eq "CIDR Block"}{continue}{/if}
{if $indicator.type eq "SHA-1"}{continue}{/if}
{if $indicator.type eq "SHA-256"}{continue}{/if}
{if $indicator.type eq "SHA-384"}{continue}{/if}
{if $indicator.type eq "SHA-512"}{continue}{/if}
{$indicator type=""}
{$source found=0}
{if $indicator.type eq "IP Address"}
{\$indicator type="Intel::ADDR"}{/if}
{if $indicator.type eq "URL"}
{\$indicator type="Intel::URL"}{/if}
{if $indicator.type eq "Email Address"}
{\$indicator type="Intel::EMAIL"}{\if}
{if $indicator.type eq "FQDN"}
{\$indicator type="Intel::DOMAIN"} {\/if\}
{if $indicator.type eq "MD5"}
{\$indicator type="Intel::FILE HASH"}{\/if}
{if $indicator.type eq "Filename"}
{\$indicator type="Intel::FILE HASH"}{\/if}
{if $indicator type ne ""}
{$indicator.value}{$tab}{$indicator type}{$tab}{foreach
$indicator.Sources item=source name=Sources}{if
$smarty.foreach.Sources.first == true}
{\$source.value} {\$source found=1} {\/if\} {\/foreach\} {\/if\}
source found == 0}-{/if}
{$tab}https://{$http host}/indicators/{$indicator.id}/
details
{/if}
{/foreach}
```

- 6. Click **Save Settings**.
- 7. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.





# **Splunk Exports**

This topic explains how to export indicators for use with an external threat detection system. Follow the instructions below to export your data.

### To export to Splunk:

1. Select the **Settings icon Select the Settings icon Select the Setting icon Select the Se** 

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Click Add New Export.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

- 3. Enter an Export Name.
- 4. Click Next Step.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

5. Provide the following information:

FIELD	ENTRY
Which type of information would you like to export?	Indicators
Output Type	text/plain
Special Parameters	<pre>&lt;&gt; indicator.sinced   eleted=Y</pre>

```
<> #indicator{$tab}indicator_type{$tab}last_modified{$tab}
    reference_url{$tab}source{$tab}campaign{$tab}status

    {foreach $data as $indicator}

    {$$indicator.value}{$$tab}{$$indicator.type}
}
```



```
{$indicator.updated_at}

{$tab}https://{$http_host}/indicators/{$indicator.id}/
details{$tab}{foreach $indicator.Sources item=source
name=Sources}{$source.value}{if $smarty.foreach.Sources.last
== false}, {/if}{/foreach}{$tab}{foreach
$indicator.Adversaries item=adversary name=Adversaries}
{$adversary.value}{if $smarty.foreach.Adversaries.last ==
false}, {/if}{/foreach}{$tab}{$indicator.status}

{/foreach}
```

- 6. Click Save Settings.
- 7. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.



# Symantec ProxySG Exports

This topic describes the implementation between ThreatQ and the Symantec ProxySG appliance. The implementation is done using the Local Database Content Filtering functionality available in the ProxySG. An export with IOCs is first created on ThreatQ and the export URL is installed on the proxy.

Before starting the integration, users are encouraged to familiarize themselves with the following documents:

- Symantec ProxySG CLI: https://symwisedownload.symantec.com/resources/sites/SYMWISE/content/live/ DOCUMENTATION/10000/DOC10456/en\_US/6.7CLI.pdf? \_\_gda\_\_=1582794846\_0c0b5ae73454290ea953391b8aa5f508
- Local Content Filtering Database: https://origin-symwisedownload.symantec.com/resources/webguides/ managementcenter/2.0.1.1/Content/ConfigurationManagementGuide/6\_Policy/local\_db.htm

Before you begin the integration between Symantec ProxySG and ThreatQ, confirm that there is route between both hosts.

### Create an Export in ThreatQ

The export is a dynamic list of IOCs which should be configured on ThreatQ and provided to a ProxySG instance to read from. To create an export in ThreatQ follow the steps in the Adding an Export topic on the ThreatQ Help Center.

The export script should be the following. This will strip the port and URL path from the IOCs.

```
<> define category threatq_iocs
  {foreach $data as $indicator}
  {assign var=parts value="/"|explode:$indicator.value}
  {assign var=hostname value=":"|explode:$parts[2]}
  {assign var=fqdn value=":"|explode:$parts[0]}
  {if $fqdn[0] eq "http" or $fqdn[0] eq "https"}
  {assign var=domain value=$hostname[0]}
  {else}{assign var=domain value=$fqdn[0]}{/if}
  {$domain}
  {/foreach}
  end
```



#### Configure ProxySG to Download Indicators from ThreatQ

There are two methods to install the dynamic list in the ProxySG -

- via the Management Console
- via the Proxy's CLI

The management console UI can accept only a single block list. Starting with ProxySG v6.7.4, you can configure the proxy to read from up to seven dynamic lists. The following two sections go over the methods for installing dynamic block lists.

#### Via the Management Console

- 1. Open the ProxySG management console.
- 2. Navigate to Configuration > Content Filtering Local Database.

The following screen will load.



3. Insert the **export URL** from TQ in the **URL** space and click on the **Download now** button.

This will initiate a pull of the indicators from the ThreatQ into the proxy. To check on the status of the download, click on **View Download Status**. Any download related messages will be shown in the download status window.

### Via the ProxySG CLI

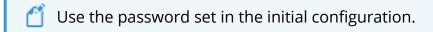
In addition to the Management Console UI, the proxy has a CLI which provides more configuration options. In the reference section at the end of this document, you can find a PDF document with the CLI commands. To help with testing of the integration below is a sequence



of commands that allows a user to install the exports from ThreatQ in a local content database on the proxy.

1. Log into the Blue Coat CLI:





2. Enable the admin mode:

```
<> enable
```



3. Enter the following command access the config model of the appliance.

```
<> config
```

- 4. Select **TERMINAL** at the prompt.
- 5. Start working with the content filtering database:

```
<> content-filter
```

6. Enter the Local Content Filtering DB mode.

```
<> local
```

7. Create a new database name if needed.

```
<> create tq_test
```

8. Enter db edit mode to download the URL.

```
<> edit tq_test
```

9. Bind the URL of the ThreatQ export to the content database on the ProxySG.



```
<> download url "https://<TQ>/api/export/<hash>/?
limit=1000&token=<token>"
```

10. Download the database now.



<> download get-now

11. View the status of the current, and older, download

<> view

12. Show the contents of the downloaded local database file.

<> source

13. If you want to configure auto downloads there are various options available. To list all the download options use the following command

<> download ?

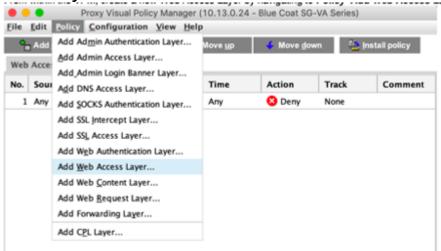
#### Create and Install a Content Filtering Policy

The final step is to install a content filtering policy using the indicators from the ThreatQ export which are being downloaded to a content filtering database on the proxy.

- 1. Open ProxySG (the example here uses the virtual proxy appliance).
- 2. Navigate to Configuration Policy > Visual Policy Manager and click on Launch Java VPM.

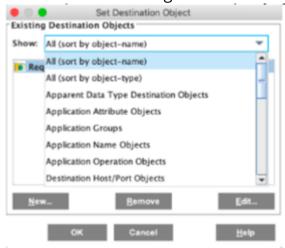


3. From within the VPM, create a new **Web Access Layer** by navigating to **Policy Add > Web Access Layer**.





- 4. Assign a name for the new layer, and after it's created right click on the **Destination object** and select **Set**.
- 5. Under the drop down in the modal window select **All (sort by object name)** and then click on **Edit** in the lower right corner.



This will open a new window, in which you can select all the categories to be blocked by the ProxySG appliance. The list of URLs exported from ThreatQ will be available under the Local category.

6. Expand **Local** and select the name you've given the export from ThreatQ. In this example, the name is **tq\_malicious\_url**.

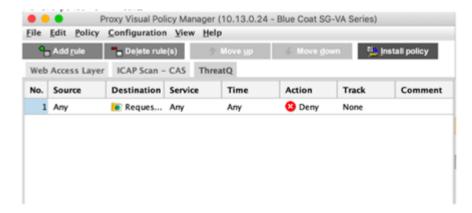


- 7. Click **OK**, and then again **OK** to go back to the **VPM**.
- 8. Highlight the newly created policy layer, and click on the **Install policy** button in the upper right corner.



A

Before installing the policy, make sure that the type of **Action** on the policy is **Deny**. If it shows **Allow**, make sure to change it to **Deny**. The action instruction what type action ProxySG should enforce when it detects that a user sends a request to any of the indicators in the list exported from ThreatQ.



9. The new policy is now installed and any active indicators exported from ThreatQ will be blocked by the ProxySG.



# **Tenable Exports**

This topic explains how to export Tenable indicators for use with an external threat detection system. Follow the instructions below to export your data for:

- Tenable FQDN
- Tenable IP Address
- Tenable MD5 Address

#### To export to Tenable FQDN:

1. Select the **Settings icon Sexports**.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Click Add New Export.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

- 3. Enter an Export Name.
- 4. Click Next Step.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

- 5. Provide the following information:
  - $\circ\,$  For Which type of information would you like to export? Choose Indicators.
  - For **Output type**, choose text/plain.
  - Under **Special Parameters**, enter:

indicator.status=Active&indicator.deleted=N&indicator.type=FQDN&indicator.class=networld

```
{foreach $data as $indicator}

{$indicator.value},{foreach $indicator.Sources item=source name=Sources}

{$source.value}{if $smarty.foreach.Sources.last == false}/{/if}{/foreach}

{/foreach}
```



- 6. Click Save Settings.
- 7. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

#### To export to Tenable IP Address:

- 1. Select the **Settings icon Select Select Select Settings Select Select Settings Select Sele**
- 2. The Exports page appears.
- 3. Click Add New Export.
- 4. The Connection Settings dialog box appears.
- 5. Enter an **Export Name**.
- 6. Click Next Step.
- 7. The Output Format dialog box appears.
- 8. Provide the following information:
  - For Which type of information would you like to export? Choose Indicators.
  - For Output type, choose text/plain.
  - Under Special Parameters, enter:

indicator.status=Active&indicator.deleted=N&indicator.type=IP Address&indicator.class=network

• Under Output Format Template, enter:

```
{foreach $data as $indicator}

{$indicator.value},{foreach $indicator.Sources item=source name=Sources}

{$source.value}{if $smarty.foreach.Sources.last == false}/{/if}{/foreach}

{/foreach}
```

- 9. Click **Save Settings**.
- 10. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

### To export to Tenable MD5 Address:

1. From the navigation menu, choose the **gear icon > Exports**.

The Exports page appears.

2. Click **Add New Export**.



The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

- 3. Enter an Export Name.
- 4. Click Next Step.
- 5. The Output Format dialog box appears.
- 6. Provide the following information:

FIELD ENTRY

Which type of information would you like to export?	Indicators
Output Type	text/plain
Special Parameters	<pre>&lt;&gt; indicator.status =Active&amp;indicato r.     deleted=N&amp;indica     tor.type=MD5&amp;ind     icator.     class=network</pre>

```
<> {foreach $data as $indicator}

   {$indicator.value}, {foreach $indicator.Sources item=source
   name=Sources}

   {$source.value}{if $smarty.foreach.Sources.last == false}/{/
   if}{/foreach}

   {/foreach}
```

- 7. Click **Save Settings**.
- 8. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.



# **Zeek Exports**



Bro is now known as Zeek.

These steps explain how to export Zeek indicators for use with an external threat detection system. Follow the instructions below to export your data.

1. Select the **Settings icon Select the Settings icon Select the Setting icon Select the Se** 

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Click **Add New Export**.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

- 3. Enter an **Export Name**.
- 4. Click Next Step.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

5. Provide the following information:

Which type of information would you like to export? Indicators

Output Type text/plain

Special Parameters

<> indicator.status = Active&indicato

Under Output Format Template, enter:

```
<> #fields{$tab}indicator{$tab}indicator_type{$tab}
    meta.source{$tab}meta.url

    {foreach $data as $indicator}

    {$indicator_type=""}

    {$source_found=0}
}
```

r.deleted=N



```
{if $indicator.type eq "CIDR Block"}
{\$indicator type="Intel::SUBNET"}{/if}
{if $indicator.type eq "IP Address"}
{\$indicator type="Intel::ADDR"}{\if}
{if $indicator.type eq "URL"}{$indicator type="Intel::URL"}{/
if}
{if $indicator.type eq "Email Address"}
{\$indicator type="Intel::EMAIL"}{/if}
{if $indicator.type eq "FQDN"}
{\$indicator type="Intel::DOMAIN"}{\if}
{if $indicator.type eq "MD5"}
{\$indicator type="Intel::FILE HASH"}{\/if}
{if $indicator.type eq "SHA-1"}
{\$indicator type="Intel::FILE HASH"}{\/if}
{if $indicator.type eq "SHA-256"}
{\$indicator type="Intel::FILE HASH"}{\/if}
{if $indicator.type eq "SHA-256"}
{\$indicator type="Intel::FILE HASH"}{\/if}
{if $indicator.type eq "SHA-384"}
{\$indicator type="Intel::FILE_HASH"}{\if}
{if $indicator.type eq "SHA-512"}
{\$indicator type="Intel::FILE HASH"}{\/if}
{if $indicator.type eq "Filename"}
{\$indicator type="Intel::FILE HASH"}{\/if}
{if $indicator type ne ""}
{$indicator.value}{$tab}{$indicator type}{$tab}{foreach
$indicator.Sources item=source name=Sources}{if
$smarty.foreach.Sources.first == true}
{$source.value}{$source found=1}{/if}{/foreach}{if
source found == 0}-{/if}
{\$tab}https://{\$http host}/indicators/{\$indicator.id}/details
{/if}
{/foreach}
```



- 6. Click **Save Settings**.
- 7. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

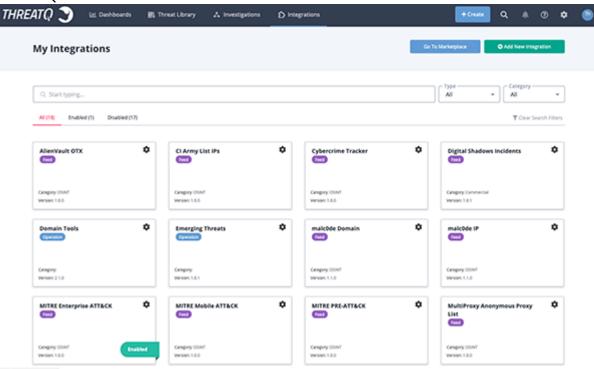


# Integrations Management



ThreatQuotient does not issue API keys for third-party vendors. Contact the specific vendor to obtain API keys and other integrated-related credentials.

The My Integrations page allows you to add, remove, and configure feeds, custom connectors, and operations that you have downloaded from the ThreatQ Marketplace or are seeded in ThreatQ.



From the My Integrations page, you can view all integrations installed on your ThreatQ instance.

There are several filters available that allow you to narrow down your integrations. The platform will remember your filter selections for the duration of your session. These filters include:

FILTER DETAILS

**Keyword** Filter the integrations list by keyword.



### Type

Filter the integrations list by integration type. Options include:

- Intelligence Feeds and Connectors
- Operations

#### Category

Filter the list by the category of integration: Labs, Commercial, OSINT, STIX/TAXII.

### Status (All/Enabled/ Disabled tabs)

Filter the list of installed integrations by status: enabled or disabled. A count of integrations appears next to each tab and reflects any filter that is selected.

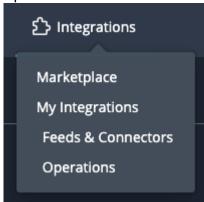


The **All** tab, which displays both enabled and disabled integrations, is selected by default.

Clear Search Filters Clears the current search filters that are currently in use.

# **Accessing Integrations Management**

- 1. Navigate to your ThreatQ instance.
- 2. Click on the **Integrations** option in the main navigation and select one of the following options:



**MENU OPTION** 

**DETAILS** 

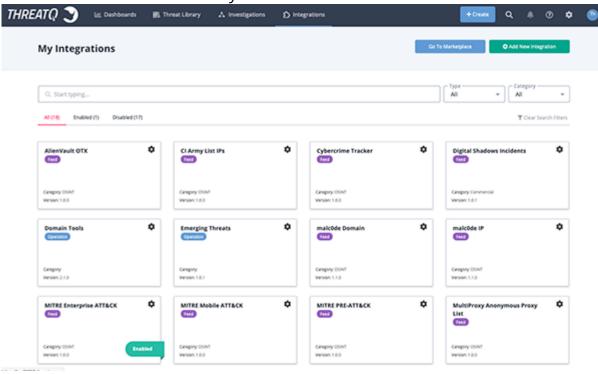
Marketplace

Opens the ThreatQ Marketplace in a new tab.



My Integrations	Opens the My Integrations page.
Feeds and Connectors	Opens the My Integrations page filtered to only display feeds and connectors.
Operations	Opens the My Integrations page filtered to only display operations.

The My Integrations page will load based on your selection. All integrations currently installed on your platform, both enabled and disabled, can be found on this page. The **All** status tab will be selected by default.





# **Integration Types**

ThreatQ integrations include threat intelligence feeds, custom connectors, and operations. This topic will highlight specific information about each type of integration.



Custom connectors typically fall under the **Labs** category of Threat Intelligence Feeds.

# **Threat Intelligence Feed Categories**

Threat Intelligence feeds are organized into the following categories:

CATEGORY	DETAILS
Commercial	Commercial feeds are provided by paid feed providers as a service. To enable these feeds in ThreatQ, you will need an API ID or API Key from the provider. Commercial feeds typically provide highly contextual threat intelligence data. You can learn more about these feeds on their vendor's websites.
OSINT or Open Source	OSINT feeds are open source threat intelligence feeds. Open source feeds are free to use, but some may require you to register with the feed provider to attain an API Key.
STIX/TAXII	STIX stands for Standard Threat Information Expression, it is an emerging standard for the sharing of machine readable intelligence and incident data. A STIX package is an XML document that can contain many indicators and related context information. For the automated sharing of STIX packages, a protocol called TAXII (Trusted Automated eXchange of Indicator Information) is used to provide a feed to consumers. ThreatQ provides a feature for consuming STIX/Taxii feeds.
Labs	Labs are driven by ThreatQuotient's Threat Intelligence Services Team. Labs feeds provide a solution for data ingestion that is not provided by the feeds pre-configured with the ThreatQ platform. You should inquire with a Threat Intelligence Engineer to see what Labs are available.



### **Operations**

Operations enhance your threat intelligence data by allowing you to add attributes, as well as related indicators, from third party security services, both commercial and open source. You accomplish this by creating objects to connect to a desired service, receive threat intelligence, and display that threat intelligence in ThreatQ.

To develop custom operations, you should possess a basic functional knowledge of Python version 3 development.

ThreatQ operations are written in Python v3.5.5. We recommend allocating a non-production ThreatQ appliance for Operations development. You may use this development appliance to troubleshoot your operations before deploying them to production. You may also set up a local Python environment, write your script, and then copy it onto your ThreatQ appliance.



# **Managing Integrations**

You can add/remove, enable/disable, and configure integrations from the My Integrations page.



ThreatQuotient does not issue API keys for third-party vendors. Contact the specific vendor to obtain API keys and other integrated-related credentials.

Steps may slightly differ depending on the individual integration. Refer to the integration's individual guide for specific details.

# **Adding Integrations**



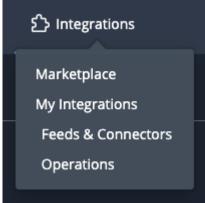
ThreatQuotient does not issue API keys for third-party vendors. Contact the specific vendor to obtain API keys and other integrated-related credentials.

You can add integrations using the My Integration page. The steps for upgrading an integration are the same as adding an integration.



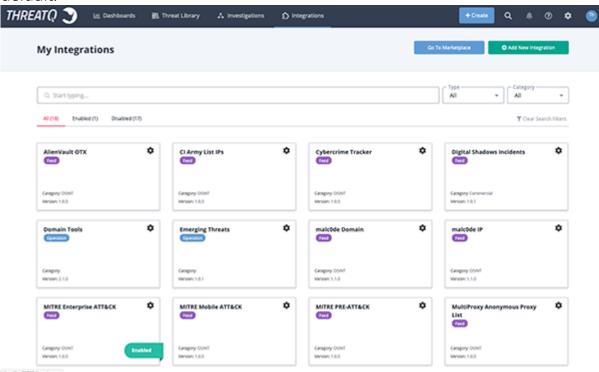
Some custom connectors cannot be installed via the ThreatQ UI. See your connector's documentation for specific installation steps.

- 1. Log into https://marketplace.threatq.com.
- 2. Locate and download the desired integration file.
- 3. Navigate to your ThreatQ instance.
- 4. Click on the **Integrations** option in the main navigation and select **My Integrations**.





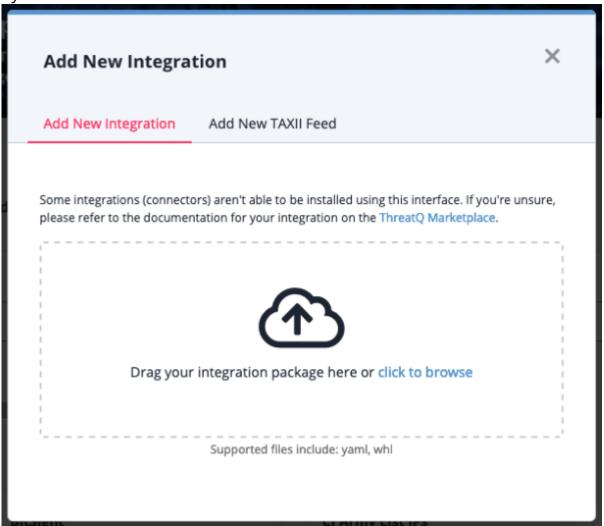
5. The My Integrations page will load. All integrations currently installed on your platform, both enabled and disabled, can be found on this page. The **All** tab will be selected by default.



6. Click on the Add New Integration button located to the top-right of the page.



The Add New Integration dialog box will open with the **Add New Integration** option select by default.



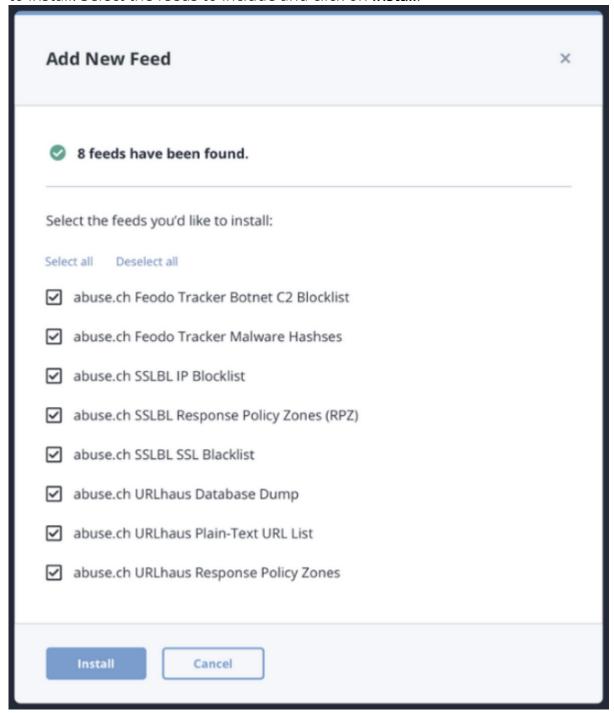
- 7. Upload the integration file using one of the following methods:
  - $\,{}^{\circ}\,$  Drag and drop the integration file into the dialog box
  - Select Click to Browse to locate the integration file on your local machine



ThreatQ will inform you if the integration already exists on the platform and will require user confirmation before proceeding. ThreatQ will also inform you if the new version of the integration contains changes to the user configuration. The new user configurations will overwrite the existing ones for the integration and will require user confirmation before proceeding.



8. If the integration file contains multiple feeds, you will be prompted to select which feeds to install. Select the feeds to include and click on **Install**.



The integration will now be installed on the platform. You will still need to configure and enable the integration before it can be used.

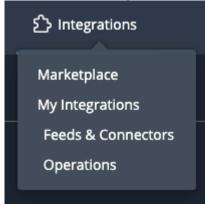


### Adding STIX/TAXII Integrations

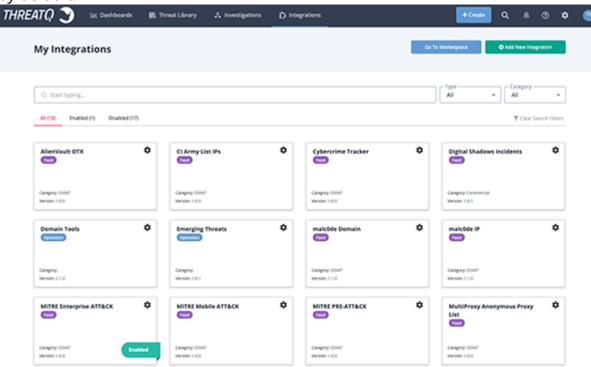


ThreatQuotient does not issue API keys for third-party vendors. Contact the specific vendor to obtain API keys and other integrated-related credentials.

1. Click on the Integrations option in the main navigation and select My Integrations.



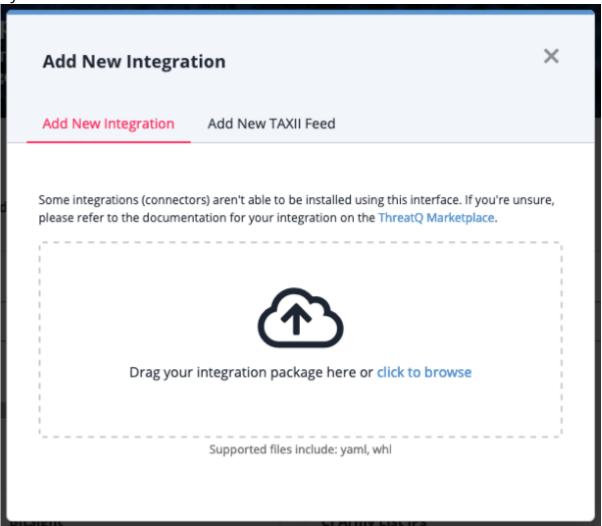
The My Integrations page will load. All integrations currently installed on your platform, both enabled and disabled, can be found on this page. The Enabled tab will be selected by default.



2. Click on the **Add New Integration** button located to the top-right of the page.



The Add New Integration dialog box will open with the **Add New Integration** option select by default.

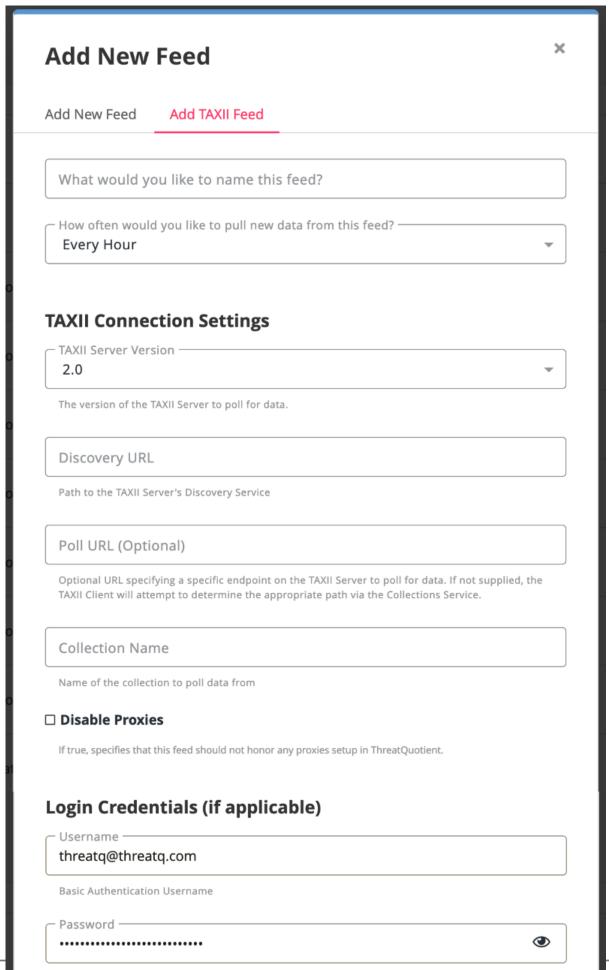


3. Click on the Add New TAXII Feed option.



The Add TAXII Feed form will load.





Thre



### 4. Complete the following fields:

FIELD	INSTRUCTIONS
What would you like to name this feed?	Enter the feed's name that will be displayed throughout ThreatQ. The name must be at least 5 characters long  It does not need to match the <b>Collection Name</b> .
How often would you like to pull new data from this feed?	Choose <b>Every Hour</b> or <b>Every Day</b> .
TAXII Connection Settings	
TAXII Server Version	Options include: 1.0, 1.2, 2.0.  This field is required.
Discovery URL	This is where the TAXII server can be reached.  This field is required.
Poll URL	An optional URL that specifies a specific endpoint on the TAXII Server to poll for data.
Collection Name	The name of the collection of data in the feed you will access.  This field is required.
Client User Authentication	



FIELD	INSTRUCTIONS
Username	Enter a username if required for the feed.
Password	Enter a password if required for the feed.
Client TLS/SSL Authentication	
Client Certificate	Enter a certificate if required for the feed.
Client Key	Enter a private key if required for the feed.
Server Authentication	
Verify SSL	Leave the checkbox checked to require that the TAXII client verify the provider's SSL certificate.
Host CA Certificate Bundle	The provider's CA Certificate used to verify SSL.
	The Host CA Certificate Bundle will not be honored if the Verify SSL option is not selected.

#### 5. Click on **Add TAXII** Feed.

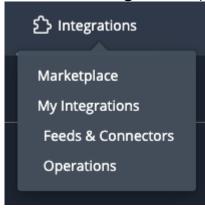
The TAXII/STIX feed will be added to the Integrations page. You will still need to configure and enable the integration.



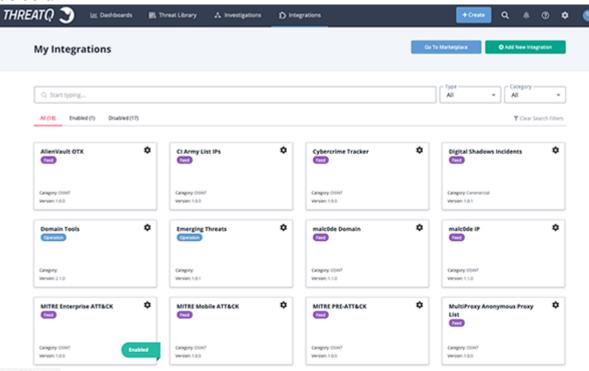
# Configuring an Integration

The integration must already be installed in order to access it's configuration. See the Adding Integrations topic for more details.

1. Click on the Integrations option in the main navigation and select My Integrations.



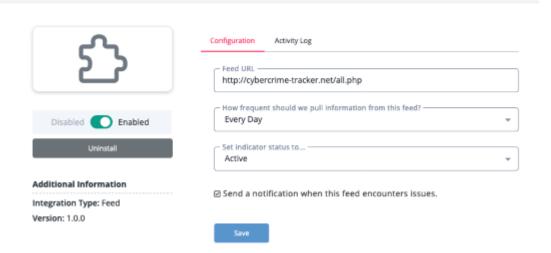
The My Integrations page will load. All integrations currently installed on your platform, both enabled and disabled, can be found on this page. The **All** tab will be selected by default.





2. Locate and click on the integration to load its details page.

#### Cybercrime Tracker



The integration details page will load. Integration details, such as the author, required ThreatQ version and targeted object types will be listed to the left. The **Configuration** and **Activity Log** (if the integration is a feed) will be listed to the right. If the integration is a feed, the **Activity Log** will load after the initial run.

3. Enter the integration's required configuration parameters and then click on Save.



For feeds and some connectors, you can configure feed run frequency and default object status (if the object is an indicator or signature). Refer to the integration's user guide for more details. For instructions on performing a manual feed run - see Performing Manual Runs (feeds).

You can also enable feed health notifications for that specific feed. See the Feed Health Notifications for more information.

4. Click on the **Enable/Disable** toggle switch to enable the integration.



After being enabled, the Feed will automatically start a run.

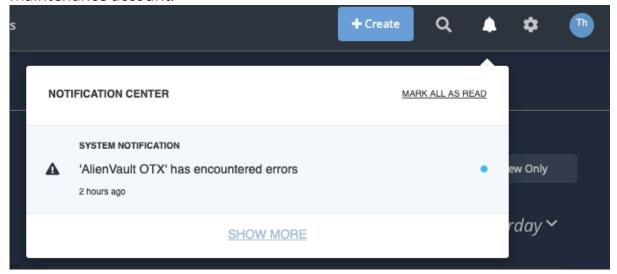
The integration has now been configured and enabled for use.

#### **Feed Health Notifications**

Feed Health Notifications allows the ThreatQ application to send you, and other designated users, email and in-app notifications when a feed encounters an issue.

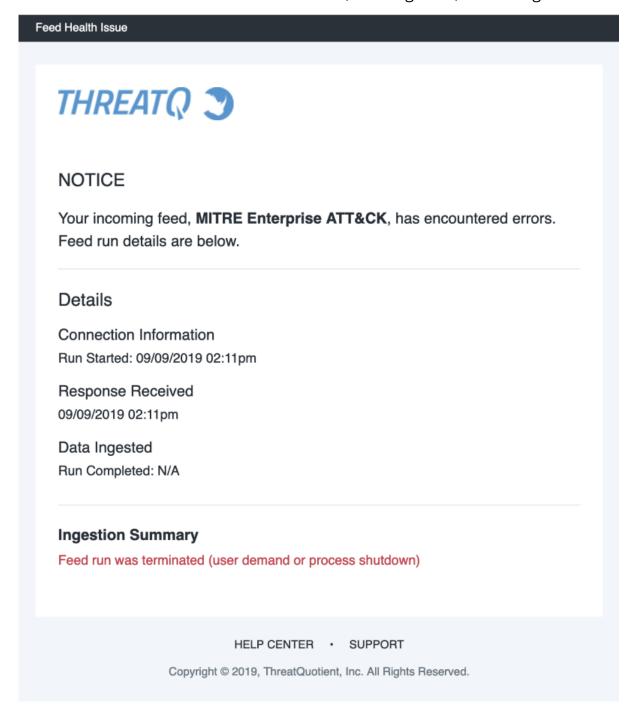


The in-app notifications will appear in Notification Center for users with an administrator or maintenance account.





The emails, sent to users designated on the Notification Settings page, will contain useful information such as connection information, data ingested, and an ingestion summary.



See the Notification Settings topic for more information.

### **Enabling/Disabling Integrations**

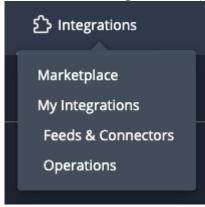
You can enable and disable installed integrations for an integration's details page. Disabling an integration allows you deactivate an integration without completely removing it from your instance.



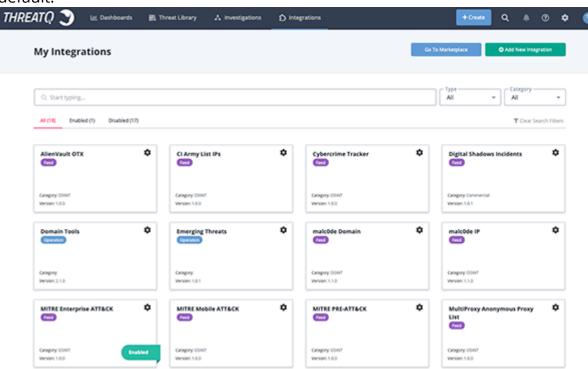


The integration must already be installed in order to access it's configuration. See the Adding Integrations for more details.

1. Click on the **Integrations** option in the main navigation and select **My Integrations**.

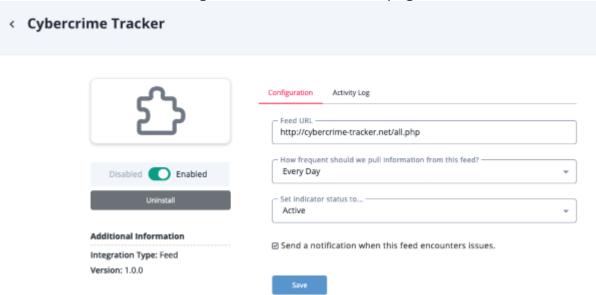


The My Integrations page will load. All integrations currently installed on your platform, both enabled and disabled, can be found on this page. The **All** tab will be selected by default.





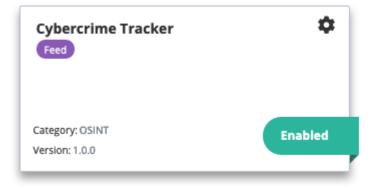
2. Locate and click on the integration to load its details page.



The integration details page will load. Integration details, such as the author, required ThreatQ version and targeted object types will be listed to the left. The **Configuration** and **Activity Log** (if the integration is a feed) will be listed to the right. If the integration is a feed, the **Activity Log** will load after the initial run.

3. Click on the Enable/Disable toggle switch to either enable or disable the integration.

Enabled integrations will have a green header and an **Enabled** banner on the My Integrations page.

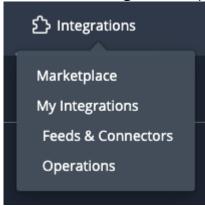




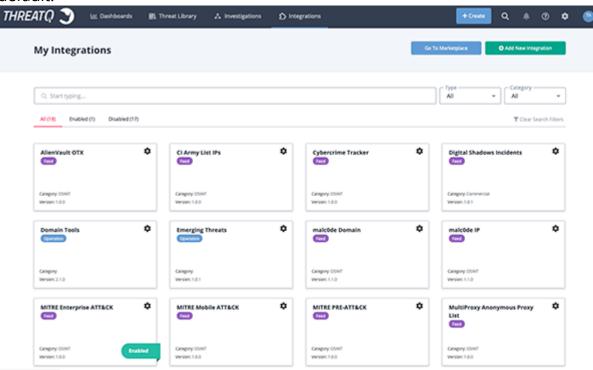
### Removing an Integration

Removing an integration will uninstall an integration for your instance. All previously ingested data will remain in the system. You can also disable an integration, which will deactivate it without completely removing the integration from your instance.

1. Click on the **Integrations** option in the main navigation and select **My Integrations**.

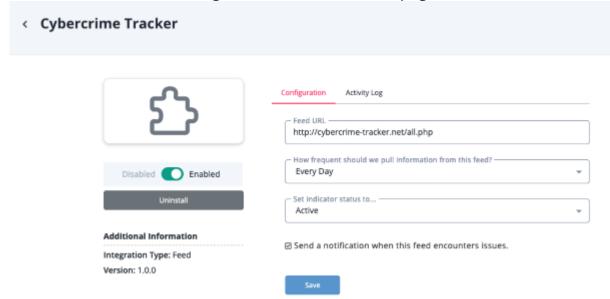


The My Integrations page will load. All integrations currently installed on your platform, both enabled and disabled, can be found on this page. The **All** tab will be selected by default.



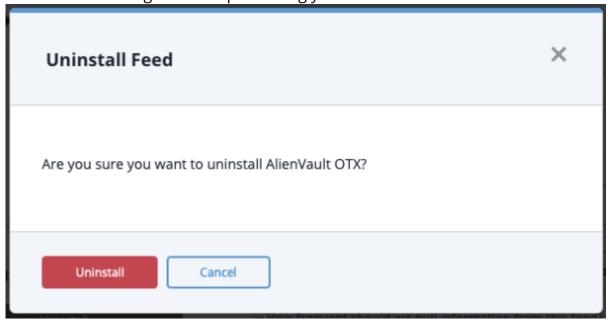


2. Locate and click on the integration to load its details page.



- There are several filter options to assist in locating the integration including a key word filter, integration category, and integration status (enabled, disabled).
- 3. Click on the Uninstall button located below the Enable/Disable toggle.

The Uninstall dialog box will open asking you to confirm the uninstall selection.



4. Click on **Uninstall** to confirm and remove the integration.



# **Performing Manual Runs (feeds)**



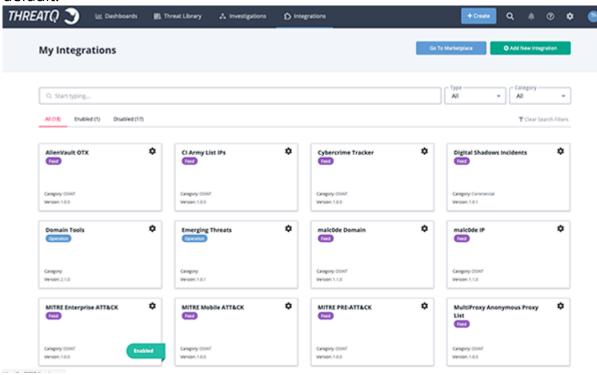
Not every feed integration allows users to perform a manual run.

To initiate a manual feed integration run:

1. Click on the Integrations option in the main navigation and select My Integrations.



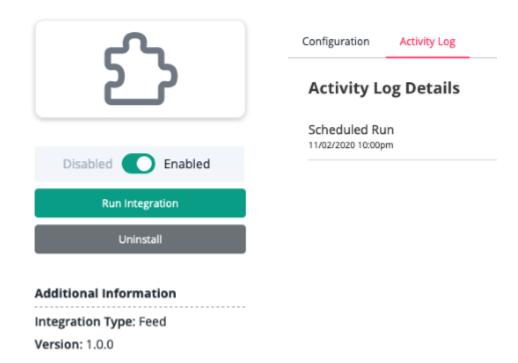
The My Integrations page will load. All integrations currently installed on your platform, both enabled and disabled, can be found on this page. The **All** tab will be selected by default.





2. Locate and click on the integration to load its details page.

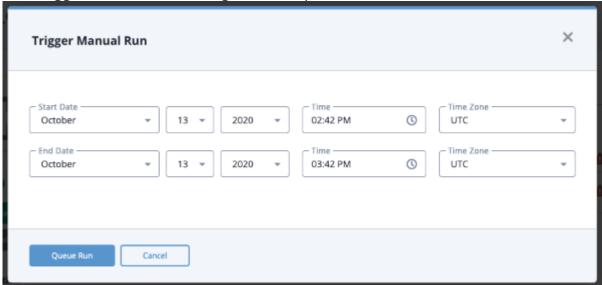
#### < MITRE PRE-ATT&CK



- There are several filter options to assist in locating the integration including a key word filter, integration category, and integration status (enabled, disabled).
- 3. Confirm that the integration is enabled.
- 4. Click on the **Run Integration** button located beneath *Enable/Disable* toggle switch.
  - If the Run Integration button is not visible, the integration does not support manual runs.

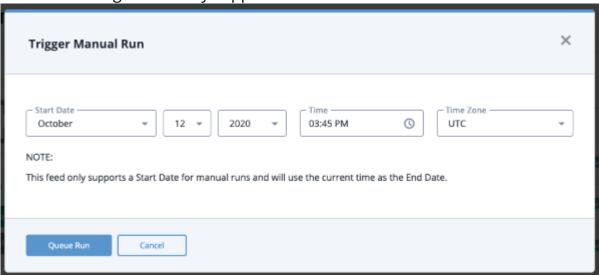


The Trigger Manual Run dialog box will open.



- 5. Select a **Start Date**, **Start Time**, and **Time Zone** for your run.
- 6. Select an **End Date**, **End Time**, and **Time Zone** for your run.

Some feed integrations only support a **Start Date**.



7. Click on Queue Run.

### **Running an Operation Integration**

Depending on the operation, steps may differ based on the individual operation. See the operation's individual user guide for specific details.



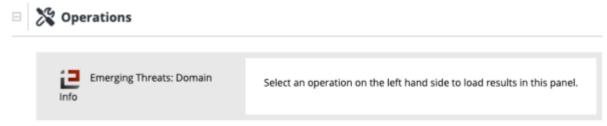
Operations are designed to work with specific object types and sub-types. The operation's details page provides you with list of object types that work with operation.

#### Emerging Threats Configuration • Api Key ☐ Bypass system proxy configuration for this operation Disabled Enabled Additional Information Integration Type: Operation Author: ThreatQ Description: Enrichment data from Emerging Threats IQRisk Version: 1.0.1 Required ThreatQ Version: 2.1 Works With: Indicator FODN IP Address

- 1. Navigate to the Threat Library and locate a system object your operation works with.
- 2. Click on the object to access it's details page.
- 3. Scroll down to the *Operations* pane on the details page.

You can also click on the Operations heading located in the left-hand menu to jump the operations pane.

A list of available operations will be listed in the pane.





4. Click on an operation to run it.



# **Integration-Related Commands**

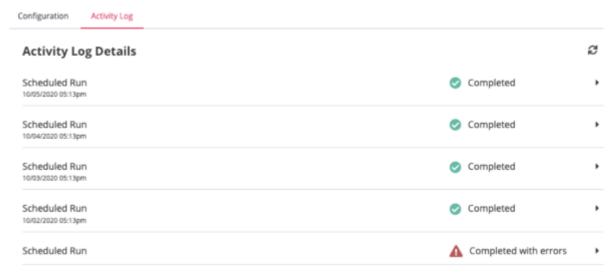
The following integration-related commands can be found in the Command Line Interface (CLI) section:

- Add/Update a CDF
- Source Consolidation
- Source Merge
- View Feed Queues
- Historic Feed Pulls
- iSight Historic Feed Pulls
- TIS Custom Connector Historic Feed Pulls



# **Activity Log (feeds)**

The Activity Log provides you with details regarding recent runs performed by an feed integration.



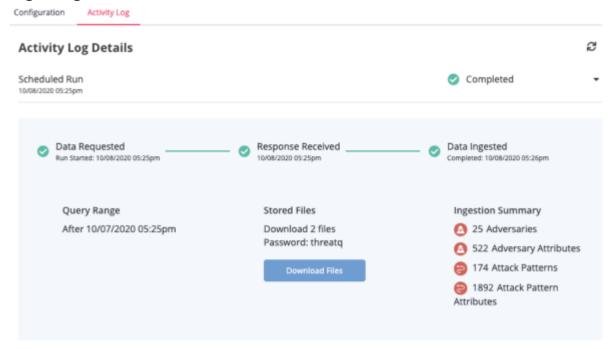
Log Details include run details that include:

LOG DATA	DETAILS	
Type of Run	Whether the run was scheduled or triggered manually.	
Date and Time When the run, data and time, was initiated.		
Outcome	Whether the run completed successfully or if it encountered errors.	

You can click on the arrow icon next to the output to view run details such as an ingestion summary of objects ingested, download files (stored files), and additional timestamps



#### regarding the run.



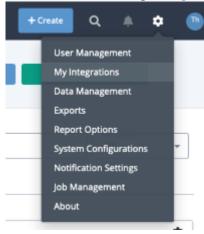
FIELD	DESCRIPTION
Run Started	The timestamp of when the run was initiated.
Response Received	The timestamp when the feed endpoint responded.
Data Ingested	The timestamp when the run was completed and intel data was ingested.
Query Range	The time frame for the data ingested.
Store Files	Zipped password-locked file(s) of the ingested data.
Ingested Summary	A summary of ingested object types.



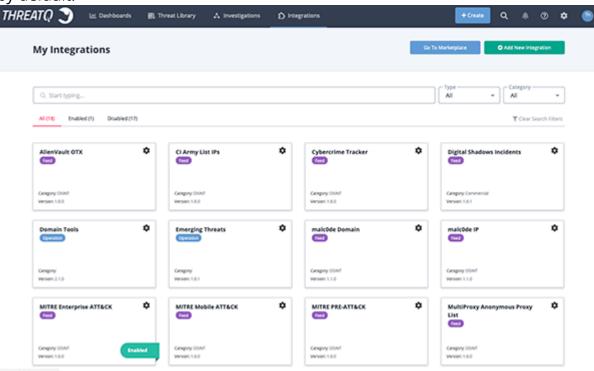
### Accessing an Intel Feed's Activity Log

The Activity for a feed will appear after the feed has performed an initial run.

1. Click on the **Settings 1** gear icon and select **My Integrations**.



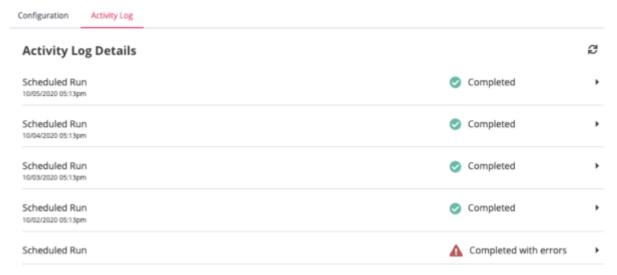
The My Integrations page will load. All integrations currently installed on your platform, both enabled and disabled, can be found on this page. The Enabled tab will be selected by default.



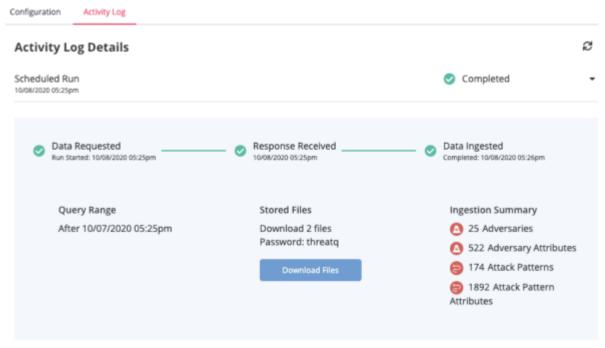
2. Locate and click on the integration to load its details page.



The integration details page will load.



- 3. Select the **Activity Log** tab if not already selected.
- 4. Click on the arrow icon located next to a run's outcome status to view additional details regarding the run.





# Job Management

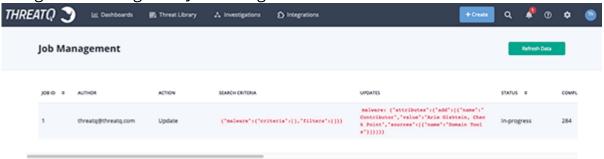


The Job Management page is only accessible to users with Administrator or Maintenance accounts.

The Job Management page allows you to view the status and outcome of Bulk Actions.

#### To access the Job Management page:

1. Navigate to Settings > Job Management.



The Job Management page allows you to view the following details about a Bulk Action job:

FIELD	DESCRIPTION	
Job ID	The unique ID assigned to the job.	
Author	The user that initiated the job.	
Action	The Bulk Action selected.	
Search Criteria	The search filters used to select the system objects for the job.	
Updates	The Bulk Action being performed on the system objects selected.	



FIELD	DESCRIPTION
	<b>Example:</b> If you were to run a Bulk Action on a set of indicators to expire on 2-29-2020, the Updates field will display: indicator: {"expires_ats" : "2020-02-29"}
Status	The current status of the job.  Possible statuses include:  Created - The job has been queued. In-Progress - The job is running. Error - The job failed. Waiting - The job is waiting for indexing to be complete. This only applies to the Bulk Change process. Completed - The job has completed.
Completed	The timestamp of when the job completed.
Total	The total number of objects included in the job.
PID	The process ID of the worker executing the job.
Percent Completed	This represents the amount of system objects associated with the job that have been processed. <b>Example:</b> 100 indicators out of the 1000 associated with the job have been deleted = 10%.
Estimated Time Remaining	The estimated time remaining until the job is complete.
Date Created	The timestamp of when the job was created and queued.



FIELD	DESCRIPTION	
Updated At	The timestamp of when the job or an system object associated with the job was last updated.	
Start Time	The timestamp of when the job was started.	
Completed At	The timestamp of when the job completed.	
Failed At If the job failed. the timestamp of when it failed.		



# Licensing

Your ThreatQ deployment requires a license to initialize the platform. ThreatQ Support provides the initial license and any subsequent licenses provided to maintain the platform. You apply the initial ThreatQ license during first boot, as described in the Installation. Any subsequent license updates can be applied in the ThreatQ user interface.

Access to additional ThreatQ products, such ThreatQ Investigations and ThreatQ Data Exchange, are tied to your ThreatQ platform license. Adding these features will result in ThreatQ Support issuing a new license to apply to your platform.



ThreatQ licenses are not perpetual.

# Managing Your ThreatQ License

You can view and update your ThreatQ license using the ThreatQ user interface.

### **Viewing License Status**

1. Click on the **Settings** icon and select **About**.

The License information window loads. You can also view additional licensing-based ThreatQ products, such as ThreatQ Investigations and ThreatQ Data Exchange (Publisher



Version 4.44.1-911

REGISTERED TO jhasslin
PLATFORM Expires 02/18/2021 (in 21 days)
INVESTIGATIONS Expires 02/18/2021 (in 21 days)

# Updating a License

If you receive a new license from Support, apply the new license by accessing the About page.

1. Click on the **Settings** icon and select **About**.

The License information window loads.

- 2. Select the **Update License** option.
- 3. Enter the new license key.
- 4. Click on Submit.



# **Navigation Menu**

The table below outlines the ThreatQ navigation menu and its related processes.

THREA	TQ 🕽 🕍 Dashboards	1 Threat Library △ Investigations % Data Exchange ♠ Integrations	+ Create Q A 9 0 0
#	NAME	DESCRIPTION	REFERENCES
1	ThreatQ lcon	Clicking on the ThreatQ icon will navigate you back to the home page and dashboard.	N/A
2	Dashboards	The Dashboards link in the top navigation bar allows you to access a drop-down list of your dashboards.	• Dashboards
3	Threat Library	Access and search the Threat Library and view system object details.	<ul> <li>Threat Library</li> <li>Building     Searches with     Filter Sets</li> <li>Object Details</li> <li>Bulk Actions</li> <li>Data Controls</li> </ul>
4	Investigations	Navigates to ThreatQ Investigations, a cybersecurity situation room that enables collaborative threat analysis, investigation, and coordinated response.	• ThreatQ Investigations



#	NAME	DESCRIPTION	REFERENCES
5	Data Exchange	Allows the bi-directional sharing of threat intelligence across multiple ThreatQ instances.	<ul><li>Integrations Management</li></ul>
6	Integrations	Allows you to access the Marketplace as well as you integrations.	<ul> <li>Integrations         <ul> <li>Management</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
7	Create Button	Create system objects.	<ul><li>Adversaries</li><li>Events</li><li>Files</li><li>Indicators</li><li>Signatures</li><li>STIX</li></ul>
8	Search lcon	Perform a basic search for a system object.	<ul> <li>Building         <ul> <li>Searches with</li> <li>Filter Sets</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
9	Message Center Icon	Receive in-app notifications of system job processes such as Bulk Actions.  Administrator and Maintenance account users will also receive feed health notifications.	• Notification Center
10	Help lcon	Click the Help icon to quickly access the Help Center, Product Updates, Getting Started Guides, and Video Demos. The search field at the top of	<ul><li> Product Updates</li><li> Installation</li><li> Videos</li></ul>



#	NAME	DESCRIPTION	REFERENCES
		the menu also gives you the option to search the Help Center.	
11	Site Settings	Allows you to manage your ThreatQ application settings as well as view your version and licenses.	<ul> <li>Exports</li> <li>Job Management</li> <li>Object Management</li> <li>Reports</li> <li>Server Administration</li> <li>System Configuration</li> <li>User Management</li> <li>Licensing</li> </ul>
12	User Icon	Access your user profile.	<ul> <li>User</li> <li>Management</li> </ul>



## **Notifications**

The ThreatQ platform offers platform-related alerts in the form on in-app notifications, via the Notification Center, and feed health emails.

In-app notifications include Bulk Action updates and feed health alerts.



Only users with Administrator and Maintenance roles will receive in-app feed health alerts via the Notification Center.

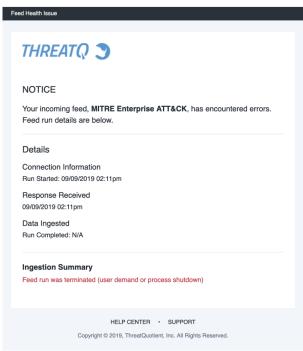
Administrators and Maintenance account users can subscribe users to Feed Health Email Notifications. These users will receive an email when a feed encounters an error when preforming a run.



#### Feed Health Email Notifications

Feed Health Notifications allows the ThreatQ platform to send you, and other designated users, email notifications when a feed encounters an issue.

The emails, sent to users designated on the Notification Settings page, will contain useful information such as connection information, data ingested, and an ingestion summary.



### **Configuring Mail Server**

You must enter your mail server information on the Mail Server Configuration tab before enabling Feed Health Notifications.



In the event that you have completed the mail server configuration and are still not receiving emails, your email provider may have marked the activity as suspicious. Some services, such as Gmail, will require you to confirm the activity, via an email message, before allowing the ThreatQ application to continue to use the server to send emails. A common symptom found in the error log is that you will receive an "incorrect password" error. If you are certain that the password you provided is correct, your mail service is likely blocking the service and requires your confirmation to proceed.



#### To Configure Mail Server:

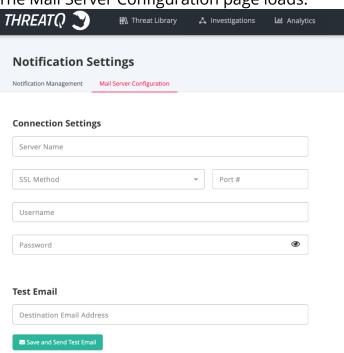
1. Click on the **System Settings** gear icon and select the **Notification Settings** option.

The Notification Settings page loads. THREATQ ↑ Threat Library **Notification Settings Feed Health Notifications** In App Notifications Disabled C Enabled All users that are part of the Maintenance and Administrative Access groups will receive in-app notifications regarding feed health. **Email Notifications** After enabling Feed Health Notifications, the accounts listed below will now receive system and email notifications related to feed health. Enter an email or distribution list Enabled / Disable Per Feed Q Search Installed Feeds abuse.ch Feodo Tracker Botnet C2 IP Blocklist

2. Click on the Mail Server Configuration tab.

Bambenek Consulting - Geodo Master

The Mail Server Configuration page loads.

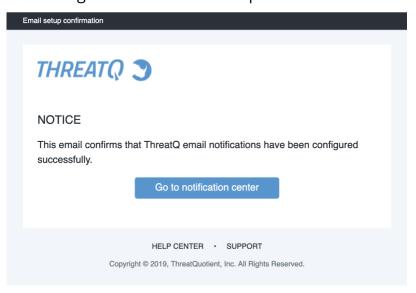


3. Complete the following fields:



FIELD	DESCRIPTION
Server Name	The address of your mail server.
SSL Method	The SSL method used. There are three options:  • SSL  • TLS  • None
Port #	The mail server port.
User name	The mail server account username.
Password	The mail server account password.

4. Enter an email in the **Test Email** field and click **Save and Send Test Email** to confirm that the settings are correct - this is optional. You will receive a setup confirmation email.





5. If you did not use the **Save and Send Test Email** option, click on **Save Changes** to save your settings.

### **Enabling Feed Health Notifications**

There are two different types of Feed Health Notifications that can be enabled on this page: In-App and Email. While you can enter the email address for a user to receive Email Notifications, only users with administrator and maintenance roles will receive In-App Notifications.

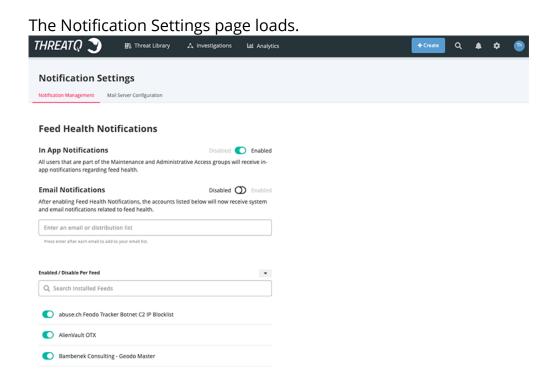
If using Email Notifications, the Mail Server Configuration tab must completed before you enable the feature.



In the event that you have completed the mail server configuration and are still not receiving emails, your email provider may have marked the activity as suspicious. Some services, such as Gmail, will require you to confirm the activity, via an email message, before allowing the ThreatQ application to continue to use the server to send emails. A common symptom found in the error log is that you will receive an "incorrect password" error. If you are certain that the password you provided is correct, your mail service is likely blocking the service and requires your confirmation to proceed.

#### To Enable Feed Health Notifications:

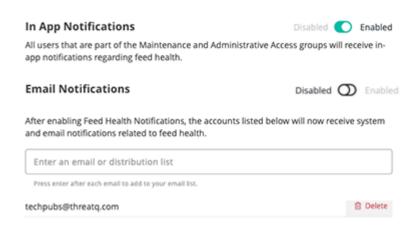
1. Click on the **System Settings** gear icon and select the **Notification Settings** option.



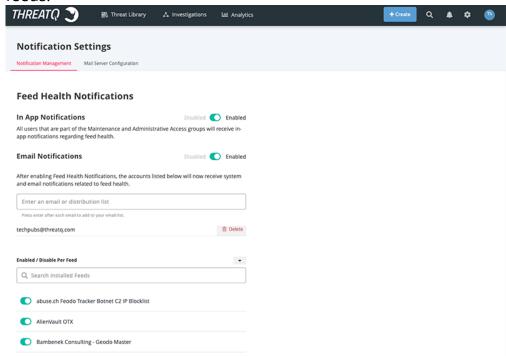


- 2. Perform the following steps to enable email and in-app notifications:
  - Enable In-App Feed Health Notifications
    - a. Click on the **Enable** toggle switch for **In App Notifications**.
  - Enable Feed Health Email Notifications
    - a. Enter an email address in the account field and press the **<Enter>** or **<Return>** key.

#### Feed Health Notifications



- b. Click on the **Enable** toggle switch for **Email Notifications**.
- 3. Use the toggle switch next to each feed to enable/disable notifications for individual feeds.





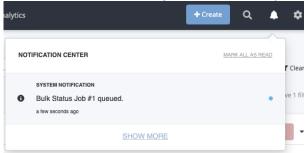
You can also enable/disable individual CDF feed notifications by clicking on the feed under Integrations and checking/unchecking the notifications checkbox.



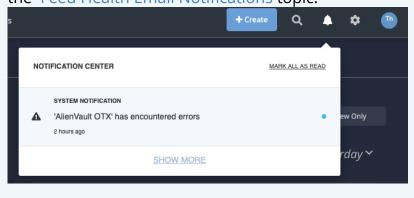
#### **Notification Center**

The icon is located on the navigation menu for the platform. This allows you to monitor system processes while working within ThreatQ.

The Notification Center alerts you, via an in-app notification icon, when a platform process, such as a Bulk Action job, has been queued and/or completed.



Administrator and maintenance accounts can also receive feed health notifications via the Notification Center. See Enabling Feed Health Notifications section in the Feed Health Email Notifications topic.





# **Object Management**

The Object Management section of the ThreatQ platform allows you work with:

SECTION	DETAILS
Indicator Statuses Management	Create and edit custom indicator statuses.
Indicator Types	View your platform's indicators types.
Event Types	Create and edit custom event types.



# **Indicator Statuses Management**

The Indicator Statuses page allows you to view, duplicate, add, edit, and delete available system-wide indicator statuses. You cannot edit or delete indicator statuses provided by ThreatQ (Active, Expired, Indirect, Review, Whitelisted), but you can add, edit, and delete your custom statuses.

### Indicator Status Assignment

Multiple factors affect the indicators created from the relations on an individual object in a request. When using API/Indicators/Consume, each individual object in the request JSON is an indicator, and each indicator can have additional indicator relations stored under an indicators field in that object. As a result, the status of an indicator depends on the configuration of the request JSON.

#### **Indirect Indicator Status**

When you set up a default status of Indirect, the system assigns this status to indicators in the following scenarios:

- A status or status\_id field is not provided for the parent object.
- A status or status ID is not provided for the additional indicator relations of the object.
- The JSON request body includes duplicate indicators and one of the duplicates has a default status ID. If none of the duplicates has a default status ID, the system uses the status ID of the last duplicate.

Currently, the Indirect Indicator status only applies to IOCs related to a main indicator.

#### **Protected Indicator Statuses**

When doing insertions, ThreatQ determines if the indicator already exists and the Indicator status is a protected status, If so, the system retains the status.

### **Viewing Indicator Statuses**

1. Navigate to Settings ■ > Object Management.



The Object Management page opens to the Indicator Statuses tab. THREATQ 🍮 **Object Management** Indicator Statuses Indicator Types Event Types Enabling the Protect from Feed Override option for a status will prevent feeds from automatically updating the status of indicators. This can be useful for indicators with a specific status, such as Whitelisted, which you may want to prevent from being automatically updated to Active by a feed. How it works PROTECT FROM FEED OVERRIDE TOTAL INDICATORS 8 G. Startheing... O. Start typing... 0 □ Active Poses a threat and is being exported to detection tools. Associated to an active indicator or event (i.e. pDNS). 

ď

☐ Whitelisted

Statuses found within ThreatQ are listed by status, number, and description within the Indicator Statuses table.

0

2. Optionally, to sort the table by a column, click the column header. To reverse the column sorting order, click the header a second time.

#### **Indicator Statuses Table Options:**

Requires further analysis.

Poses NO risk and should never be deployed.

FUNCTION	DESCRIPTION
Status Filter	Enter a keyword in the text field to filter the table by status name. You can click on the Statuses header to sort the table by alphabetical order.
Description Filter	Enter a keyword in the text field to filter the table by status description. You can click on the Description header to sort the table by alphabetical order.
Protect from Feed Override	Clicking on the toggle switch in this column will enable/disable the Protect from Feed Override option for that status. See the Suppressing Indicator Status Updates section below for more details on this feature.
Total Indicators	The number of indicators currently using the status. Clicking on the value will open the Threat Library filtered to that status. Clicking on the Total Indicators heading will sort the table in ascending/descending order.



### Suppressing Indicator Status Updates

Enabling the **Protect from Feed Override** option for a status, prevents feeds from automatically updating indicators with this status to another. Any status with a green toggle switch is currently protected from status updates. Those with grey toggle switches are not.



**Use Case:** You have a well-vetted set of whitelisted indicators that you do not want to update without internal review and discussion. To protect these indicators from automatic status updates from feeds, toggle the **Protect from Feed Override** switch for the **Whitelisted** status to green (active). After you make this change, ThreatQ retains the status of **Whitelisted** for any indicator to which it is assigned and suppresses any updated status information received from a feed.

1. Navigate to Settings > Object Management.

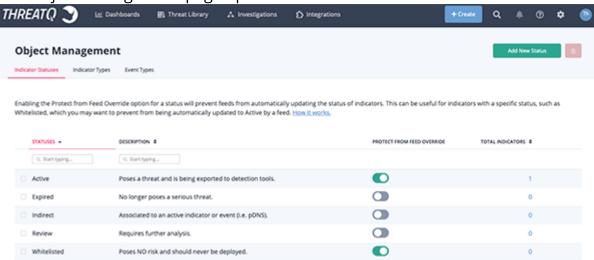
The Object Management page opens to the Indicator Statuses tab.

2. In the Protect From Feed Override column, click the toggle switch corresponding to the status to change it from grey (status updates allowed) to green (status updates suppressed).

### Adding an Indicator Status

1. Navigate to Settings ■ > Object Management.

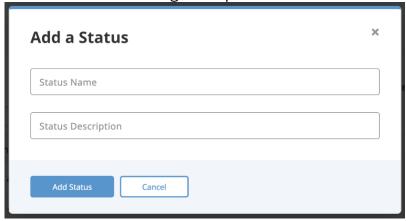
The Object Management page opens to the Indicator Statuses tab.



2. Click Add New Status.



The Add a Status dialog box opens.



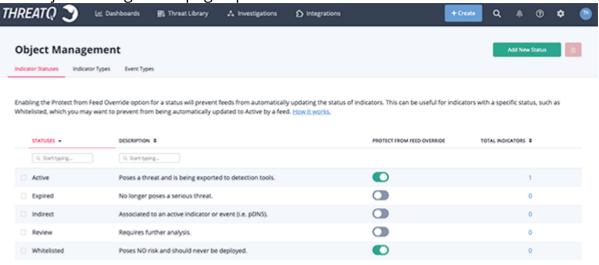
- 3. Enter a Status Name.
- 4. Optionally, enter a Status Description.
- 5. Click Add Status.

## **Editing an Indicator Status**

A You cannot edit an indicator status provided by ThreatQ.

1. Navigate to Settings ■ > Object Management.

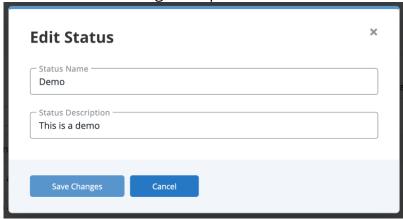
The Object Management page opens to the Indicator Statuses tab.



2. Determine the indicator you want to edit and click **Edit** in the far right column.



The Edit Status dialog box opens.



- 3. Optionally, enter a new Status Name.
- 4. Optionally, enter a new **Status Description**.
- 5. Click Save Changes.

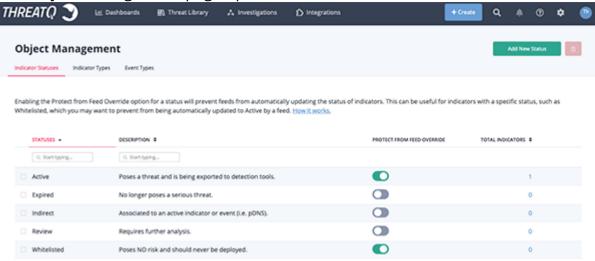
## **Deleting an Indicator Status**

A

You cannot delete indicator statuses provided by ThreatQ. Custom statuses can only be deleted if there are no indicators using that status.

1. Navigate to Settings ■ > Object Management.

The Object Management page opens to the Indicator Statuses tab.



- 2. Determine the indicator you want to delete and select the corresponding checkbox in the first column.
- 3. Click the **Delete icon** in the upper right hand corner.



A confirmation dialog box appears.



4. Click Delete Statuses.

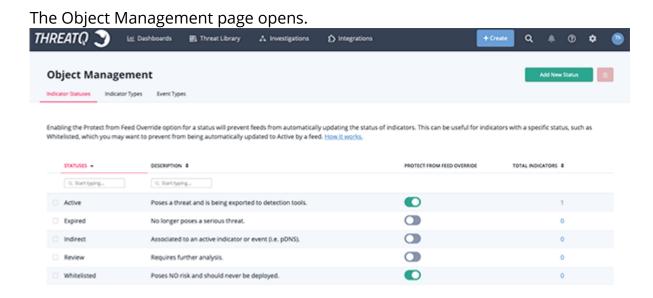


### **Indicator Types**

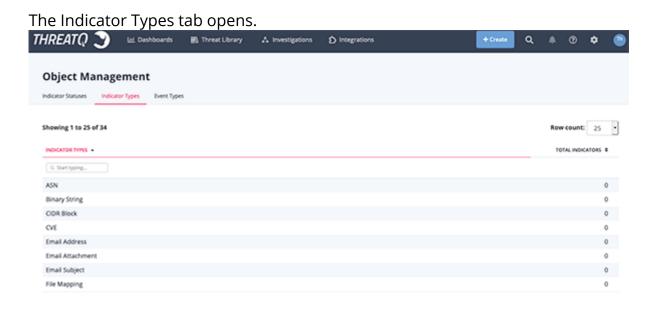
The Indicator Types table allows you to view a list of indicator types found in ThreatQ and the total number of indicators associated with each type.

To view Indicator Types found within ThreatQ:

1. Navigate to Settings ■ > Object Management.



2. Click the Indicator Types tab.



#### **Event Types Table Functions:**

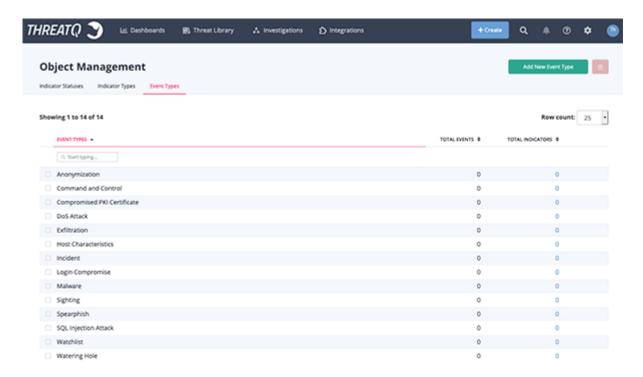


FUNCTION	DESCRIPTION
Changing the number of entries displayed in the table	Click the dropdown menu at the top right of the table and select the desired option.
Filter table by Indicator Type	Enter a keyword in the text field provided to filter the table by indicator type.
Sort table by Total Indicators	Click the Total Indicators column header to sort the table by ascending/descending order.



### **Event Types**

The Event Types page allows you to view, add, edit, and delete system events.





Event Types provided by ThreatQ cannot be edited or deleted, but you can add, edit, and delete your own custom event types.

System provided Event Types include:

- Anonymization
- · Command and Control
- Compromised PKI Certificate
- DoS Attack
- Exfiltration
- Host Characteristics
- Incident
- Login Compromise

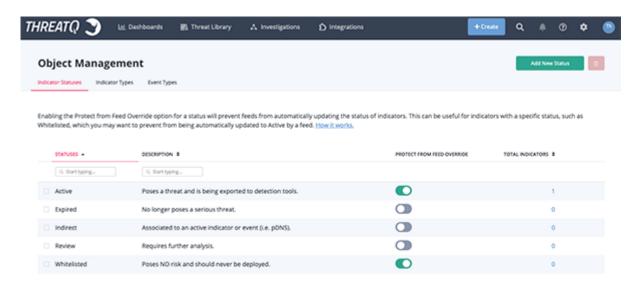
- Malware
- Sighting
- Spearphish
- SQL Injection
- Attack
- Watchlist
- Watering Hole



### **Viewing Event Types**

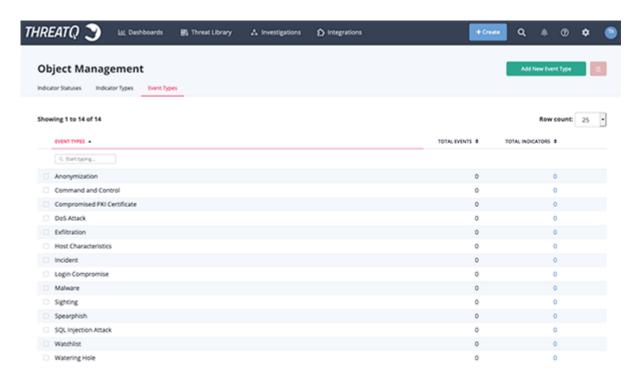
1. Navigate to Settings > Object Management.

The Object Management page opens.



2. Click the **Event Types** tab.

The Event Types tab opens.



#### **Event Types Table Functions:**

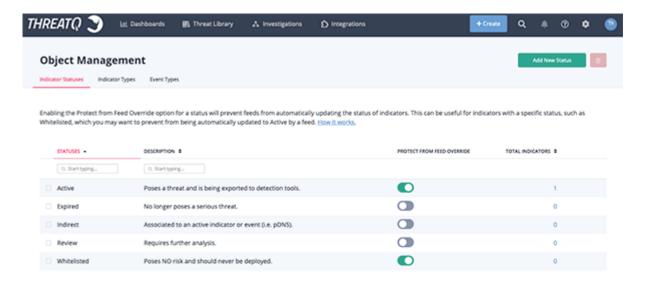


DESCRIPTION
Click the dropdown menu at the top right of the table and select the desired option.
Enter a keyword in the text field provided to filter the table by event type.
Click on Total Events column header to sort the table by ascending/descending order.
Click the Total Indicators column header to sort the table by ascending/descending order. Clicking on the value will open the Threat Library filtered to indicators linked to the event type as a related object.  User-created Event Types will have an Edit link located to the right of the Total Indicator value. Clicking on the Edit link will open the Edit Event Type dialog box.

### Adding an Event Type

1. From the main menu, select Settings ■ > Object Management.

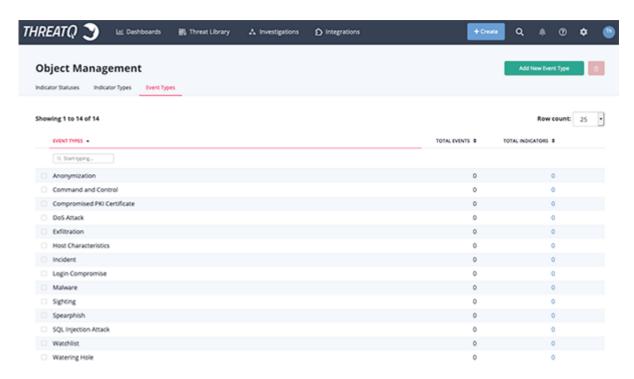
The Object Management page opens to the Indicator Statuses tab.





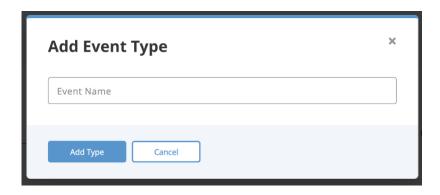
#### 2. Click the **Event Types** tab.

The Event Types tab opens.



#### 3. Click Add New Event Type.

The Add Event Type dialog box opens.



- 4. Enter a Event Name.
- 5. Click **Add Type**.

## **Editing an Event Type**

You can edit user-generated event types.

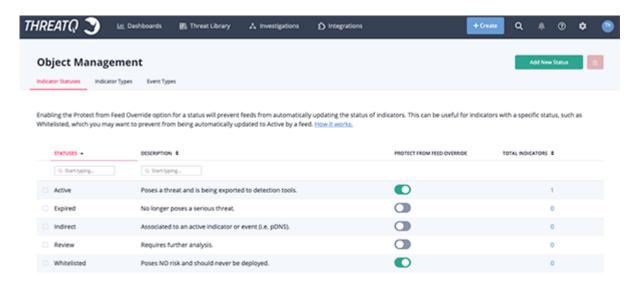


A

You cannot edit an Event Type provided by ThreatQ.

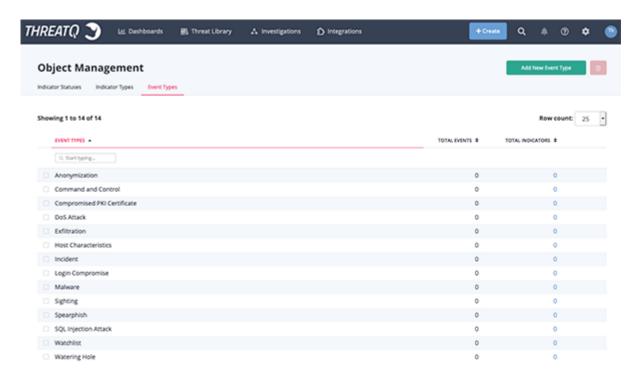
1. Navigate to Settings ■ > Object Management.

The Object Management page opens to the Indicator Statuses tab.



2. Click the **Event Types** tab.

The Event Types tab opens.



3. Determine the Event Type you want to edit and click **Edit** in the far right column.



The Edit Event Type dialog box opens.



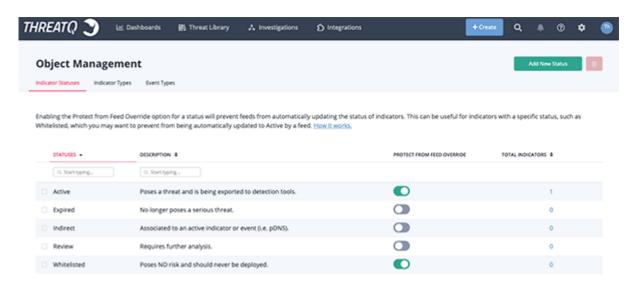
- 4. Enter a new Event Name.
- 5. Click Save Changes.

### **Deleting an Event Type**

You cannot delete an Event Type provided by ThreatQ. Custom Event Types can only be deleted if there are no events using that event type.

1. Navigate to Settings ■ > Object Management.

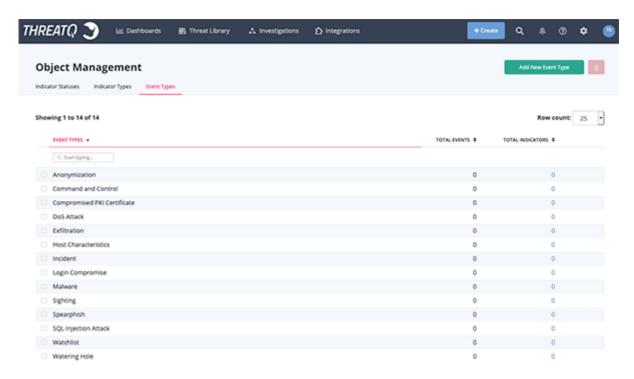
The Object Management page opens to the Indicator Statuses tab.



2. Click the **Event Types** tab.



The Event Types tab opens.



- 3. Determine the event type you want to delete and select the corresponding checkbox in the first column.
- 4. Click the **Delete icon** in the upper right hand corner.

A confirmation dialog box appears.



5. Click Delete Types.



# Reports

You can export a PDF Summary of an object from an object's details page.

## **Generating Reports**

Complete the following steps to export a PDF Summary of an object from an object's details page.

- 1. Access the object's detail's page for which you want to generate a report summary.
- 2. Select **Actions > Generate PDF**.

The PDF summary downloads and opens in a new browser tab.



Google Chrome Users: Google Chrome's pop-up blocker prevents object PDF summary reports from downloading. We recommend changing your browser settings to allow pop-ups from your ThreatQ instance. See Turning Off the Pop-up Blocker in Chrome for more information.



The generated PDF may contain active links to internal and external locations. Related objects in the PDF link to an internal ThreatQ instance that may require authentication. Please be aware of potential impacts before distribution of the generated report.

### Turning Off the Pop-Up Blocker in Chrome

By default, Google Chrome blocks pop-ups from automatically showing up on your screen. When a pop-up is blocked, the address bar will display a pop-up blocked alert. This pop-up blocker will prevent your PDF from being downloaded. Complete the following steps to allow pop-ups from ThreatQ.

#### Procedure:

- 1. Go to ThreatQ where pop-ups are blocked.
- 2. In the address bar, click the **Pop-up blocked** alert icon.
- 3. Click the link for the pop-up you want to see.



- 4. To always see pop-ups for the site, select Always allow pop-ups from [your ThreatQ instance].
- 5. Click Done.

### **Report Options**

You can navigate to **Settings > Report Options** to customize the PDF reports that are generated. Report options apply to all reports generated platform-wide. You can make the following customizations:

#### **Customizing the Report Header**

- 1. Select the **Settings** icon > **Report Options**.
- 2. Under **Header Banner**, complete one of the following steps:
  - Drag and drop the image you want to use as the header.
  - Click **Browse** and navigate to the image you want to use as the header.
- 3. Optionally, click **Restore header banner to defaults**.
- 4. Click Save.

#### **Customizing Report Text Colors**

- 1. Select the **Settings** icon > **Report Options**.
- 2. Under Colors, use the drop down menus to select:
  - Header Text
  - Heading Text
  - Body Text
- 3. Click Save.



#### Adding a Custom Disclaimer to a Report

You can add a custom disclaimer to include with your report to communicate any liabilities or limitations to the end users of the report.

- 1. Select the **Settings** icon > **Report Options**.
- 2. Under **Disclaimer**,enter your disclaimer text and then use the formatting tools to customize your message.
- 3. Click Save.

#### **Previewing Report Customization**

You can preview report customization to view a representation of a report's output.

- 1. Select the **Settings** icon > **Report Options**.
- 2. Under Customized PDF Reports, click Preview.

The sample report downloads to your computer.



### Server Administration

The Server Administration dropdown link is only accessible to users with Administrative and Maintenance Accounts. Clicking on this option, found under the Settings, will open the **ThreatQ Monitoring Platform** in a new tab/window.

### **ThreatQ Monitoring Platform**



The Server Administration dropdown link is only accessible to users with **Administrative** and **Maintenance** roles.

The ThreatQ Monitoring Platform provides a way for users with Administrative and Maintenance roles to monitor system resources and logs.

This feature is built upon Cockpit, a web-based interface that allows you to view the health of your server, system resources, as well as adjust configurations. You can access the full documentation on its operations at:

https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-us/red\_hat\_enterprise\_linux/7/html-single/getting started with cockpit/index#using cockpit

# Creating a User Account for the ThreatQ Monitoring Platform

Since you cannot use a root user account to access the Server Administration console, you may need to use the Command Line Interface (CLI) to create a second non-root user account for access. Depending on your business processes, you may decide to assign ThreatQ user accounts to a specific group. However, you are not required to do so.

1. **Optional Step. You do not have to create a group for non-root users.** However, you can create one by entering the following command::



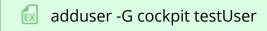


groupadd cockpit



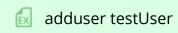
- 2. Use one of the following methods to create a user:
  - Create a user as a part of a group:

```
<> adduser -G <groupname> <username>
```



Create a user not assigned to a group:

```
<> adduser <username>
```



3. Enter the following command to create a password for the user:

```
<> passwd <username>
```



passwd testUser

Changing password for user testUser.

New password:

Retype new password:

passwd: all authentication tokens updated successfully.

4. **Optional Step.** Enter the following command to create an admin user by adding the user account to the wheel group:

```
<> adduser -G wheel <username>
```

5. Use the new user account to log into the server administrator console.

# Accessing the ThreatQ Monitoring Platform

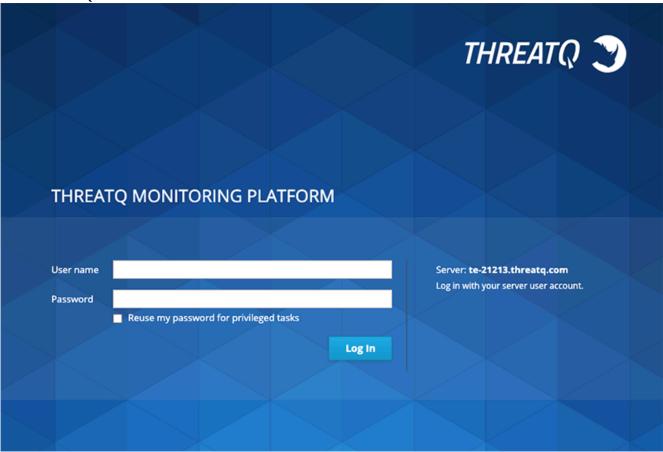


Root user access is disabled for the ThreatQ Monitoring Platform.

1. Navigate to **Settings Server Administration**.



The ThreatQ Monitor Platform will load in a new tab/window.



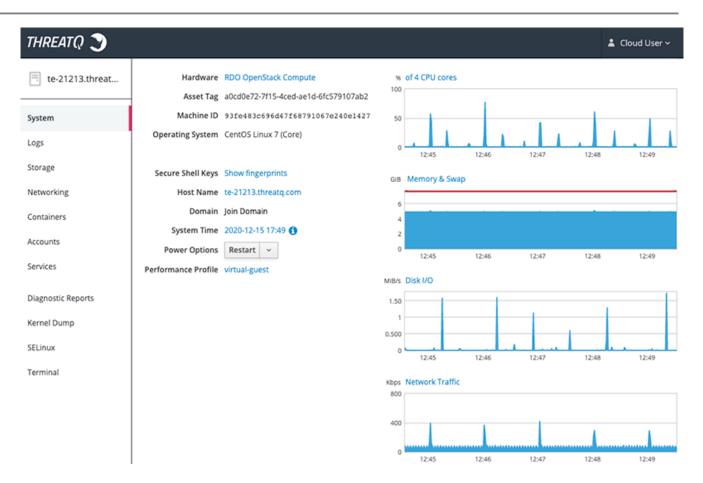
2. Log into the platform using your user server credentials.



These credentials are not the same credentials that you use to log into the ThreatQ UI.

3. You will now be logged into the ThreatQ Monitoring Platform.







# **System Configuration**

The System Configuration section of the ThreatQ platform allows you:

SECTION	DETAILS
Proxy	Enable and disable proxy settings.
Account Security	Configure the number of failed login attempts before a user is locked out and the number of minutes a user will be locked out before being able to reattempt login.
General Settings	Configure system date and time format as well as indicator parsing checkbox defaults.



### **Proxy**

The Proxy configuration page allows you to enable or disable proxies.



Users are required to set their proxy server settings to use http: for their https: traffic.

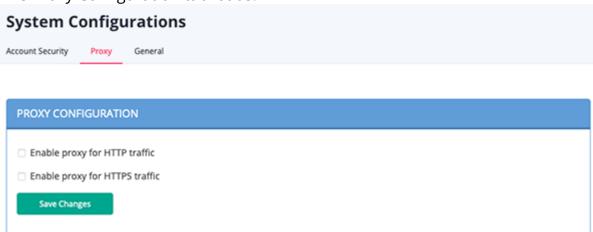
### **Accessing Proxy Configuration**

1. Navigate to Settings ■ > System Configurations.

The System Configurations page opens to the Indicator Statuses tab.

2. Click the **Proxy** tab.

The Proxy Configuration tab loads.



#### **Proxy Table Functions:**

#### **FUNCTION**

#### **DESCRIPTION**

Enabling a proxy for HTTP or HTTPS traffic

1. Check the correct proxy type and enter configuration details. Click Save Changes. ThreatQ will check that the proxy has been configured properly.



#### FUNCTION DESCRIPTION

Disabling a proxy for HTTP or HTTPS traffic

1. Uncheck the proxy you wish to disable, and click Save Changes.



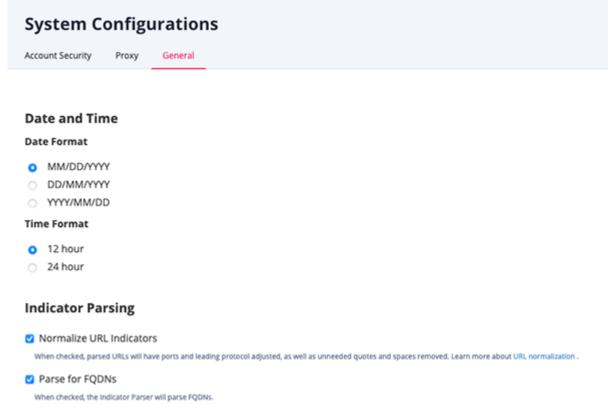
### **Account Security**

The System Configuration: Account Security page allows you to configure the number of failed login attempts before a user is locked out and the number of minutes a user will be locked out before being able to reattempt login. By default, failed login attempts will be set to five and the timeout will be set to thirty minutes.

#### **Configuring User Lockout Settings**

- 1. Navigate to Settings 2 > System Configurations.
- 2. Click the **Account Security** tab.

The Account Security Configuration tab opens.



3. The following functions are available:

Login The number of consecutive failed login attempts before a user's account is temporarily locked.



Account Timeout The number of minutes an account will be locked after reaching the set login attempts.



### **General Settings**

You can configure default indicator parsing options and the date and time format of your choice system-wide within the ThreatQ platform from the **General** tab.

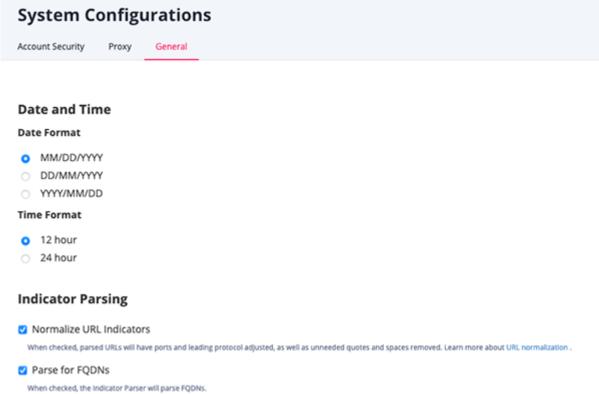


If you make changes to the date and time format while another user is working concurrently in the same ThreatQ installation, that user must refresh their browser for the changes to take effect.

### **Configuring Date and Time Format**

- 1. Navigate to Settings 2 > System Configurations.
- 2. Click the General tab.

The General tab opens.



- 3. Select the desired **Date Format**. Options include: MM/DD/YYYY, DD/MM/YYYY, YYYY/MM/DD
- 4. Select the desired Time Format. Options include: 12 hour, 24 hours.
- 5. Click **Submit** to save your settings.



# **Configuring Indicator Parsing Presets**

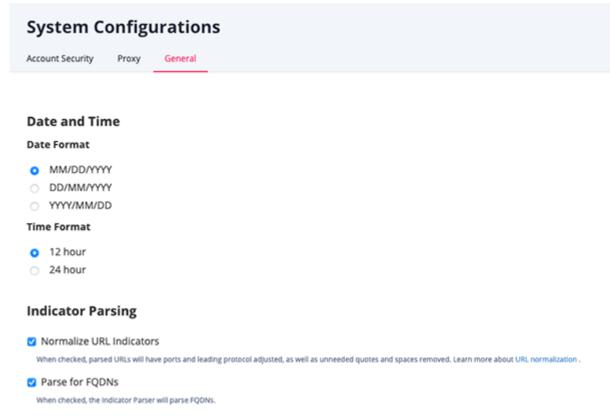
Users with Maintenance and Administrator roles can configure the default state of the **Normalize URL Indicator** and **Parse for FQDNs** checkboxes for the **Parse for Indicators** option of the Add Indicators dialog box.



Setting these default states does not lock the checkboxes. Users can select and deselect each option when parsing for an indicator in the Parse for Indicators dialog box.

- 1. Navigate to Settings > System Configurations.
- 2. Click the **General** tab.

The General tabl loads.



3. Locate the Indicator Parsing heading and set the following options:

**OPTION** 

**DESCRIPTION** 



# Normalize URL Indicators

When checked, parsed URLs will have ports and leading protocol adjusted, as well as unneeded quotes and spaces removed.

# Parse for FQDNs

When checked, the Indicator Parser will parse FQDNs from the text and derive FQDN indicators from URLs in the text.

**Example (checked):** URL: https://tqexample.com/table.jspa? query\_string\_example

Indicators created:

- tqexample.com/table.jspa (the URL)
- tgexample.com (the derived FQDN from the URL)

When unchecked, the Indicator Parser will not generate FQDN indicators from the parsed text.

**Example (unchecked)**: URL: https://tqexample.com/table.jspa? query\_string\_example

Indicator created:

• tqexample.com/table.jspa (the URL)

4. Click Save.



# **System Objects**

Threat data, both ingested and manually added, is referred to as System Objects and is sorted and categorized by object type.

#### System Objects include:

- Adversaries
- Events
- Files
- Indicators
- Signatures
- STIX
- Tasks



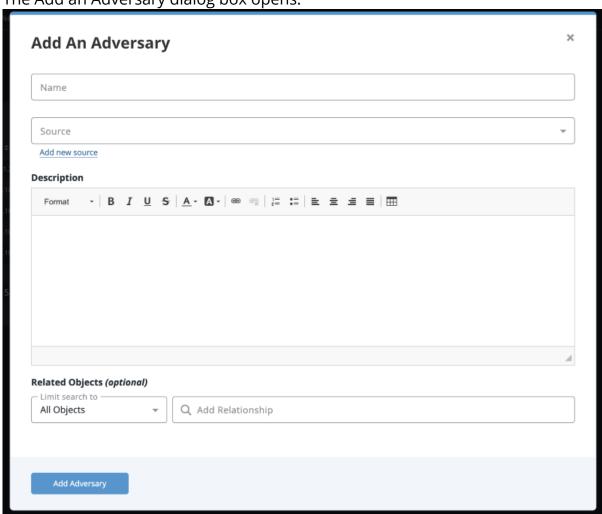
#### **Adversaries**

Use the steps below to create, edit and delete an Adversary.

#### **Adding Adversaries**

1. Go to **Create > Adversary**.

The Add an Adversary dialog box opens.

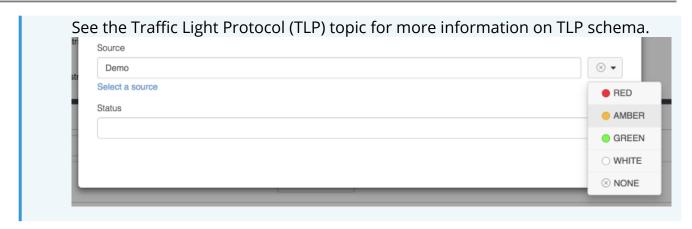


- 2. Enter a name.
- 3. Select a **Source** from the dropdown provided.



You can also click on **Add a New Source** if the desired source is not listed in the dropdown list . If administrators have enabled TLP view settings, users can select a TLP designation light for the new source in the dropdown list provided.





- 4. Enter a description.
- 5. Select any **Related Objects** you need to link to the adversary. This field is optional.
- 6. Click Add Adversary.

#### **Adding Context**

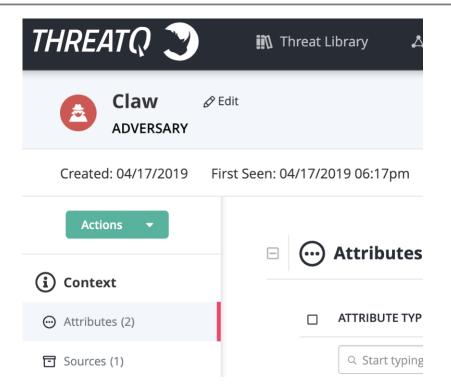
See the Object Details section and its topics for details on adding context to an object such as adding sources, attributes, and related objects.

# **Editing Adversaries**

1. Locate and click the adversary.

The Adversary Details page opens.





2. Click on **Edit** next to the Adversary name.

The Edit Adversary dialog box opens.



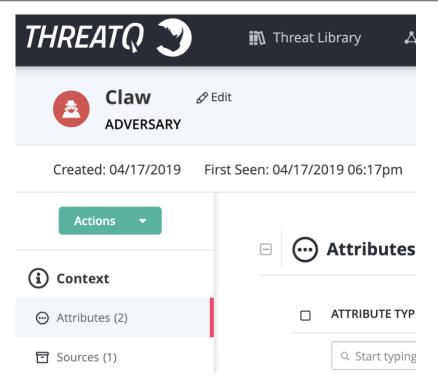
- 3. Make the desired change to the Adversary name.
- 4. Click on Save Adversary.

# **Deleting Adversaries**

1. Locate and click on the adversary.

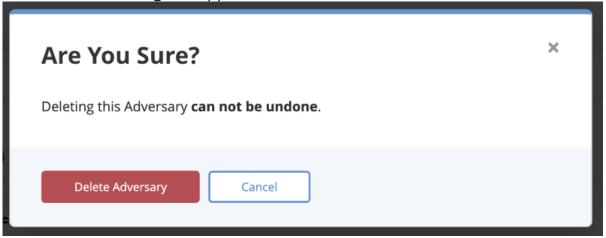
The Adversary Details page opens.





2. Click on the Actions menu and select Delete Adversary.

A confirmation dialog box appears.



3. Click on **Delete Adversary**.



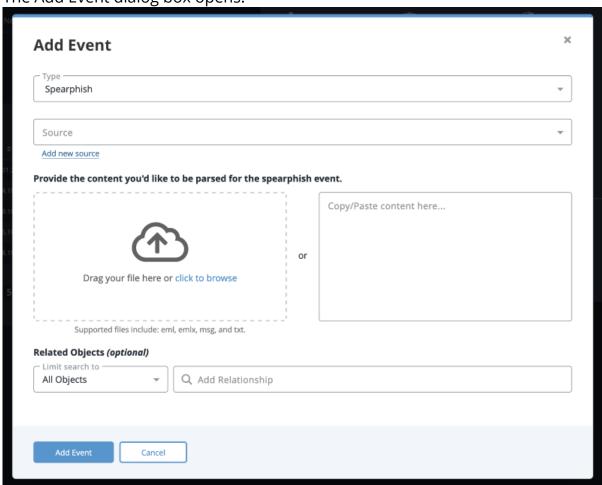
#### **Events**

Use the steps below to create, edit and delete an Event.

## **Adding Events**

1. Go to Create > Event.

The Add Event dialog box opens.

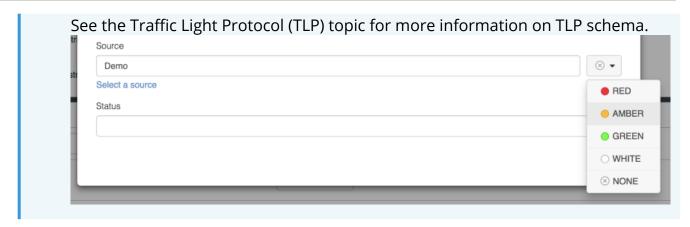


- 2. Select the Event Type.
- 3. Select a **Source** from the dropdown list provided.



You can also click on **Add a New Source** if the desired source is not listed in the dropdown list . If administrators have enabled TLP view settings, users can select a TLP designation light for the new source in the dropdown list provided.





- 4. Add the date and time the event occurred in the **Date of Occurrence** fields.
- 5. Add an Event Title.
- 6. Select any **Related Objects** you need to link to the event. This field is optional.
- 7. Click Add Event.

# **Adding Context**

See the section and its topics for details on adding context to an object such as adding sources, attributes, and related objects.

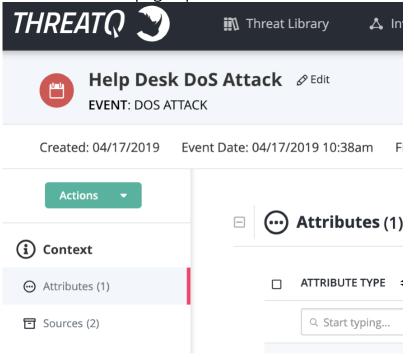
## **Editing Events**

You can also update the Event Type by clicking on the **Type** dropdown located to the top-right of the Event's Object Details page.

1. Locate and click on the event.

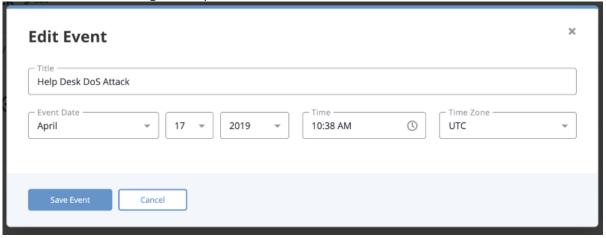


The Event Details page opens.



2. Click on **Edit** next to the Event name.

The Edit Event dialog box opens.



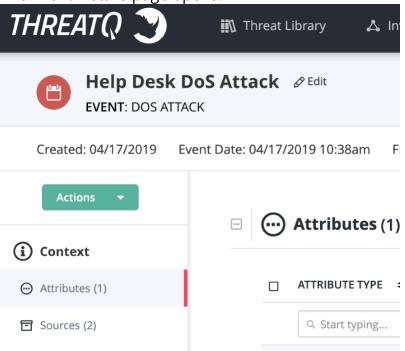
- 3. Make the desired change to the Event Name and Event Date.
- 4. Click on Save Event.

# **Deleting Events**

Locate and click the event.
 The Events Details page opens.

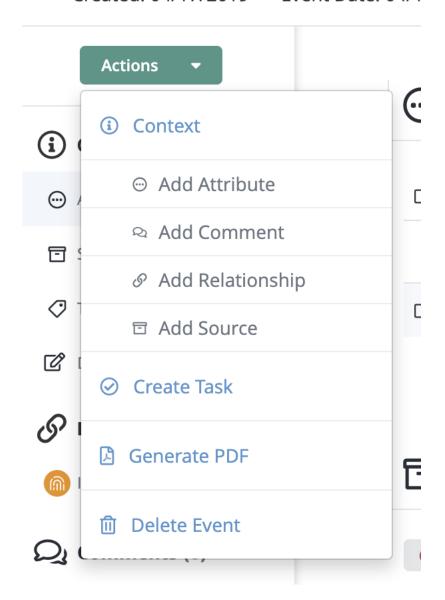


The Event Details page opens.

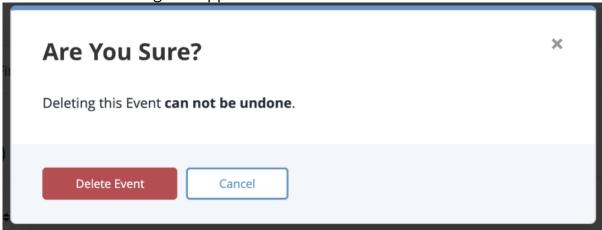




2. Click on the **Actions** menu and select **Delete Event**. Created: 04/17/2019 Event Date: 04/1



A confirmation dialog box appears.



3. Click on **Delete Event**.



# **Files**

Use the steps below to create, edit and delete a File.

# **Adding Files**

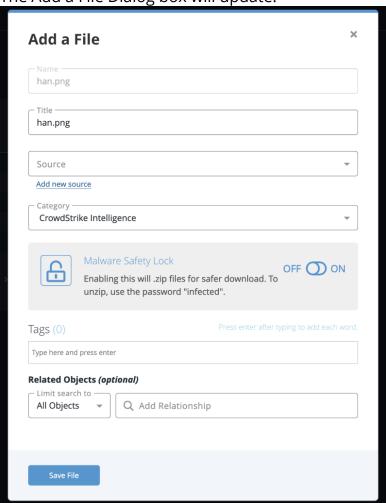
1. Click **Create > File**.



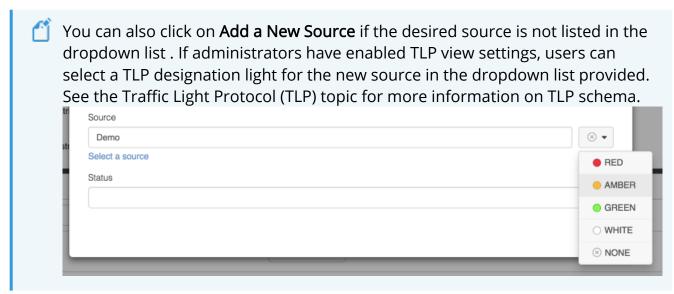
2. Drag the file into the dialog box or browse and locate the file.



The Add a File Dialog box will update.



- 3. Update the **Title** if desired.
- 4. Select a **Source** from the dropdown list provided.



5. Select a **Category**.



6. Select whether to have the Malware Safety Lock on or off.



Enabling the safety lock will create a password-protected .zip file so any malware is safer for download. The system default password is "**infected**."

7. Add any desired tags.



Tags added will appear on the File's Details page.

- 8. Select any **Related Objects** you need to link to the file. This field is optional.
- 9. Click Save File.

# **Adding Context**

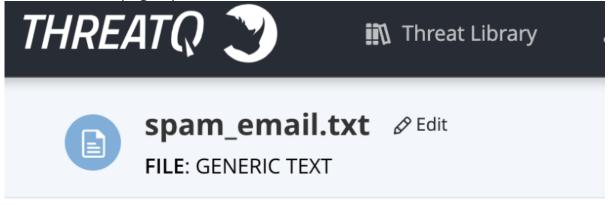
See the section and its topics for details on adding context to an object such as adding sources, attributes, and related objects.

# **Editing Files**

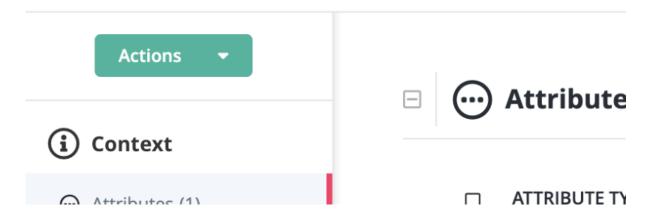
1. Locate and click on the file.



The File Details page opens.



Created: 03/12/2019 First Seen: 03/12/2019 07:27am



2. Click on **Edit** next to the File name.

The Edit File dialog box opens.

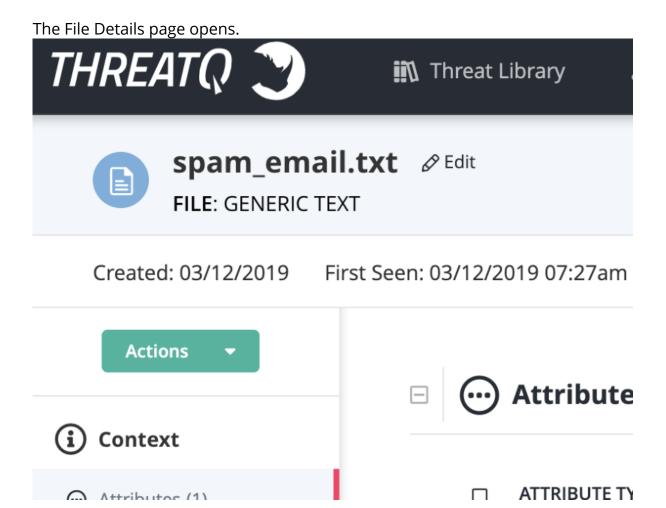


- 3. Make the desired change to the File Name.
- 4. Click on Save File.



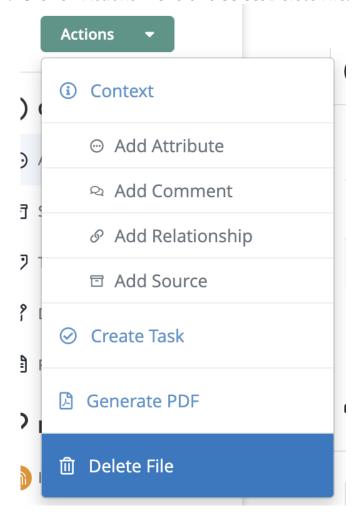
# **Deleting Files**

1. Locate and click on the file.

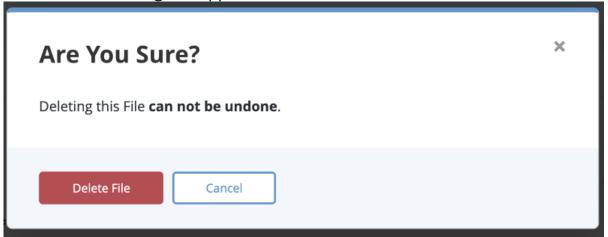




2. Click on **Actions** menu and select **Delete File**.



A confirmation dialog box appears.



3. Click on Delete File.



#### **Indicators**

Indicators are the so called "finger prints" associated with a malicious attempt or adversary group.

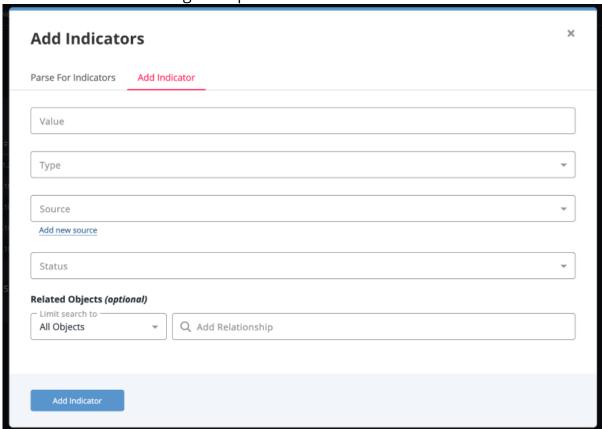
Indicators can be scored to allow you to apply weighting using contextual information, such as sources, attributes, and indicator types, as they are added to ThreatQ. You can also set a manual score per indicator.

You can also apply expiration dates to an indicator to when it is determined to pose less of a threat to your infrastructure than other indicators.

## Adding an Indicator

1. Click on Create > Indicator.

The Add Indicators dialog box opens.



- 2. Enter a value in the **Value** field.
- 3. Select the **Type** of Indicator.



4. Select a **Source** from the provided dropdown list.

You can also click on **Add a New Source** if the desired source is not listed in the dropdown list. If administrators have enabled TLP view settings, users can select a TLP designation light for the new source in the dropdown list provided. See the Traffic Light Protocol (TLP) topic for more information on TLP schema.



- 5. Select a **Status** for the indicator.
- 6. Select any **Related Objects** you need to link to the indicator. This field is optional.
- 7. Click Add Indicator.

## **Adding Context**

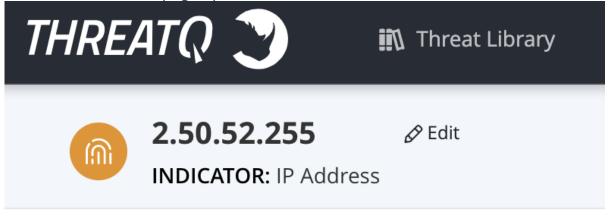
See the section and its topics for details on adding context to an object such as adding sources, attributes, and related objects.

#### **Editing Indicators**

1. Locate and click on the indicator.



The Indicator Details page opens.

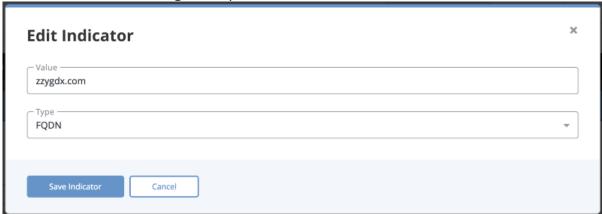


Created: 04/17/2019 First Seen: 04/12/2019 07:49pi



2. Click on **Edit** next to the Indicator name.

The Edit Indicator dialog box opens.



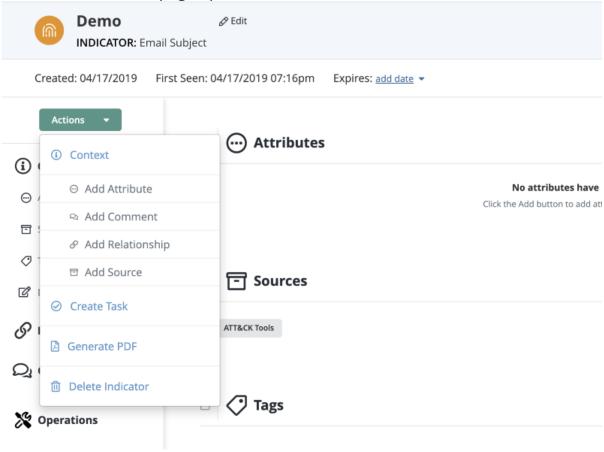
- 3. Make the desired change to the indicator **Value** and **Type**.
- 4. Click on Save Indicator.

#### **Deleting an Indicator**

1. Locate and click on the Indicator.



The Indicator Details page opens.



2. Click on **Delete this Indicator** located to the top right of the page.

A confirmation dialog box appears.



3. Click on Delete Indicator.



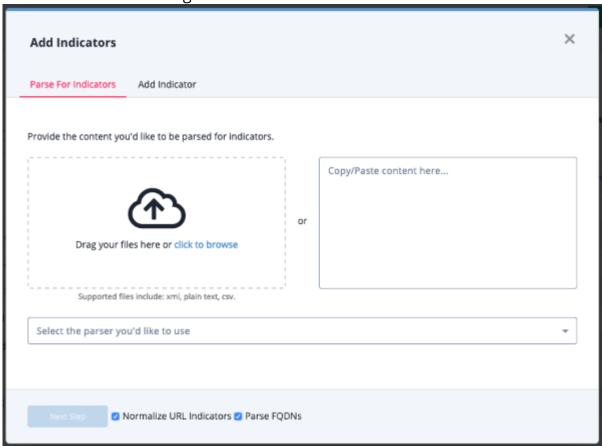
# Parsing for an Indicator

1. Click on the **Create** button, located at the top of the dashboard and select **Indicator Parser** under the *Import* heading.



You can also click on **Create** > **Indicator** and then select the **Parse for Indicators** option at the top of the **Add Indicators** dialog box.

The Add Indicators dialog box will load.



- 2. Do one of the following:
  - Drag your file(s) into the left pane.
  - Click on Click to Browse, and locate the file you wish to upload.
  - Copy/paste the content in the right pane.
- 3. Select the Parser.
- 4. Review and update, if needed, the parsing checkbox options.

Parsing options include:



OPTION	DESCRIPTION
Normalize URL Indicators	When checked, parsed URLs will have ports and leading protocol adjusted, as well as unneeded quotes and spaces removed.  See the Indicator URL Normalization topic for more details.
Parse FQDNs	When checked, the Indicator Parser will parse FQDNs from the text and derive FQDN indicators from URLs in the text.  Example (checked): URL: https://tqexample.com/table.jspa? query_string_example  Indicators created:  • tqexample.com/table.jspa (the URL)  • tqexample.com (the derived FQDN from the URL)  When unchecked, the Indicator Parser will not generate FQDN indicators from the parsed text.  Example (unchecked): URL: https://tqexample.com/table.jspa? query_string_example  Indicator created:



Administrators can configure the default setting for these options under the General Tab on the System Configurations page. See the Indicator Parsing Presets topic for more details.

• tqexample.com/table.jspa (the URL)

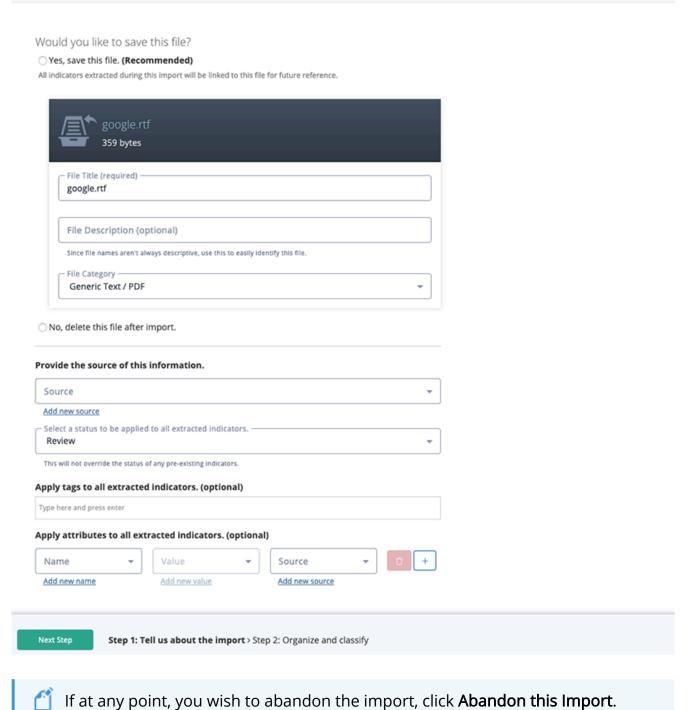
#### 5. Click **Next Step**.



The Step 1 Import page will load.

#### **Import Indicators**

Abandon this import



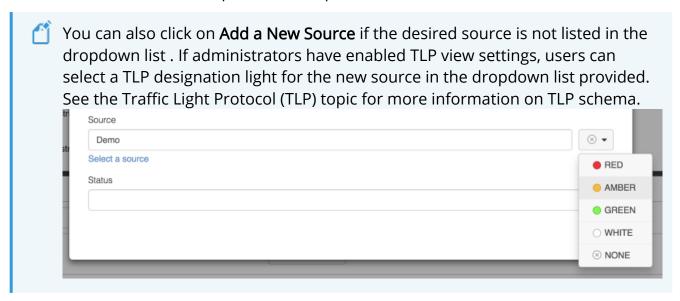
6. Select whether to save or delete the file after the import.

Steps 7-9 pertain to saving the file. Skip to step 10 if you are not saving the file after import or did not upload a file on the previous step.

7. Update the **File Title** if needed.

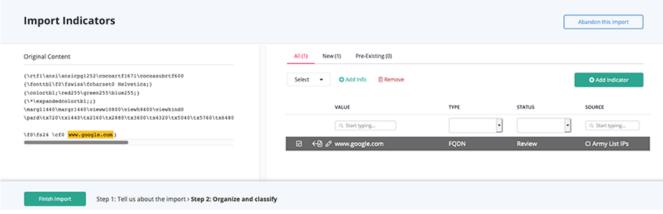


- 8. Enter an optional File Description.
- 9. Confirm or update the File Category.
- 10. Select a **Source** from the dropdown menu provided.



- 11. Select a **Status** to be applied to the extracted indicators.
- 12. Enter any Tags that should be applied to the extracted indicators.
- 13. Select any optional Attributes to be applied.
- 14. Click on Next Step.

The Step 2: Organize and Classify page will load.



- 15. Locate and select one or more indicators using one of the following options:
  - Original Content (on the left)
  - From the table (on the right)
  - By using the Select dropdown menu
  - $\,{}^{\circ}\,$  The Value, Type, Status, and Source sortable headers.
- 16. Once you have selected one or more indicators, you can perform these functions via the **Add Info** button:



Add Attributes

Add one or more attributes to the selected indicators.

Set Status

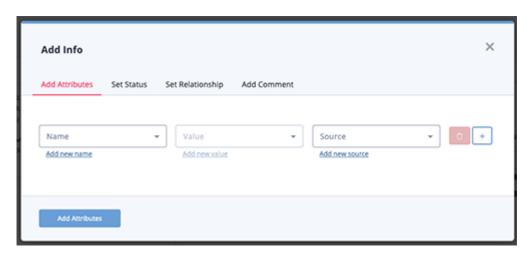
Set a status for the selected indicators.

Set Relationship

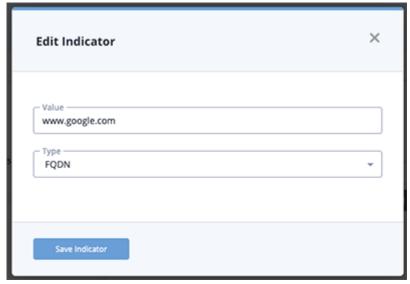
Link the selected indicator(s) to another object.

Add Comment

Add a comment to the selected indicators.



17. You can edit the value or type of an indicator by clicking the pencil icon located to the left of the value.



You can also update the **Status** and **Type** of an indicator listed in the table by clicking the existing value in the row to reveal a dropdown. Use the dropdown to select a new Status



or Type.



18. **Add Indicator** - If you notice an indicator on the left that was not extracted, you can add it by clicking Add Indicator and completing the process.



19. Click on Finish Import.

#### **CSV File Format Parsing**

When importing a .csv file to parse for indicators using the ThreatQ CSV File Parser, the .csv file **must** meet the following criteria:

- The file must be comma-delimited.
- The file must include at least the following columns:
  - Indicator
  - Type: This column cannot contain types that are not already established in ThreatQ.
     You cannot add custom indicator types and indicator types are case sensitive.
     Choose from the following:
    - CIDR
    - Block
    - CVE



- Email Address
- Email Attachment
- Email Subject
- File Path
- Filename
- FQDN
- Fuzzy
- Hash
- GOST
- Hash
- IP Address
- MD5
- Mutex
- Password
- Registry Key
- SHA-1
- SHA-256
- SHA-384
- SHA-512
- String
- URL
- URL Path
- User-agent
- Username
- X-Mailer
- Status

If the file is not properly delimited, missing a required column, or containing a valid type, it will fail upon upload.



#### **Indicator Expiration**

Expiration ("Expired") is a status that can be assigned to an indicator. The expired status should be used when an indicator is deemed by an analyst to pose less of a threat to their infrastructure than other indicators.

#### Ways an Indicator can Expire

An analyst manually changes an indicator(s) status to "Expired"

This can be achieved by visiting an individual indicator's details page, then using the Status dropdown in the top right hand corner of the page to change the status.

If the analyst wishes to change the status of multiple indicators at the same time, they can use the advanced search tool to find the indicators they'd like to update, then click the Bulk Update button found directly to the right above the search results.

An analyst manually sets an expiration date for a specific indicator

Each indicator has the option to have an expiration date set, which once past, will toggle the status of that indicator from it's current status to "Expired".

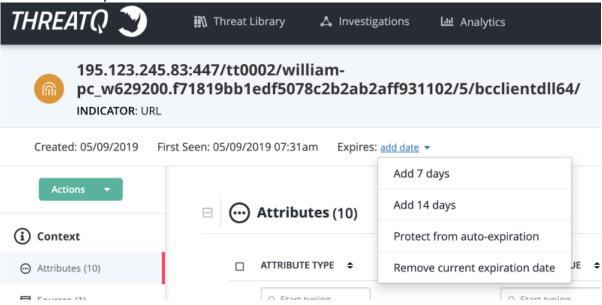
• An expiration policy has been applied to the source reporting an indicator and therefore an expiration date is automatically set for that indicator during ingestion

Using the "Expiration" tab on the Indicator Management page, a ThreatQ admin has the ability to apply expiration policies to all ingested information, both new and existing, coming from a specific intelligence source. See the Indicator Expiration topic for more details.



#### Changing the Expiration Date for an Individual Indicator

When viewing a specific indicator, its expiration date can be changed by clicking on the link next to the expiration information.



#### Options include:

OPTION	DESCRIPTION
Add 7 Days	This will extend the current expiration date by 7 days.
Add 14 Days	This will extend the current expiration date by 14 days.
Protect from Auto- Expiration	This will set the indicator to "Never Expire". Once set, this indicator will be exempt from all automated expiration processes regardless of circumstances. The only way for this indicator to expire moving forward is by analyst choice.
Remove Current Expiration Date	This will remove the currently set expiration date. If this indicator is reported by an intelligence feed (with an expiration policy) in the future, a new expiration date will be added at that point in time.



# Changing the Expiration Date for Multiple Indicators

You can apply expiration changes for a set of indicators using the Bulk Action function. See the Bulk Actions topic for further details.



#### **Indicator Scoring**

Indicator scoring allows you to apply weighting to indicators and their contextual information, such as sources, attributes, and indicator types, as they are added to ThreatQ. Indicator scoring allows you to set manual scores or you can rely on ThreatQ's scoring algorithm to calculate scores. After scores are calculated, you can change the score as desired to your custom value or accept the calculated value.

#### **Building a Scoring Algorithm**

You can build a scoring algorithm that will automatically assign an indicator score based on user-designed criteria. See the Scoring Algorithms topic for further details.

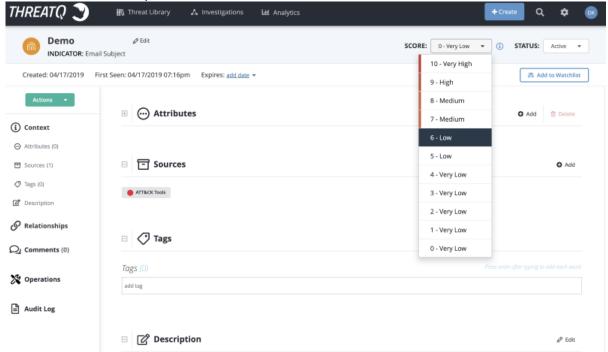
#### **Setting a Manual Indicator Score**



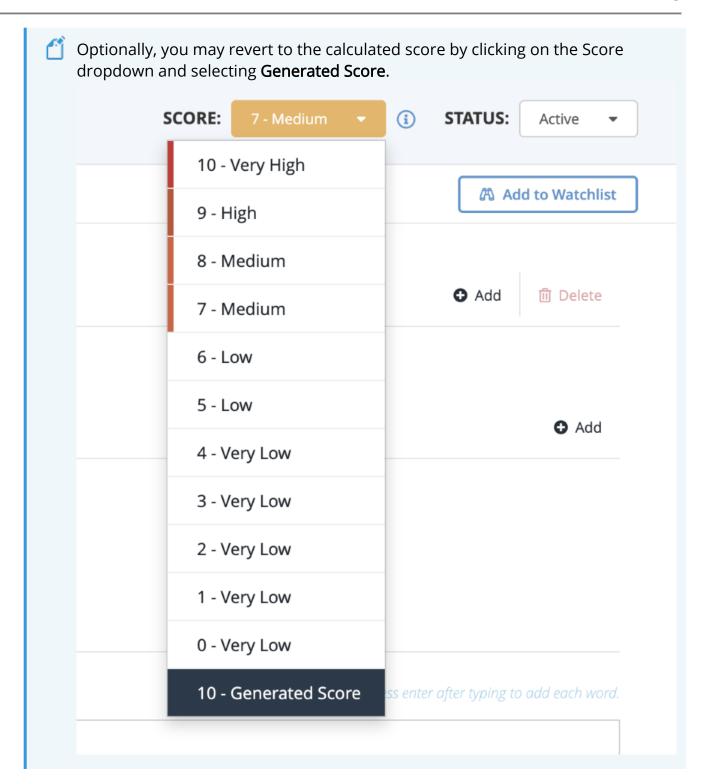
You can use this process to override an individual indicators score set by the scoring algorithm.

1. Navigate to an Indicator's Details page.

2. Click the **Score** dropdown and select a score.









#### **Indicator Status**

Every indicator in the system will have a status applied to it.



Most exports in ThreatQ are configured to use the **Active** status to signal deployment to external devices. However this can be modified and each status can be used however your organization sees fit.

#### **Default Statuses**

The default statuses that ship with a standard installation of ThreatQ are as follows:

STATUS	DESCRIPTION
Active	Poses a threat and is being exported to detection tools.
Indirect	Associated to an active indicator or event (i.e. pDNS).
Review	Requires further analysis.
Whitelisted	Poses NO risk and should never be deployed.
Expired	Indicator has reached its expiration and has been is deemed by an analyst to pose less of a threat to their infrastructure than other indicators.



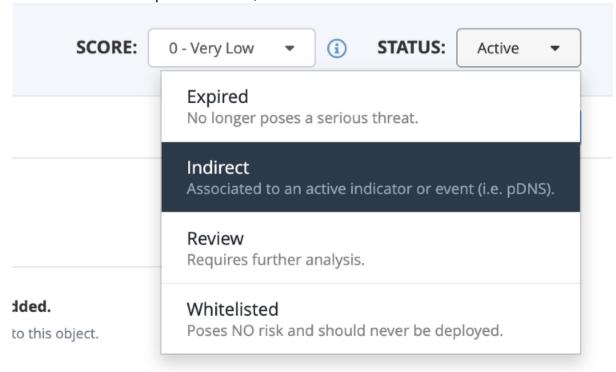
#### **Custom Statuses**

You can create custom statuses for use in your ThreatQ instance. See the Indicator Statuses topic for more details.

#### Changing the Status of an Individual Indicator

Changing an indicator's status is straightforward, except in the case of whitelisting CIDR Block indicators. When whitelisting a CIDR Block indicator, this process generates a whitelisting rule. See the Whitelisted Indicators topic for more information.

- 1. Locate and click the indicator to open its details page.
- 2. Click the status dropdown menu, and select the desired status.



The status will be updated.



If an Administrator or the Primary Contributor are whitelisting a CIDR BLOCK indicator, there is a different process, as this actually generates a whitelisting



rule. For more information, see the Creating a Whitelist Rule section of the Whitelisted Indicators topic.

## Changing the Status for Multiple Indicators

You can change the status for multiple indicators using the Bulk Status Change. See the Bulk Actions topic for more information.



### Indicator URL Normalization

### Remove Quotes from the Beginning and/or End of an Indicator

Single and double quote characters are removed if they are the first or last character of an indicator.

#### Remove Unneeded Spaces found within an Indicator

All spaces irrelevant of their position in the Indicator value are removed (when applicable).

### Adjust leading protocol from indicators

Indicators with a leading protocol [http://, https://, ftp://, or ftps://] are extracted and included as an attribute. When applicable, this indicator adjustment could change the indicator type from URL to FQDN.



Original URL indicator of http://evilsubdomain.no-ip.biz/ would convert to a FQDN = evildomain.no-ip.biz.

### Adjust the Port from an IP Address

An IP address with a port [ex. 199.7.136.88:8143] will be truncated to the IP address and the port assignment will be added as an attribute.

Using the previous example the following indicator/attribute will be created:

FIELD	VALUE
URL	199.7.136.88
Attribute > Port	8143

### Adjust Defanged/Neutered Indicators

Indicators that have been defanged/neutered in order to "safely" share them (i.e. www [dot] 3322 [dot] org or badguy [at] gmail.com) need to be adjusted during import in order to ensure the indicators are properly deployed.



### Create an IP Address from a URL (when applicable)

Using the previous example the following indicators will be created:

FIELD	VALUE
URL	51.255.131.66/civis/viewforum.php
IP Address	51.255.131.66

#### Create a FQDN from a URL (when applicable)

When a URL contains a domain [ex. bat99-11611.co/gate777.php] a second indicator will be created for the domain [bat99-11611.co].

Using the previous example, the following indicators will be created:

FIELD	VALUE
URL	bat99-11611.co/gate777.php
FQDN	bat99-11611.co

#### Extract HTTP Parameters from a URL Indicator

HTTP parameters [chained.j3oilgasinc.net/civis/viewforum.php? keywords=9obo&fid0=c27] are important but can significantly limit pattern-matching detection capabilities due to the likelihood of parameter deviations, as well as, hamper the volume of URL indicators being deployed. To increase the probability of detection the http parameters are extracted and created as attributes.

In this example:

	FIELD	VALUE	
URL IOC		chained.j3oilgasinc.net/civis/viewforum.php	



Attribute = HTTP Parameter = keywords 9obo&fid0=c27

### Maintain "WWW" on FQDN Indicators

When parsing or importing a FQDN the "www" will be maintained.

### Replace and/or Remove Special Characters

CHARACTER	REPLACEMENT
ASCII Values < 32 ASCII Values > 127	<space></space>
Ascii 96	-
Ascii145	T.
Ascii146	T
Ascii147	п
Ascii148	п
Ascii151	-
carriage return and line feed	<space></space>
Control Characters	Remove
Convert to UTF8	Remove leading and trailing space, tab, newline, carriage return, vertical tabs and null characters.



## **Supported Defanging Techniques**

The table below lists all supported indicator defanging techniques.

[.]	=>	
[dot]	=>	
(dot)	=>	
[d]	=>	
-dot-	=>	
_dot_	=>	
hxxp://	=>	http://
hxxx://	=>	http://
hxxps://	=>	https://
hxxxs://	=>	https://
[hxxp]	=>	http
hxtp://	=>	http://
htxp://	=>	http://
hxtps://	=>	https://
htxps://	=>	https://



[http]	=>	http
[http://]	=>	http://
[https]	=>	https
[https://]	=>	https://
[at]	=>	@
-at-	=>	@
_at_	=>	@
-@-	=>	@
_@_	=>	@
[@]	=>	@
[www]	=>	www

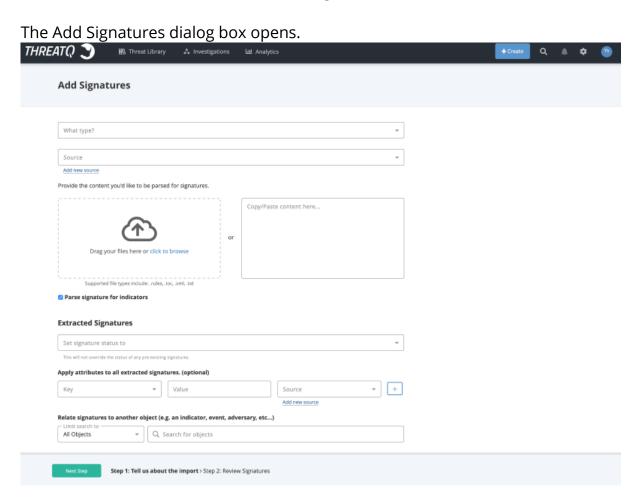


## Signatures

ThreatQ provides you with the ability to ingest and manage Signatures, such as Snort, YARA, and OpenIOC. While importing, ThreatQ parses the signature file for Indicators to add. Once signatures are included in your deployment, you can add contextual information and correlate them with Indicators, Events, Adversaries, and Files.

## Adding a Signature

1. From the main menu, choose **Create > Signature**.

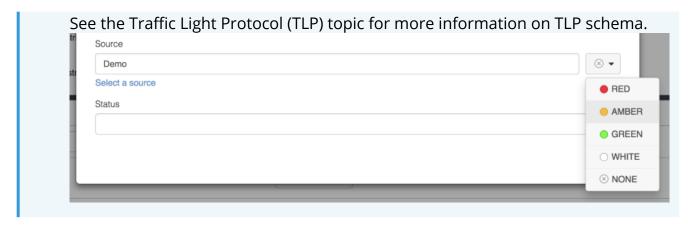


- 2. Choose the type of signature from the dropdown .
- 3. Select a **Source** from the dropdown provided.



You can also click on **Add a New Source** if the desired source is not listed in the dropdown list . If administrators have enabled TLP view settings, users can select a TLP designation light for the new source in the dropdown list provided.





- 4. Do one of the following:
  - Drag your file(s) into the left pane.
  - Click click to browse, and locate the file you wish to upload.
  - Copy/paste content into the right pane.
- 5. Optionally, select to parse the signature for indicators.
- 6. Choose a **Signature Status** from the drop-down menu.
- 7. Optionally, Apply attributes to all extracted signatures:
  - Select an **Attribute Type**.
  - Enter an Attribute Value.
  - Enter an **Attribute Source**.

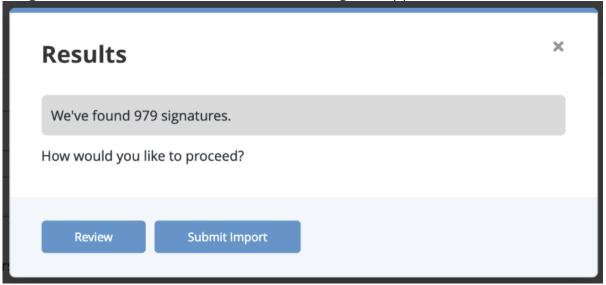


You can click on the Add icon for additional attributes.

- 8. Optionally, relate the signature to another object by entering the object in the **Relate** signatures to another object field.
- 9. Click **Next Step**.

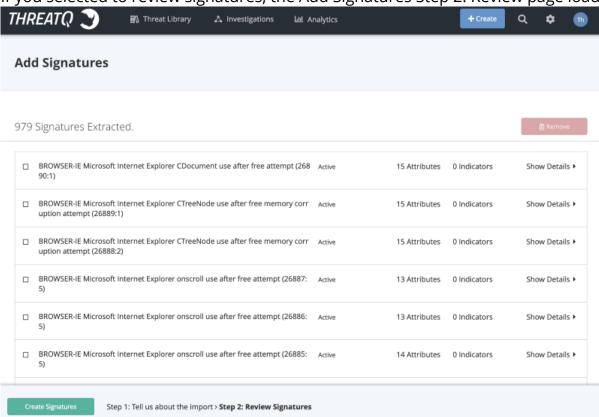


If signatures are discovered, the Results dialog box appears.



10. You can either select **Submit Import** to finish adding the signatures or **Review** to customize what data is imported.

If you selected to review signatures, the Add Signatures Step 2: Review page loads.



- 11. Select one or more signatures and click **Delete**.
- 12. Click on **Show Details** for a signature to review individual items in a signature. Use the checkboxes to select unwanted signature items and click **Delete**.



A warning dialog box appears.



- 13. Click **Delete** to remove the unwanted items.
- 14. Click **Create Signatures** when finished.



### **STIX**



ThreatQ supports STIX 1.1.1, STIX 1.2 and STIX 2.0.

ThreatQ allows you to ingest and manage STIX files. You can ingest STIX data in two ways:

- You can set up a STIX/TAXII Feed.
- You can upload a STIX file or insert STIX data to parse for indicators.

## ThreatQ STIX Object Types

STIX integration provides ThreatQ with the following additional object types.

- Campaigns
- Courses of Action
- Exploit Targets
- Incidents
- TTP objects
- Identities (STIX 2.0)
- Reports (STIX 2.0)
- Vulnerabilities (STIX 2.0)

These objects enable better understanding and communication of STIX data. STIX data will be mapped to these objects and existing objects in the system.

## Parsing a STIX File for Indicators

ThreatQ allows you to upload a STIX file or insert STIX data to parse for indicators.

### To parse a STIX file for indicators:

The Parse For Intelligence dialog box will load.

1. Click on the **Create** button, located at the top of the dashboard and select **STIX Parser** under the *Import* heading.



- 2. Do one of the following:
  - Drag your file(s) into the left pane.
  - Click on **Click to Browse**, and locate the file you wish to upload.
  - Copy/paste the content in the right pane.
- 3. Select or clear the **Normalize URL Indicators** check box. See Indicator URL Normalization for more information.
- 4. Click Next Step.
- 5. Enter an optional **Name**.
- 6. Select a **Source** from the dropdown menu provided.



You can also click on **Add a New Source** if the desired source is not listed in the dropdown menu

- 7. Select any optional **Attributes** to be applied.
- 8. Optionally, enter a comment.
- 9. Optionally, use the **Add relationships** search field to add object relationships.
- 10. Optionally, add any desired Tags.
  - re)

If at any point, you wish to abandon the import, click Cancel.

### 15. Click Apply.

New objects will become available in the Threat Library.



## STIX 1.1.1, 1.2 Data Mapping

You can click on the expand icon located to top-right of this topic to expand and collapse all mapping tables below.

### • > Threat Actors Mapping

STIX FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
Identity	Adversary.value	
ID	Adversary.attribute	STIX Reference ID
Title	Adversary.value	
Туре	Adversary.attribute	Туре
Timestamp	Adversary.published_at	
Description	Adversary.attribute	Description
Motivation	Adversary.attribute	Motivation
Sophistication	Adversary.attribute	Sophistication
Intended_Effect	Adversary.attribute	Intended Effect
Role	Adversary.attribute	Role
Confidence	Adversary.attribute	Confidence
Handling	Adversary.tlp	
Observed_TTPs	TTP	



STIX FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
Associated_Actors	Adversary	
Associated_Campaigns	Campaign	

## • >Indicators Mapping

STIX FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
Title	Indicator.attribute	Indicator Title
ID	Indicator.attribute	STIX Reference ID
Timestamp	Indicator.published_at	
Туре	Indicator.attribute	Indicator Type
Description	Indicator.attribute	Description
Short Description	Indicator.attribute	Short Description
Producer	Indicator.source	
Observable	Indicator	
Indicated_TTP	TTP	
Kill_Chain_Phases	Indicator.attribute	Kill Chain Phase
Likely_Impact	Indicator.attribute	Likely Impact
Suggested_COAs	Course of Action	
Handling	Indicator.tlp	



STIX FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
Confidence	Indicator.attribute	Confidence
	Indicator.attribute.source	
Related_Observables		
Related_Indicators	Indicator	
Related_Campaigns	Campaign	
	Signature	
	Signature.type = "Snort"	
	Signature.value	
	Indicator.source	
	Course of Action	
	Indicator.attribute	Start Time
	Indicator.attribute	End Time
	Indicator.published_at	

## • >Exploit Target Mapping

STIX FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
Title	Exploit Target.value	
ID	Exploit Target.attribute	STIX Reference ID



STIX FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
Description	Exploit Target.attribute	Description
Short Description	Exploit Target.attribute	Short Description
Weakness	Exploit Target.attribute	CWE ID
Weakness	Exploit Target.attribute	Weakness Description
Configuration	Exploit Target.attribute	CCE ID
Configuration	Exploit Target.attribute	Configuration Description
Configuration	Exploit Target.attribute	Configuration Short Description
Vulnerability	Exploit Target.attribute	CVE ID
Potential_COAs	Course of Action	
Related_Exploit_Targets	Exploit Target	

## • >Observables Mapping

STIX FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
ID	Indicator.attribute	STIX Reference ID
	Indicator.attribute	Description
	Indicator.type	IP Address
	Indicator.value	
	Indicator.type	Filename



STIX FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
	Indicator.value	
	Indicator.type	File Path
	Indicator.value	
	Indicator.attribute	File Size
	Indicator.attribute	File Format
	Indicator.attribute	Packer
	Indicator.type	MD5
	Indicator.type	SHA-256
	Indicator.type	SHA-1
	Indicator.type	SHA-512
	Indicator.value	
	Indicator.type	SSDEEP
	Indicator.value	
	Indicator.type	FQDN
	Indicator.value	
	Indicator.type	URL
	Indicator.value	



STIX FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
	Indicator.type	Email Subject
	Indicator.value	
	Indicator.type	Email Address
	Indicator.value	
	Indicator.type	IP Address
	Indicator.value	
	Indicator.type	User-agent
	Indicator.value	
	Indicator.type	Filename
	Indicator.value	
	Indicator.type	Mutex
	Indicator.value	
	Indicator.attribute	Port
	Indicator.attribute	Protocol
	Object.Description	
	Spearphish.value	
	Indicator.type	Registry Key



STIX FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
	Indicator.value	
	Indicator.attribute	Hive

## • > Campaigns Mapping

STIX FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
Title	Campaign.value	
ID	Campaign.attribute	STIX Reference ID
Description	Campaign.attribute	Description
Short Description	Campaign.attribute	Short Description
Timestamp	Campaign.started_at	
Names	Campaign.attribute	Alias
Status	Campaign.attribute	Status
Intended_Effect	Campaign.attribute	Intended Effect
Confidence	Campaign.attribute	Confidence
Activity	Campaign.attribute	Activity
Related TTPs	TTP	
Related Incidents	Incident	
Attribution	Adversary	



STIX FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
Associated_Campaigns	Campaign	

## • > Courses of Action Mapping

STIX FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
Title	Course of Action.value	
ID	Course of Action.attribute	STIX Reference ID
Description	Course of Action.attribute	Description
Stage	Course of Action.attribute	Stage
Objective	Course of Action.attribute	Objective
Objective Confidence	Course of Action.attribute	Objective Confidence
Туре	Course of Action.attribute	Туре
Short Description	Course of Action.attribute	Short Description
Parameter_Observables	Indicator	
Impact	Course of Action.attribute	Impact
Cost	Course of Action.attribute	Cost
Efficacy	Course of Action.attribute	Efficacy
Related_COAs	Course of Action	

## • >Incidents Mapping



STIX FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
Title	Incident.value	
ID	Incident.attribute	STIX Reference ID
Timestamp	Incident.published_at	
Description	Incident.attribute	Description
Categories	Incident.attribute	Category
First Malicious Action	Incident.attribute	First Malicious Action
Initial_Compromise	Incident.attribute	Initial Compromise
First_Data_Exfiltration	Incident.attribute	First Data Exfiltration
Incident_Discovery	Incident.attribute	Incident Discovery
Incident_Opened	Incident.attribute	Incident Opened
Incident_Opened	Incident.started_at	
Containment_Achieved	Incident.attribute	Containment Achieved
Restoration_Achieved	Incident.attribute	Restoration Achieved
Incident_Reported	Incident.attribute	Incident Reported
Incident_Closed	Incident.attribute	Incident Closed
Incident_Closed		
Coordinator	Incident.attribute	Coordinator



STIX FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
	Incident.attribute	Coordinator
Reporter	Incident.attribute	Reporter
	Incident.attribute	Reporter
Responder	Incident.attribute	Responder
	Incident.attribute	Responder
Victim	Incident.attribute	Victim
	Incident.attribute	Victim
Related Indicators	Indicator	
Related Observables	Indicator	
Leveraged_TTPs	TTP	
Intended_Effect	Incident.attribute	Intended Effect
COA_Requested	Course of Action	
COA_Taken	Course of Action	
Confidence	Incident.attribute	Confidence
Attributed_Threat_Actors	Adversary	
Discovery_Method	Incident.attribute	Discovery Method
Related_Incidents	Incident	



## • >TTP Mapping

STIX FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
Title	TTP.value	
ID	TTP.attribute	STIX Reference ID
Description	TTP.attribute	Description
Handling	TTP.tlp	
Kill_Chain_Phases	TTP.attribute	Kill Chain Phase
Intended_Effect	TTP.attribute	Intended Effect
	TTP.attribute	CAPEC ID
Behavior	TTP.attribute	Attack Pattern
	TTP.attribute	Attack Pattern Description
	TTP.attribute	Attack Pattern Short Description
	TTP.attribute	Malware Type
	TTP.attribute	Malware Name
	TTP.attribute	Malware Description
	TTP.attribute	Malware Short Description
	TTP.attribute	Malware Detection Vendor
	TTP.attribute	Malware Family



STIX FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
	TTP.attribute	Exploit
	TTP.attribute	Exploit Description
	TTP.attribute	Exploit Short Description
Exploit_Targets	Exploit Target	
Related_TTPs	TTP	
Resources	TTP.attribute	Tool
	TTP.attribute	Tool
	TTP.attribute	Tool Type
	TTP.attribute	Tool Description
	TTP.attribute	Tool Short Description
	TTP.attribute	Infrastructure Type
	TTP.attribute	Infrastructure
	TTP.attribute	Infrastructure Short Description
	TTP.attribute	Infrastructure Description
	Indicator	
	TTP.attribute	Persona
Victim Targeting	TTP.attribute	Victim Name



STIX FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
	TTP.attribute	Victim <ciq identity="" name=""></ciq>
	TTP.attribute	Targeted Systems
	TTP.attribute	Targeted Information
	Indicator	

## • >CIQ Identity Mapping

STIX FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
Party Name	Object.attribute	Name
Organization Name	Object.attribute	Organization
Industry Sector	Object.attribute	Industry
Nationality	Object.attribute	Nationality
Languages	Object.attribute	Language
Address	Object.attribute	Country
Email Address	Object.attribute	E-Mail Address
Chat Handle	Object.attribute	Chat Handle
Phone	Object.attribute	Phone



## STIX2.0 Data Mapping

You can click on the expand icon located to top-right of this topic to expand and collapse all mapping tables below.

### • > Attack Patterns Mapping

STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
created	Attack Pattern.Published_at	
description	Attack Pattern.Attribute	Description
external_references[]	See External References	
kill_chain_phases.[]e	See Kill Chain Table	
modified	Attack Pattern.Attribute	Modified At
name	Attack Pattern.Value	
revoked (if revoked == true)	Attack Pattern.Attribute	Revoked
labels	Attack Pattern.Attribute	Label

### • > Threat Actors Mapping

STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
aliases	Adversary	* The Adversary created will have all the same attributes and published_at as the base Attribute. All alias Adversaries will be inter-related
created	Adversary.Published_At	



STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
goals	Adversary.Attribute	Goal
labels	Adversary.Attribute	Label
modified	Adversary.Attribute	Modified At
name	Adversary.Value	
primary_motivation	Adversary.Attribute	Primary Motivation
resource_level	Adversary.Attribute	Resource Level
roles	Adversary.Attribute	Role
secondary_motivation	Adversary.Attribute	Secondary Motivation
sophistication	Adversary.Attribute	Sophistication
revoked (if revoked == true)	Adversary.Attribute	Revoked
external_references[]	See External References	
personal_motivations	Adversary.Attribute	Personal Motivation
>Indicators Mapping		
STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
created	Signature.Published_at	



STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
description	Signature.Description	
external_references[]	See External References	
labels	Signature.Attribute	Label
modified	Signature.Attribute	Modified At
name	Signature.Name	ThreatQ will default to using Indicator Pattern as the signature name if a name is not provided.
pattern	Signature.Value	
	Signature.Type	Indicator Pattern
valid.from	Signature.Attribute	Valid From
valid.until	Signature.Attribute	Valid Until
revoked (if revoked == true)	Signature.Attribute	Revoked
kill_chain_phases.[]	See Kill Chain Table	

ThreatQ Indicator and / or Event objects based on the Observables Mapping may be derived from the pattern field and related back to the resulting Signature.

### • > Indentities Mapping



STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
contact_information	Identity.Contact_Information	
created	ldentity.Published_at	
description	Identity.Description	
external_references[]	See External References	
identity_class	Identity.Attribute	ldentity Class
modified	Identity.Attribute	Modified At
name	ldentity.Value	
sectors	Identity.Attribute	Sector
labels	Identity.Attribute	Label
revoked (if revoked == true)	Identity.Attribute	Revoked

## • > Observables Mapping

STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
created	Observable.Published_at	
modified	Observable.Attribute	Modified At
revoked (if revoked == true)	Observable.Attribute	Revoked
external_references	Observable.Attribute	External Reference See External References.



STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
number_observed	Observable.Attribute	Number Observed
objects[]		Specifies Cyber Observable Objects representing this observation. See the tables below for parsing details.

## • >Artifact Mapping

STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
type: artifact	Indicator.Type	URL
mime_type	Indicator.Attribute	MIME Type
url	Indicator.Value	
hashes{}	Indicator.relationship	
hashes{}.key	Indicator.Type	MD5 / SHA-1 / SHA-256 / SHA-384 / SHA-512 / Fuzzy Hash
hashes{}.value	Indicator.Value	

## • >Automous System Mapping

STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
type: autonomous- system	Indicator.Type	ASN
number	Indicator.Value	
name	Indicator.Attribute	Name



STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
rir	Indicator.Attribute	Regional Internet Registry

### • > Directory Mapping

STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
type: directory	Indicator.Type	File Path
path	Indicator.Value	
path_enc	Indicator.Attribute	Path Encoding
created	Indicator.Attribute	Created At
accessed	Indicator.Attribute	Last Accessed
contains_refs	Indicator.relationship	

## • > Domain-Name Mapping

STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
type: domain-name	Indicator.Type	FQDN
value	Indicator.Value	
resolves_to_refs[]	Indicator.relationship	

### • > Email Addr Mapping

STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
type: email-addr	Indicator.Type	Email Address



STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
display_name	Indicator.Attribute	Display Name
value	Indicator.Value	
belongs_to_ref[]	Indicator.relationship	

## • >Email Message Mapping

STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
type: email-message	Event.Type Indicator.Type	Spearphish Email Subject
subject**	Event.Title Indicator.Value	
is_multipart	Indicator.Attribute	ls Multipart
date (if parsing as an event)* sent date (if parsing as an indicator)	Event.happened_at Indicator.Attribute	
content_type	Indicator.Attribute	Content Type
from_ref	Event.Relationship Indicator.Relationship	From
sender_ref	Event.Relationship Indicator.Relationship	Sender
to_refs	Event.Relationship Indicator.Relationship	То
cc_refs	Event.Relationship	CC



STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
bcc_refs	Event.Relationship Indicator.Relationship	ВСС
received_lines	Event.Attribute Indicator.Attribute	Received Lines
additional_header_fields	Event.Attribute Indicator.Attribute	Additional Header - {key}  An attribute is created for each key-value pair of the additional_header_fields object.
body	Event.Attribute Indicator.Attribute	Body
body_multipart[].body_raw_ref***	Indicator	Filename
raw_email_ref	Event.Relationship Indicator.Relationship	

<sup>\*</sup> To parse an event from an email message, the email must have a **date**and **subject** field.

<sup>\*\*</sup> To parse an indicator from an email message, the email must contain a **subject** field.

<sup>\*\*\*</sup> If an object in body\_multipart has a body field (body\_multipart[].body), an attribute is created. The attribute's name is "Body Multipart" and the attribute's value is in the format "Content Type: {body\_multipart[].content\_type}, Content Disposition: {body\_multipart[].content\_disposition}, Body: {body\_multipart[].body}".



### STIX 2.0 FIELD

# THREATQ FIELD MAPPING

THREATQ NAME

Note: Parsing both an indicator and event from an email message will relate the two objects .

### • >File Mapping

, , ,			
	STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
type: file		Indicator.Type	Filename
size		Indicator.Attribute	File Size
hashes{}			
hashes{}.key		Indicator.Type	MD5 / SHA-1 SHA-256 / SHA-384 / SHA-512 / Fuzzy Hash
hashes{}.value		Indicator.Value	
name		Indicator.Value	
name_enc		Indicator.Attribute	File Name Encoding
magic_number	_hex	Indicator.Attribute	Magic Number Hex
mime_type		Indicator.Attribute	MIME Type
created		Indicator.Attribute	Created At



STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
accessed	Indicator.Attribute	Last Accesse
parent_directory_ref	Indicator.Relationship	
is_encrypted	Indicator.Attribute	Encrypted
encryption_algorithm	Indicator.Attribute	Encryption Algorithm
decryption_key	Indicator.Attribute	Decryption Key
contains_refs[]	Indicator.Relationship	
content_ref	Indicator.Relationship	
extensions.archive-ext.contains_refs[]	Indicator.Relationship	
extensions.archive-ext.version	Indicator.Attribute	Archive Version
extensions.archive-ext.comment	Indicator.Attribute	Archive File Comment
extensions.ntfs-ext.sid	Indicator.Attribute	Security ID
extensions.ntfs- ext.alternate_data_streams[].hashes{}		
extensions.ntfs- ext.alternate_data_streams[].hashes{}.key	Indicator.Type	MD5 / SHA-1 SHA-256 / SHA-384 /



STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
		SHA-512 / Fuzzy Hash
extensions.ntfs- ext.alternate_data_streams[].hashes{}.value	Indicator.Value	
extensions.ntfs- ext.alternate_data_streams[].name	Indicator.Attribute	Alternate Da Stream Nam
extensions.ntfs- ext.alternate_data_streams[].size	Indicator.Attribute	Alternate Da Stream Size
extensions.pdf-ext.version	Indicator.Attribute	PDF Specification Version
extensions.pdf-ext.is_optimized	Indicator.Attribute	PDF Is Optimized
extensions.pdf-ext.document_info_dict{}.key/ value	Indicator.Attribute	Formatted as 'PDF {key.title()}'
extensions.pdf-ext.pdfid0	Indicator.Attribute	PDF First File Identifier
extensions.pdf-ext.pdfid1	Indicator.Attribute	PDF Second File Identifier
extensions.raster-image-ext.image_height	Indicator.Attribute	Image Heigh
extensions.raster-image-ext.image_width	Indicator.Attribute	lmage Width



STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
extensions.raster-image-ext.bits_per_pixel	Indicator.Attribute	Image Bits Pe Pixel
extensions.raster-image- ext.image_compression_algorithm	Indicator.Attribute	lmage Compressior Algorithm
extensions.raster-image-ext.exif_tags{}.key/ value	Indicator.Attribute	Formatted as 'Image EXIF {key.title()}'
extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.pe_type	Indicator.Attribute	Executable Extension Type
extensions.windows-pebinary-ext.imphash	Indicator.Attribute	Executable Imphash
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.machine_hex	Indicator.Attribute	Target Machine Hex
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.number_of_sections	Indicator.Attribute	PE Binary Section Cour
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.time_date_stamp	Indicator.Attribute	PE Binary Created Date
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.pointer_to_symbol_table_hex	Indicator.Attribute	Symbol Table Hex Offset
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.number_of_symbols	Indicator.Attribute	PE Binary Symbol Table Size



STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.size_of_optional_header	Indicator.Attribute	PE Binary Optional Header Size
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.characteristics_hex	Indicator.Attribute	PE Binary Characteristi Hex
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.file_header_hashes{}		
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.file_header_hashes{}.key	Indicator.Type	MD5 / SHA-1 SHA-256 / SHA-384 / SHA-512 / Fuzzy Hash
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.file_header_hashes{}.value	Indicator.Value	
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.optional_header.magic_hex	Indicator.Attribute	PE Binary Magic Hex
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.optional_header.major_linker_version	Indicator.Attribute	PE Binary Major Linker Version
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.optional_header.minor_linker_version	Indicator.Attribute	PE Binary Minor Linker Version
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.optional_header.size_of_code	Indicator.Attribute	PE Binary Code Size



STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.optional_header.size_of_initialized_data	Indicator.Attribute	PE Binary Initialized Data Size
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.optional_header.size_of_uninitialized_data	Indicator.Attribute	PE Binary Uninitialized Data Size
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.optional_header.address_of_entry_point	Indicator.Attribute	PE Binary Memory Address Entr Point
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.optional_header.base_of_code	Indicator.Attribute	PE Binary Base Code Memory Address
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.optional_header.base_of_data	Indicator.Attribute	PE Binary Base Data Memory Address
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.optional_header.image_base	Indicator.Attribute	PE Binary Base Image Memory Address
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.optional_header.section_alignment	Indicator.Attribute	PE Binary Section Alignment Bytes
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.optional_header.file_alignment	Indicator.Attribute	PE Binary Image File



STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
		Alignment Bytes
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.optional_header.major_os_version	Indicator.Attribute	Windows OS Major Versio
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.optional_header.minor_os_version	Indicator.Attribute	Windows OS Minor Versio
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.optional_header.major_image_version	Indicator.Attribute	lmage Major Version
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.optional_header.minor_image_version	Indicator.Attribute	lmage Minor Version
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.optional_header.major_subsystem_version	Indicator.Attribute	Subsystem Major Versio
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.optional_header.minor_subsystem_version	Indicator.Attribute	Subsystem Minor Versio
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.optional_header.win32_version_value_hex	Indicator.Attribute	Win32 Versio Hex
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.optional_header.size_of_image	Indicator.Attribute	Image Byte Size
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.optional_header.size_of_headers	Indicator.Attribute	PE Binary Combined Header Size
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.optional_header.checksum_hex	Indicator.Attribute	PE Binary Checksum Hex



STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.optional_header.subsystem_hex	Indicator.Attribute	PE Binary Required Subsystem Hex
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.optional_header.dll_characteristics_hex	Indicator.Attribute	DLL Characteristi Hex
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.optional_header.size_of_stack_reserve	Indicator.Attribute	Reserved Stack Size
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.optional_header.size_of_stack_commit	Indicator.Attribute	Stack Comm Size
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.optional_header.size_of_heap_reserve	Indicator.Attribute	Heap Space Reserve Size
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.optional_header.size_of_heap_commit	Indicator.Attribute	Heap Space Commit Size
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.optional_header.loader_flags_hex	Indicator.Attribute	Loader Flags Hex
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.optional_header.number_of_rva_and_sizes	Indicator.Attribute	Number of RVA and Size
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.optional_header.hashes{}		
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.optional_header.hashes{}.key	Indicator.Type	MD5 / SHA-1 SHA-256 / SHA-384 /



STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
		SHA-512 / Fuzzy Hash
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.optional_header.hashes{}.value	Indicator.Value	
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.sections[].hashes{}		
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.sections[].hashes{}.key	Indicator.Type	MD5 / SHA-1 SHA-256 / SHA-384 / SHA-512 / Fuzzy Hash
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.sections[].hashes{}.value	Indicator.Value	
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.sections[].name	Indicator.Attribute	PE Binary Section Nam
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.sections[].size	Indicator.Attribute	PE Binary Section Size
extensions.windows-pebinary- ext.sections[].entropy	Indicator.Attribute	PE Binary Section Entropy

### • >IPv4 Mapping

STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
type: ipv4-addr	Indicator.Type	CIDR Block (if value contains a / and does not end with /32) IP Address (if the value ends



STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAI	ME
		with /32, the /32 is or and reported as an IF Address)	
value	Indicator.Value		
resolves_to_refs[]	Indicator.Relationship		
belongs_to_refs[]	Indicator.Relationship		
>IPv6 Mapping STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME	
type: ipv6-addr	Indicator.Type	IPv6 Address	
value	Indicator.Value		
resolves_to_refs[]	Indicator.Relationship		
belongs_to_refs[]	Indicator.Relationship		
>MAC Mapping STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME	
type: mac-addr	Indicator.Type	MAC Address	
value	Indicator.Value		
>Mutex Mapping STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME	
type: mutex	Indicator.Type	Mutex	



STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
name	Indicator.Value	

### • > URL Mapping

STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
type: url	Indicator.Type	URL
value	Indicator.Value	

### • > User Account Mapping

STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
type: user-account	Indicator.Type	Username
user_id	Indicator.Attribute	User ID
account_login	Indicator.Value	
account_type	Indicator.Attribute	Account Type
display_name	Indicator.Attribute	Display Name
is_service_account	Indicator.Attribute	Is Service Account
is_privileged	Indicator.Attribute	Is Privileged Account
can_escalate_privs	Indicator.Attribute	Can Escalate Privileges
is_disabled	Indicator.Attribute	ls Disabled
account_created	Indicator.Attribute	Account Created



STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
account_expires	Indicator.Attribute	Account Expires
password_last_changed	Indicator.Attribute	Password Last Changed
account_first_login	Indicator.Attribute	Account First Login
account_last_login	Indicator.Attribute	Account Last Login
extensions.unix- account-ext.gid	Indicator.Attribute	Account Group ID
extensions.unix- account-ext.groups[]	Indicator.Attribute	Account Group
extensions.unix- account-ext.home_dir	Indicator.Attribute	Account Home Directory
extensions.unix- account-ext.shell	Indicator.Attribute	Account Command Shell

# • > Windows Registry Key Mapping

STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
type: windows-registry- key	Indicator.Type	Registry Key
key	Indicator.Value	
values[].name	Indicator.Attribute	Registry Name
modified	Indicator.Attribute	Registry Modified At



	STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
(	creator_user_ref	Indicator.Relationship	

### • > Campaigns Mapping

STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
aliases	Campaign	
created	Campaign.Published_at	
description	Campaign.Description	
first_seen	Campaign.Started_at	
last_seen	Campaign.Ended_at	
modified	Campaign.Attribute	Modified At
name	Campaign.Value	
objective	Campaign.Objective	
revoked (if revoked == true)	Campaign.Attribute	Revoked
external_references[]	See External References	
labels	Campaign.Attribute	Label

### • > Courses of Action Mapping

STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
created	Course of Action.Published_at	



STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
modified	Course of Action.Attribute	Modified At
name	Course of Action.Value	
description	Course of Action.Description	
action		
revoked (if revoked == true)	Course of Action.Attribute	Revoked
external_references[]	See External References	
labels	Course of Action.Attribute	Label
>Intrusion Sets Mapping		
STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME

STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
aliases	Intrusion Set	
created	Intrusion Set.Published_at	
description	Intrusion Set.Description	
first_seen		
goals	Intrusion Set.Attribute	Goal
modified	Intrusion Set.Attribute	Modified At
name	Intrusion Set.Value	
primary_motivation	Intrusion Set.Attribute	Primary Motivation



STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
resource_level	Intrusion Set.Attribute	Resource Level
secondary_motivations	Intrusion Set.Attribute	Secondary Motivation
external_references[]	See External References	
revoked (if revoked == true)	Intrusion Set.Attribute	Revoked
• > Malware Mapping STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATO EIELD MARRING	TUDEATO NAME
STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
created	Malware.Published_at	
description	Malware.Description	
kill_chain_phases.[]	See Kill Chain Table	
labels	Malware.Attribute	Label
modified	Malware.Attribute	Modified At
name	Malware.Value	
external_references[]	See External References	
revoked (if revoked == true)	Malware.Attribute	Revoked
• >Tools Mapping		
STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
created	Tool.Published_at	



STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
modified	Tool.Attribute	Modified At
labels	Tool.Attribute	Label
name	Tool.Value	
revoked (if revoked == true)	Tool.Attribute	Revoked
external_references[]	See External References	
description	Tool.Description	
kill_chain_phases.[]	See Kill Chain Table	
tool_version	Tool.Attribute	Tool Version

# • > Reports Mapping

STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
created	Report.Published_at	
modified	Report.Attribute	Modified At
name	Report.Value	
description	Report.Description	
labels	Report.Attribute	Label
object_refs	Report.Relationship.Link	
external_references[]	See External References	



STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
revoked (if revoked == true)	Report.Attribute	Revoked
> Sightings Mapping		
STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
count	Event.Attribute	Count
created	Event.published_at	
first_seen	Event.happened_at	
last_seen	Event.Attribute	Last Seen
observed_data_refs	Event.relationship.link	
sighting_of_ref	Event.relationship.link	
where_sighted_refs	Event.relationship.link	
revoked (if revoked == true)	Object.attribute	Revoked
	Event.name	STIX Sighting
	Event.type	Sighting
external_references[]	See External References	
modified	Event.Attribute	Modified

#### **External References**



STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
Object.external_references[].source_name	Object.Attribute	External Reference*
Object.external_references[].external_id	Object.Attribute	External Reference*
Object.external_references[].description	Object.Attribute	External Reference*
Object.external_references[].url	Object.Attribute	External Reference*

<sup>\*</sup> Formatted as: {source\_name} ({external\_id}): {description} - {url}

#### Kill Chain Phrases

STIX 2.0 FIELD	THREATQ FIELD MAPPING	THREATQ NAME
kill_chain_phases[].kill_chain_name	Object.Attribute	Kill Chain Name
kill_chain_phases[].phase_name	Object.Attribute	Kill Chain Phrase



### **Tasks**

ThreatQ allows you to create and assign tasks to yourself or other users in the platform.

Once tasks are included in your deployment, you can add contextual information and correlate them with Indicators, Events, Adversaries, Signatures, and Files. You can also add comments, change the task priority, change the task status, and delete the task.

# Assigning a Task

Complete the following steps to assign a task in ThreatQ.

1. From the main menu, choose **Create > Task**.



The Add Task dialog box opens.

- 2. Enter a task Name.
- 3. Enter the assignee's email address in the **Assigned To** field.
- 4. Optionally, use the date picker to select a **Due Date**.
- 5. Select one of the following statuses:
  - To Do
  - In Progress
  - Review
  - Done
- 6. Select one of the following task priorities:
  - Low
  - Medium
  - High
- 7. Optionally, enter any **Associated Objects**.
- 8. Enter a **Description** for the task.
- 9. Click Save.

## **Managing Tasks**

After a task is created, you can manage it on the task's Details page.



The following table describes the actions you can take to manage your tasks on a Task Details page.

ТО	YOU CAN
Change task priority	Choose the <b>Priority</b> drop-down and select a new priority.
Change task status	Choose the <b>Status</b> drop-down and select a new status.
Add Attributes, Comments, Relationships, and Sources	Choose the <b>Add Context</b> drop-down and select an item.
View and Add Comments	Choose <b>Comments</b> .
View the Audit Log	Choose <b>Audit Log</b> .



# Threat Library

The ThreatQ Threat Library provides an organized and searchable index of threat intel system objects that have been ingested into the ThreatQ platform.

From the Threat Library, you can view system objects by type, search the Threat Library by Building Searches with Filter Sets, perform Bulk Actions on search results, and view Object Details.



# Managing Your Library View

You can limit the object types displayed in your ThreatQ Threat Library view and configure which data columns will be displayed in your search results.

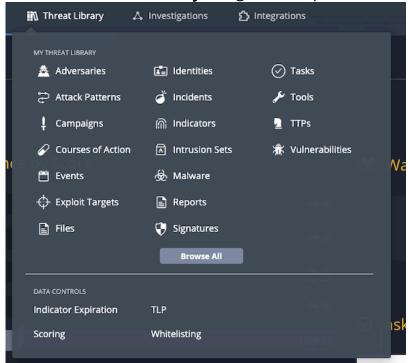
# **Selecting Object Type View**

You can select which object types appear in your view of the Threat Library using the following methods:

The methods listed below will not be added to your filter set. See the Type Filters topic for details on how to add object type filtering to your filter sets.

#### **Threat Library Navigation Menu:**

1. Click on the Threat Library navigation dropdown and select an Object Type or Browse All.



The Advanced Results page opens with the applied object type filter.



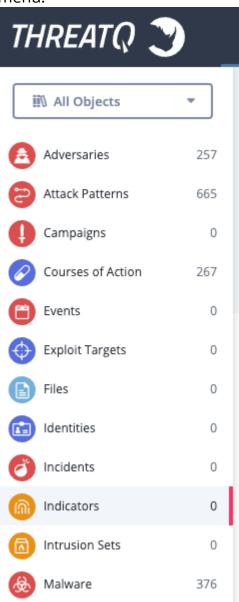
You can also access the Data Controls from this menu.

### Object Type Left-Hand Menu

You can use the left-hand menu of the Threat Library to select view specific system object types.



You can either use the **Object Type** dropdown list or click directly on a object type listed in the menu.



# **Managing Library Columns**

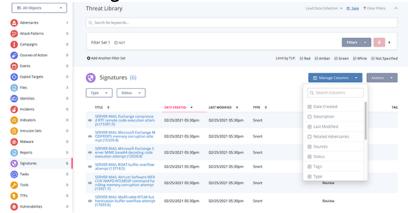
You can choose which columns to display in your Threat Library view.

To select columns:

1. Navigate to the Threat Library page.



2. Choose Manage Columns.



3. Select the columns you wish to display. Clear the columns you wish to hide.



### **Basic Search**

The basic Search, located to the right of the **Create** button in the ThreatQ navigation, allows you to find objects you are looking for quickly, without having to browse through a large number of objects.

Basic Search allows you to search for all objects in the system: indicators, events, adversaries, files, signatures, and so on. The search capability looks at high level aspects of each object, including:

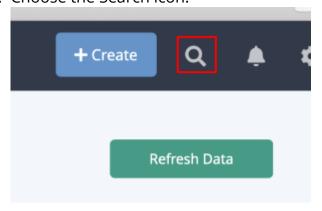
- Indicators (network or host)
- · Attachment titles, hashes, keywords
- Attributes
- Adversary name
- Event title

If searching for google.com, the following indicators will also be returned:

- www.google.com (FQDN)
- analytic.google.com (FQDN)
- www.google.com/analytic (URL)
- analytic@google.com (email address)

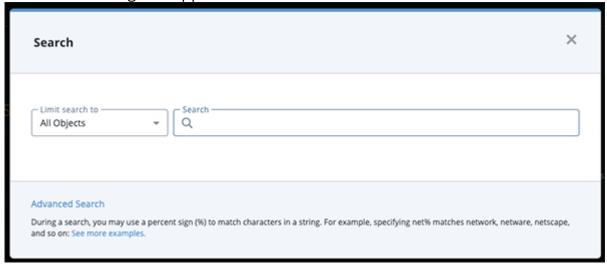
# Performing a Basic Search

1. Choose the Search icon.



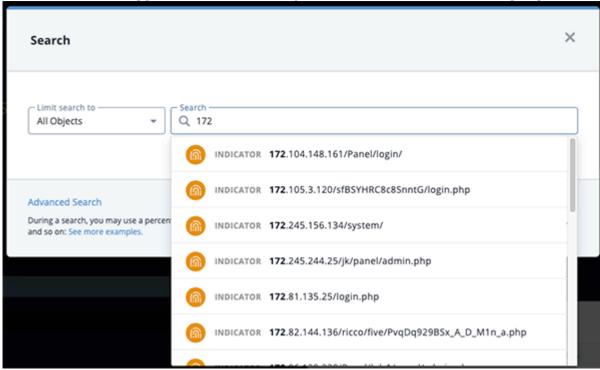


The Search dialog box appears.



- 2. Use the Limit Search dropdown to filter your search to a specific object type.
- 3. Enter the search criteria.

The Search field provides type ahead suggestions, if any, based on what you have typed. Portions of the suggestions that match your search criteria will be highlighted in bold.



- 4. Select the desired result.
  - If you do not retrieve any search results, we recommend trying the Threat Library advanced search.
  - If there is only one result, the object details page appears.



# Wildcards and Symbols in Searches

During a search, you may use a percent sign (%) to match characters in a string. The percent wildcard specifies that any characters can appear in multiple positions represented by the wildcard. For example, specifying net% matches network, netware, netscape, and so on.

Here are a number of examples showing search terms with percent wildcards:

SEARCH QUERY	DESCRIPTION	
% panda	Finds any adversaries and indicators with <name> panda</name>	
%ear	Finds any character string that ends with "ear," such as bear	
%panda%	Finds any character string that has panda in any position	
panda%	Finds any character string that begins with panda	
pan%a	Finds any character string that has pan in the first three positions and ends with an "a"	

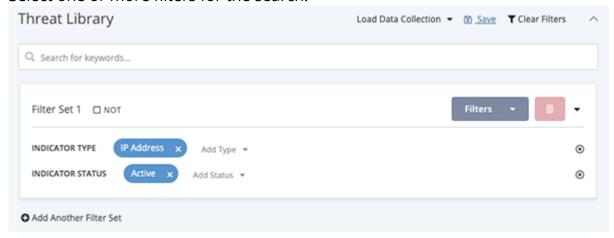


# **Building Searches with Filter Sets**

Filter Sets allow you to create multiple sets of filters that can be applied to the threat library at the same time using AND/OR logic. You can also save your Filter Sets using the Save Search option - see the Saving Searches section in the Managing Search Results topic for more details.

# **Adding Filter Sets**

- 1. Use the **NOT** checkbox to determine if the filters in the initial filter set will be used to include or exclude Threat Library objects.
- 2. Select one or more filters for the search.

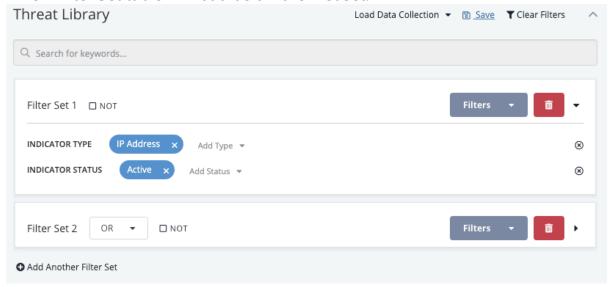


You can use the search box provided at the top of the filters dropdown to narrow down the list of available filters.

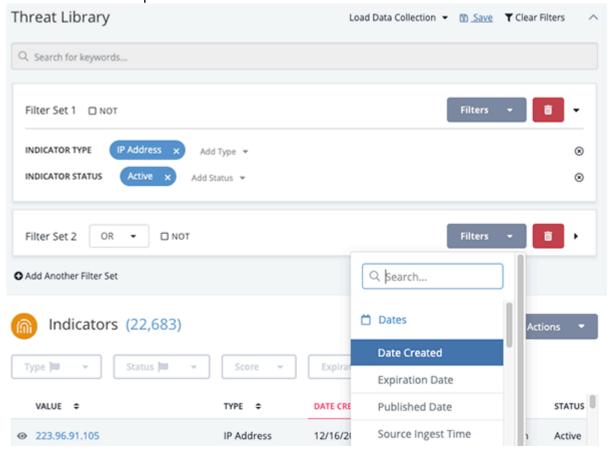
3. Click on Add Another Filter Set.



A new Filter Set table will load below the first set.

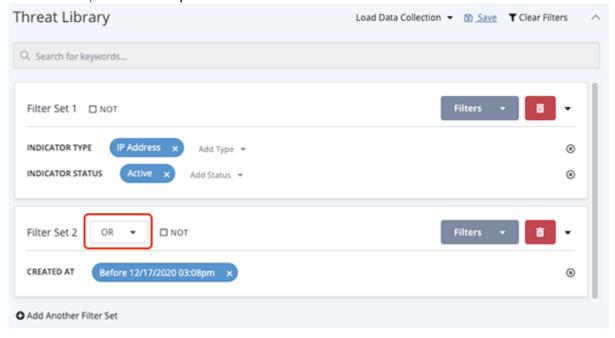


- 4. Use the **Not** checkbox to determine if the filters in the new filter set will be used to include or exclude Threat Library objects.
- 5. Use the Filters dropdown next to the new filter set to add filters.





6. Click on the **And/Or** dropdown to set the **And/Or** logic for the Filter Sets. See the And/Or Order of Operations topic for more details.

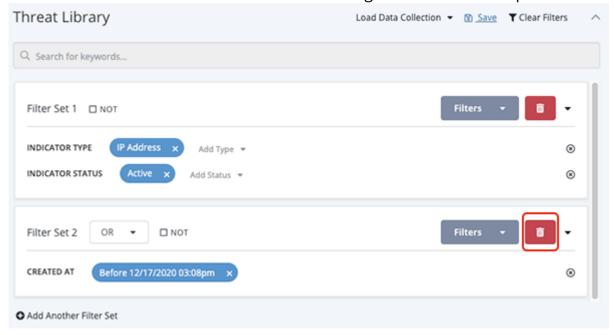




Repeat steps 3-6 to add additional filter sets.

# **Deleting Filter Sets**

- Deleting a Filter Set removes it from the search results and cannot be undone.
- 1. Click on the delete icon located next to the right of the Filters dropdown.







You can click on **Clear Filters**, located above the filter sets, to remove all filter sets from the current search.

# And/Or Order of Operations

Filter Set AND/OR logic follows the standard mathematical order of operations with ANDs being executed before ORs. The table below provides different scenarios and examples for Filter Sets.

SCENARIO	ORDER	EXAMPLE
Single AND	Filter 1 AND Filter 2	man or an analysis of a second
Single OR	Filter 1 OR Filter 2	
Single AND, Single OR	(Filter 1 AND Filter 2) OR Filter 3	The second secon
Multiple ANDs, Single OR	(Filter 1 AND Filter 2 AND Filter 3) OR Filter 4	The second secon
Multiple ANDs, Multiple ORs	(Filter 1 AND Filter 2) OR (Filter 3 AND Filter 4)	



### **Context Filters**

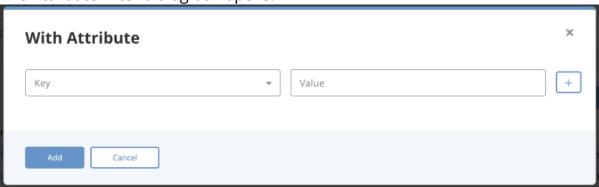
Context filters allow you to filter advanced search results by specific details associated with an object.

# Filtering by Attribute

You can filter the Threat Library list to include or exclude objects with a specific attribute.

1. Click on the **Filters** option and select either **With Attribute** or **Without Attribute**.

The Attribute Filter dialog box opens.



- 2. Select an Attribute Type.
- 3. Enter an Attribute Value associated with the Attribute Type.



Click on the **Plus** icon to the right of the dialog box to add another attribute and repeat steps 2-3. This step is optional.

4. Click on the Add button.

The filters will be applied to the search results.

The following section applies to using multiple attribute filters.

The **Match Any/All** toggle option will allow users to configure the filter to include objects that either fit one attribute filter or all. The **Any** option will be selected by default. This means the filter will display results that fit any of the attribute filters. The **All** option means the filter will display results that fit all attribute filters.

#### Example:



### ANY - Match Toggle Selection

Setting	Field	Value
Filter A	Attribute Type	Attack Phase
	Attribute Value	C2
Filter B	Attribute Type	Severity
	Attribute Value	High
Filter Options	Any/All Toggle	Any
Result	Search Results are filtered to include/exclude objects with Attack Phase: C2 <b>OR</b> Severity: High attributes.	

# ALL - Match Toggle Selection

Setting	Field	Value
Filter A	Attribute Type	Attack Phase
	Attribute Value	C2
Filter B	Attribute Type	Severity
	Attribute Value	High
Filter Options	Any/All Toggle	All
Result	Search Results are filtered to include/exclude objects with Attack Phase: C2 <b>AND</b> Severity: High attributes.	



#### **Attribute Common Scenarios**

#### > Applying a "With Attribute" filter (All items with an Attribute Type and Value)

- 1. User clicks on the **Threat Library** tab and selects on the **Indicators** tab.
- 2. User clicks on the **Filters** button and select **With Attribute**.

The Attribute Filter dialog box opens.

- 3. User selects **Attack Pattern** as the **Attribute Type** and **C2** as the **Attribute Value**.
- 4. User clicks on Add.

The User will now see a search parameter **With Attribute** with **Attack Pattern: C2** listed. The search results update to show all Indicators with an attribute of **Attack Pattern: C2**.

#### > Applying a "Without Attribute" filter (All items without an Attribute Type and Value)

- 1. User clicks on the **Threat Library** tab and selects on the **Indicators** tab.
- 2. User clicks on the **Filter** button and select **Without Attribute**.

The Attribute Filter dialog box opens.

- 3. User selects Attack Pattern as the Attribute Type and C2 as the Attribute Value.
- 4. User clicks on Add.

The User will now see a search parameter **With Attribute** with **Attack Pattern: C2 listed**. The search results update to show all Indicators without an attribute of **Attack Pattern: C2**.

#### >Applying a "Without Attribute" filter (All items Without a specific Attribute Type with any Value)

- 1. User clicks on the **Threat Library** tab and selects on the **Indicators** tab.
- 2. User clicks on the Filters button and select Without Attribute.

The Attribute Filter dialog box opens.

- 3. User selects **Attack Pattern** as the **Attribute Type** and leave the **Attribute Value** blank.
- 4. User clicks on Add.

The User will now see a search parameter **Without Attribute** with **Attack Pattern** listed. The search results update to show all Indicators that do not have an **Attribute Type** of **Attack Pattern** assigned to them.



#### >Applying keyword filters then applying a "With Attribute" filter

- 1. User clicks on the **Threat Library** tab and selects on the **Indicators** tab.
- 2. User searches for keyword: **demo**.

The User will see a search parameter listed Keyword: "demo" and the results update to show only indicators that mention demo.

3. User clicks on the **Filters** button and select **With Attribute**.

The Attribute Filter dialog box opens.

- 4. User selects **Attack Pattern** as the **Attribute Type** and **C2** as the **Attribute Value**.
- 5. User clicks on Add.

The User will now see a search parameter **With Attribute** with **Attack Pattern: C2** listed. The search results will update to show all Indicators that mention the keyword **demo AND** have an attribute of **Attack Pattern: C2**.

#### > Editing multiple attributes that were applied as part of the search parameters

- 1. User clicks on the **Threat Library** tab and navigates to the **Indicators** tab.
- 2. User clicks on the Filter button and select With Attribute.

The Attribute Filter dialog box opens.

- 3. The User specifies two attributes:
  - Attack Pattern:C2
  - Severity: High
- 4. User clicks on Add.

The User will now see two search parameters under the **With Attribute** section - **Attack Pattern: C2** and **Severity: High**. The search results updates to show all Indicators with an attribute of **Attack Pattern: C2** and **Severity: High**. The search parameter for attributes is defaulted to Any. This indicates that objects with an attribute of **Attack Pattern: C2** or **Severity: High** are displayed.

5. User clicks on the **Filters** option and selects **With Attribute**.

A form will load with all applied filter attributes.

6. The User clears the **Attack Pattern's Attribute Value** field and clicks **Add**.

The User will now see two search parameters under the With Attribute section: Attack



**Pattern:** Any and **Severity:** High. The search results updates to show all Indicators with an attribute type of **Attack Pattern OR Severity:** High.

Add multiple attributes and toggle Match from Any to All

1. User applies two attribute filters to the indicators results: **Attack Phase: C2** and **Severity:High**.

The filtered results will display any indicators that has either of those attributes.

2. User clicks on the Any/All Match toggle button and select All.

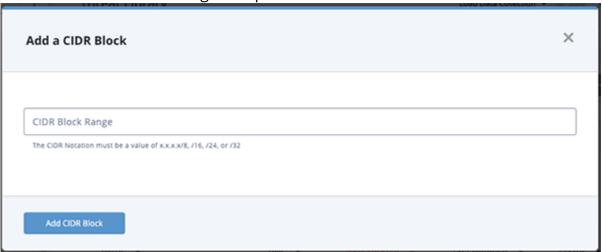
The filtered results will display any indicator that has both of those attributes

# Filtering by CIDR Block Range

You can filter Threat Library objects by a block of IP addresses using the CIDR block range filter. The CIDR Block Range filter allows you to specify a CIDR block with prefix and suffix for an IPv4 search.

1. Click on the **Filters** option and select **CIDR block range**.

The Add a CIDR Block dialog box opens.



- 2. Enter the CIDR block in one of the following formats:
  - x.x.x.x/8
  - x.x.x.x/16
  - x.x.x.x/24
  - x.x.x.x/32
- 3. Click **Add CIDR Block** to apply the filter.

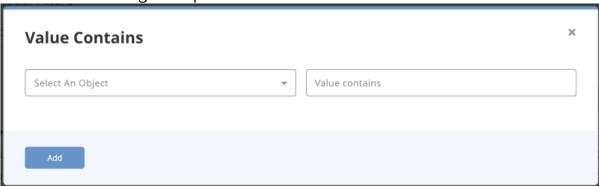


# Filtering by Value Contains

You can filter Threat Library objects by a specific value or string within the value using the Value Contains filter.

1. Click on the **Filters** option and select **Value Contains**.

The Contains dialog box opens.



2. Select an **Object**, enter a **Value**, and click **Add** to apply the filter.

# Filtering by List of Indicators

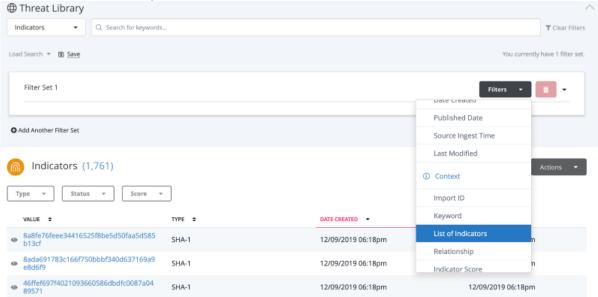
The List of Indicators Filter option allows you to filter the Threat Library by pasting a list of indicators, in raw text.



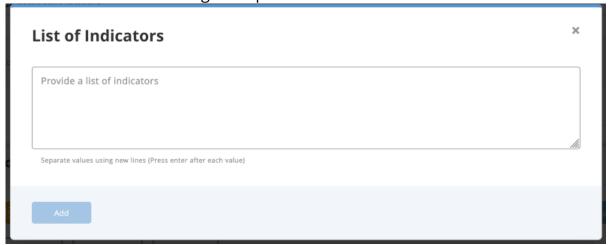


The filter will return indicators that are an exact match. It does not return partial matches.

1. Click on the **Filters** option and select **List of Indicators**.



The List of Indicators dialog box opens.





2. Enter or paste your list of indicators into the textbox provided.





The accepted list format is one indicator per line.

3. Click on **Add** to apply the filter.

# Filtering by Keyword

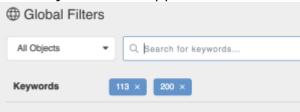
You can filter the Threat Library items on the Advanced Search by keyword.

- 1. Navigate to the Advanced Search page.
- 2. Enter a keyword in the Keyword text field and press **<Enter>** or **<Return>**.



Repeat Step 2 to apply multiple keyword filters

Each keyword filter appears in a box below the keyword text field. "



3. Click on the X for each filter to remove it or select Clear All Filters to remove all filters

The following list of fields are all searched against for any matches of keywords:

- Source Names
- Attribute Names
- Attribute Values



- Comments
- Tags
- Adversary Name
- Adversary Description
- File/Attachment Name
- File/Attachment Title
- File/Attachment Type Name
- File/Attachment Content-Type Name
- File/Attachment Hash
- File/Attachment Description
- File/Attachment Contents
- · Event Title
- Event Type Name
- Event Description
- Spearphish Subject (for Events of Type 'Spearphish')
- Spearphish Value (for Events of Type 'Spearphish')
- Indicator Type Name
- Indicator Status Name
- Indicator Value
- Indicator Class
- Indicator Description
- Signature Name
- Signature Description
- Signature Value
- Signature Has
- Signature Type Name
- Signature Status Name
- Task Name
- Task Description
- · Task Status Name
- Task Assignee Source Name
- Task Creator Source Name

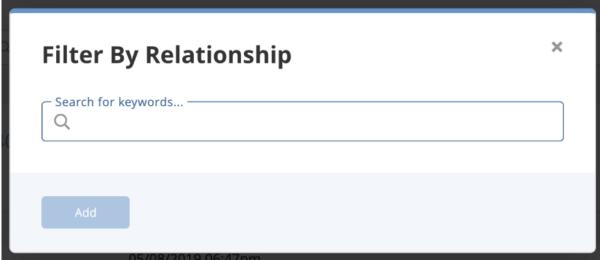


# Filtering by Relationship

The Relationship Filter option allows you to filter the Threat Library by related objects. Using the Relationship filter, you can:

- Filter search results to include objects related to a specific object.
- Filter search results to include objects using multiple related object filters. You will also have the option to set the filter to include objects that fit one of the multiple filters or all.
- 1. Click on the **Filters** option and select **Relationship**.

The Filter by Relationship dialog box opens.



- 2. Use the textbox provided to select an object.
- 3. Click on **Add** to apply the filter.



The Match Any/All toggle option will allows you to configure the filter to include objects that either fit one related object filter or all. The Any option will be selected by default. This means the filter will display results that fit any of the related object filters. The All option means the filter will display results that fit all related object filters.

#### Examples:

#### ANY - Match Toggle Selection



Filter A	ABC Indicator
Filter B	DEF Event
Filter Option	Any
Result	Search Results are filtered to include objects related to the ABC Indicator <b>OR</b> the DEF Event.

#### **ALL - Match Toggle Selection**

Setting	Related Object
Filter A	ABC Indicator
Filter B	DEF Event
Filter Option	All
Result	Search Results are filtered to include objects related to the ABC Indicator AND the DEF Event.

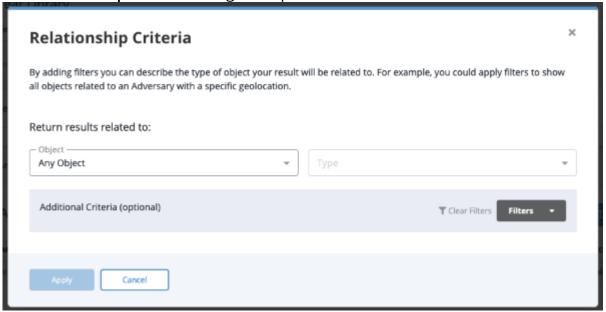
## Filtering by Related Object Type

The **Related Object** filter allows you to filter search results by related object type. Using this filter, you can do the following:

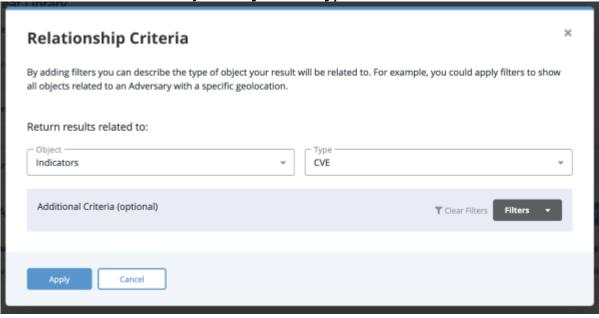
- Filter search results that return related items linked to certain objects.
- Filter search results that return related items linked to certain object types.
- Apply a Value Contains filter to the results.
- 1. Click on the **Filters** option and select **Relationship Criteria**.



The **Relationship Criteria** dialog box opens.



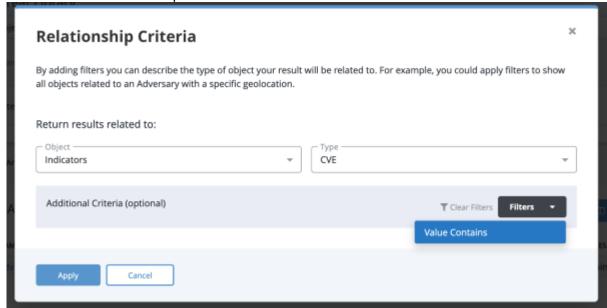
2. Use the text box to select your **Object** and **Type**.



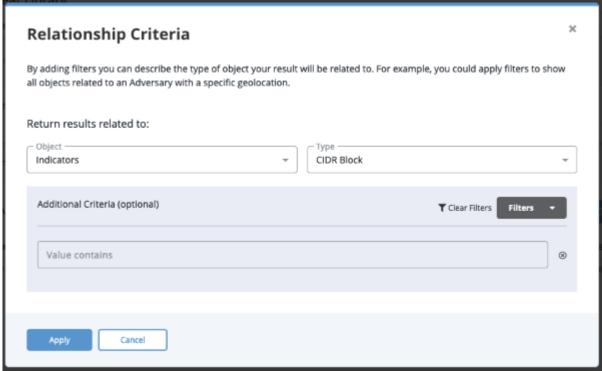
Steps 3-4 are optional.



3. Click on the **Filters** dropdown and select **Value Contains**.



4. Enter your desired value in the field provided.



5. Click on **Apply** to filter.

## Filtering by Score

You can filter indicators in the advanced search results by score.



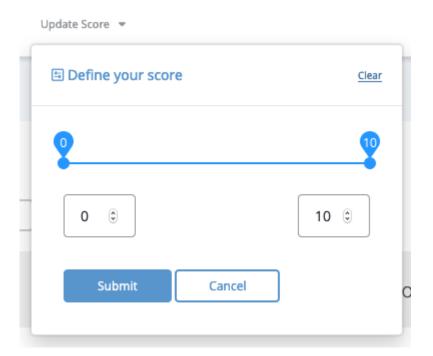


This option is only available for indicators.

1. Navigate to the Advanced Search results page by selecting **Search > Advanced Search** then selecting Indicators from the left-hand object type menu.

You can also select **Threat Library > Indicators** from the main menu.

2. Click on the **Filters** dropdown and select the **Indicator Score** filter option. The Indicator Score dialog row will load in the filter set.





3. Adjust the score scale to filter the results.

#### Filtering by Scoring Range

You can move the two scale markers to select a scoring range.



Move the left marker to 6 and the right marker to 8 to filter the search results to include indicators with a score between 6 and 8.

#### Filtering by Specific Score

You can move the scale makers to the same scoring number to filter by a specific score.





Move the left and right markers to 8 to filter the search results to only include indicators with a score of 8.



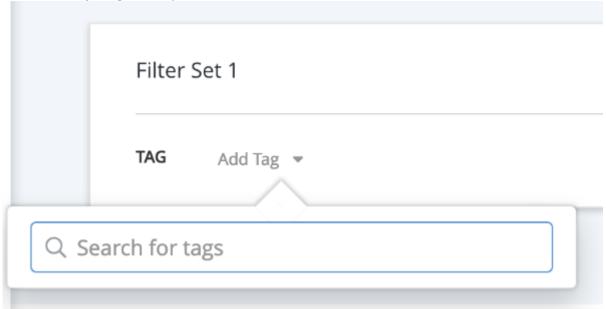
Select the **Update Score** filter again or select **Clear** to remove the filter.

## Filtering by Tags

Using the **Tags** filter allows you to filter search results based on tags applied to an object.

1. Click on the **Filters** option and select **Tags**.

The Filter by Tag row opens.



- 2. Select Add Tag. The Add Tag dialog box opens.
- 3. Use the supplied text field to select a tag.
- 4. Repeats steps 2-3 to apply multiple tag filters.



The Match Any/All toggle option will allows you to configure the filter to include objects that either fit one tag filter or all. The **Any** option will be selected by default. This means the filter will display results that fit any of the tag filters. The All option means the filter will display results that fit all tag filters.

#### **Examples:**



#### **ANY - Match Toggle Selection**

**Setting** Tag

Filter A Phishing

Filter B DDoS

Filter Option Any

**Result** Search Results are filtered to include items with either Phishing **OR** the

DDoS tags.

#### **ALL - Match Toggle Selection**

**Setting** Tags

Filter A Phishing

Filter B DDoS

Filter Option All

**Result** Search Results are filtered to include items with both Phishing **AND** DDoS

tags.

# Filtering by TLP

Users can filter Threat Library search results by specific TLP color designations. For reference on Traffic Light Protocol (TLP), view the Traffic Light Protocol (TLP) topic.

The filter functions in two ways. First, the filter will be applied to the object's source TLP and will only return system objects that contain a source that matches the TLP values selected in



the TLP filter. The filter will then limit source and attribute column data of the search results to only display data that matches the TLP filter.



TLP visibility must be enabled to use the TLP filter in the Threat Library search. See the Configure TLP Visibility section for more details.

1. Navigate to Threat Library.

The option to filter by TLP color designation will be located under the search bar and Filter Set option.



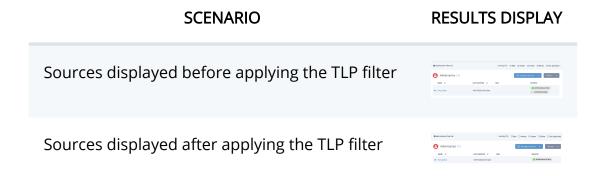
2. Use the **Limit by TLP** filter check boxes to select which TLP designations to apply to your search results.



If TLP Green is checked, only objects with any source of TLP Green will be returned in the search results.

From the Objects retrieved, the TLP filter also impacts the information returned in search results columns, including Sources and Attributes.

Sources - In the Sources column of the search results, only sources that match the selected TLP colors will be displayed.



**Attributes** - In any displayed Attribute column of the search results, only attribute values with sources that match the selected TLP colors will be displayed.



#### **SCENARIO**

#### **RESULTS DISPLAY**

Attribute Contributors displayed before applying the TLP filter



Attribute Contributors displayed after applying the TLP filter

#### **Additional Notes:**

- TLP filters can be stored as part of data collections, similar to other filter types.
- The TLP filter is a global filter in that it is applied across all object types and all filter sets for a given search query (i.e. it cannot be applied to individual object types or within individual filter sets).
- TLP filters impact the Threat Library CSV output and CSV results output will match those in the Threat Library results UI.
- In any displayed Attribute column of the search results, only attribute values with sources that match the selected TLP colors will be displayed.



### **Date Filters**

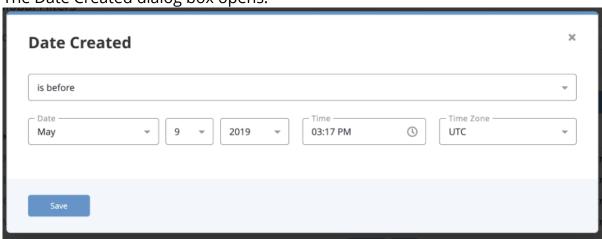
Date filters allow you to filter advanced search results by date-related values.

## Filtering by Date Created

Complete the following procedure to filter Advanced Search results by the date the objects were created.

1. Click on the **Filters** option and select **Date Created**.

The Date Created dialog box opens.



2. Select one of the following options to determine how the filter is applied:

OPTION	RESULT
is before	Search results include items before a selected date
is after	Search results include items after a selected date
is in the range of	Search results include items in a selected range of dates
is within the last	Search results include items within the selected number of days.

- 3. Use the controls to select date options based upon the selection in step 2.
- 4. Click Save.

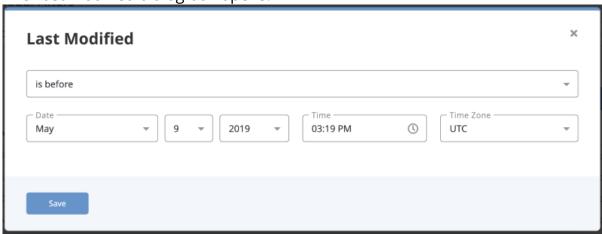


# Filtering by Last Modified

Complete the following procedure to filter Advanced Search results by the date objects were last modified.

1. Click on the **Filters** option and select either **Last Modified**.

The Last Modified dialog box opens.



2. Select one of the following options to determine how the filter is applied:

OPTION	RESULT
is before	Search results include items before a selected date
is after	Search results include items after a selected date
is in the range of	Search results include items in a selected range of dates
is within the last	Search results include items within the selected number of days.

- 3. Use the controls to select date options based upon the selection in step 2.
- 4. Click Save.

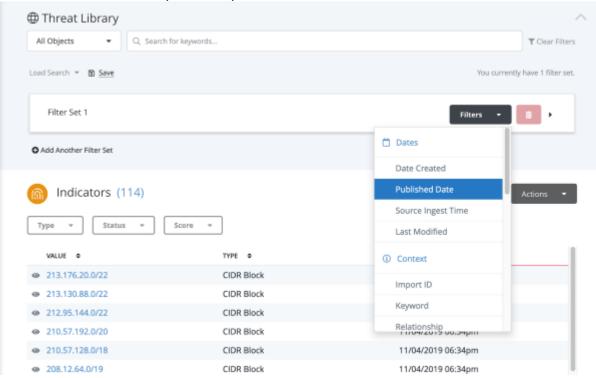


# Filtering by Published Date

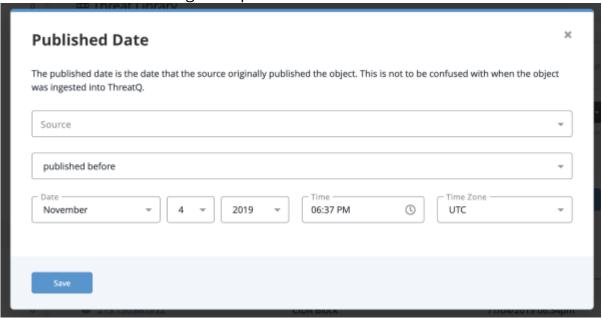


The Published Date is the date that an object was originally published by the source. This is not to be confused with when the object was ingested into ThreatQ.

1. Click on the Filters dropdown option for a filter set and select Published Date.



The Published Date dialog box opens.



2. Select the **Source** that published the object.



**OPTION** 

3. Select one of the following options to determine how the filter is applied:

published before	Search results include items before a selected date
published after	Search results include items after a selected date
published between	Search results include items in a selected range of dates
published within the last	Search results include items within the selected number of days.

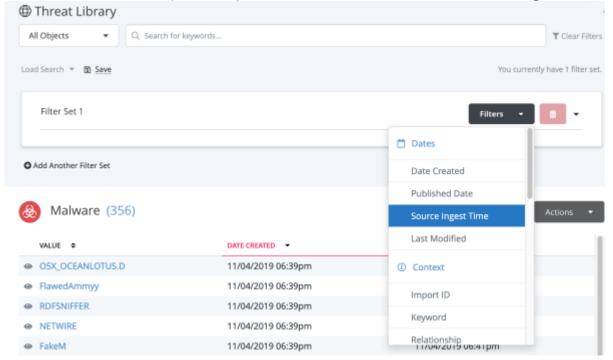
**RESULT** 

- 4. Select **Date**, **Time**, and **Time Zone** for the filter to use.
- 5. Click Save.

# Filtering by Source Ingest Time

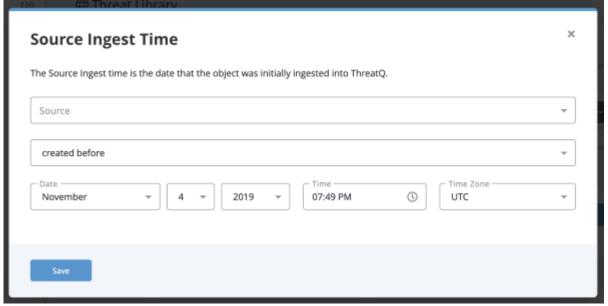
The Source Ingest Time is the date that an object was ingested into ThreatQ.

1. Click on the Filters dropdown option for a filter set and select Source Ingest Time.





The Source Ingest Time dialog box opens.



2. Select the **Source** that published the object.

You have the option to select **Any Source**.

3. Select one of the following options to determine how the filter is applied:

OPTION	RESULT
created before	Search results include items before a selected date
created after	Search results include items after a selected date
created between	Search results include items in a selected range of dates
created within the last	Search results include items within the selected number of days.

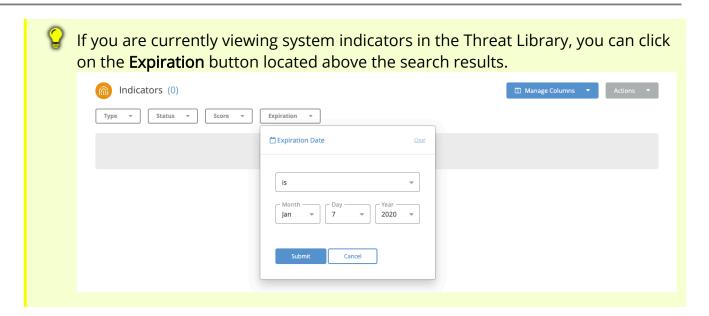
- 4. Select **Date**, **Time**, and **Time Zone** for the filter to use.
- 5. Click Save.

# Filtering by Expiration Date

You can narrow down the Indicators in your search results by the expiration date.

1. Click on the **Filters** dropdown option for a filter set and select **Expiration Date**.





The Expiration Date dialog box opens.

2. Select one of the following options to determine how the filter is applied:

OPTION	RESULT
is	Search results include the specified date.
is not	Search results exclude items from a range of dates.
is after	Search results include items after a selected date.
is before	Search results include items before a selected date.
is between	Search results include items in a selected range of dates.
is within the last	Search results include items within the selected number of days.
is within the next	Search results include items within a range of future dates.
is protected from auto- expiration	Search results include items that are protected from auto- expiration.



- 3. Select **Day**, **Month**, and **Year** for the filter to use.
- 4. Click Submit.

ml>



#### **Status Filters**

Status filters allow you to filter advanced search results an object's Status.



Only Indicators, Signatures, and Tasks can be filtered by their Status.

# Filtering by Status

1. Click on the Filters dropdown and select **<Object Type>Status**.



The Status filter row will appear in the filter set.

2. Click on Add Status.



You can select multiple statuses using the check boxes.

The search results will update with the applied filter.



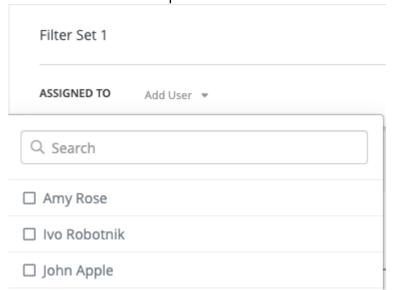
### **Tasks Filters**

Tasks filters allow you to filter tasks based on their priority and to whom they are assigned.

# Filtering Tasks by Assignment

You can filter tasks based on whom they are assigned to.

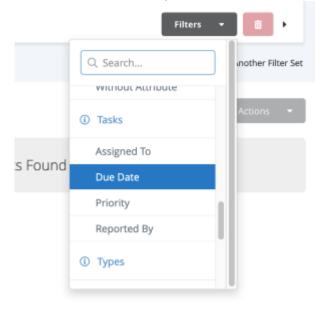
- 1. Click on the **Filters** option and select **Assigned To**.
- 2. Use the Add User dropdown to select the user.





# Filtering Tasks by Due Date

1. Click on the **Filters** option and select **Due Date**.



The Due Date dialog box opens.



2. Select one of the following options to determine how the filter is applied:

OPTION	RESULT
is after	Search results include tasks with a due date after a selected date.
is before	Search results include tasks with a due date before a selected date.
is between	Search results include tasks with a due date that set between the selected range of dates.
ls within the last	Search results include tasks with a due date within the last user- specified number of days.



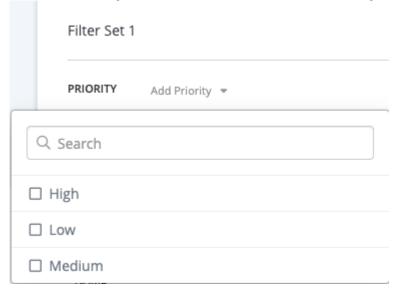
OPTION	RESULT
Is within the next	Search results include tasks with a due date within the next user-specified number of days.

3. Click Save.

# Filtering Tasks by Priority

You can filter tasks based on their priority.

- 1. Click on the **Filters** option and select **Priority**.
- 2. Use the **Priority** dropdown and select **Add Priority**.

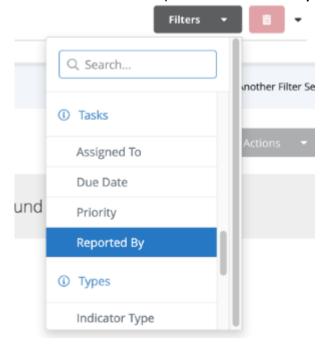




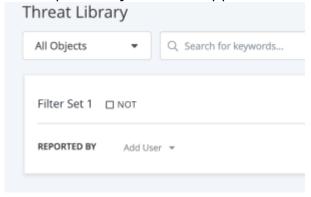
# Filtering Tasks by Reported By

You can filter tasks based on who created it.

1. Click on the **Filters** option and select **Reported By**.

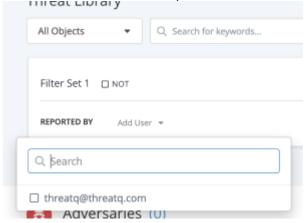


The Reported By Filter will appear in the filter set.





2. Click on the **Add User** option to select the user.



tml>



# **Type Filters**

You can filter Indicators, Events, Signatures, and Files by specific types of each.

# Filtering by Object Type

- Filter the Signature list to include YARA types only.
- 1. Click on the Filters dropdown and select **<Object Type>Type**.
  - The Type filter row will appear in the filter set.
- 2. Click on Add Type.
  - You can select multiple types using the check boxes.

The search results will update with the applied filter.



# **Managing Search Results**

You can save your Threat Library searches as Data Collections for future use, integration workflows, and to be used with ThreatQ Custom Dashboards.

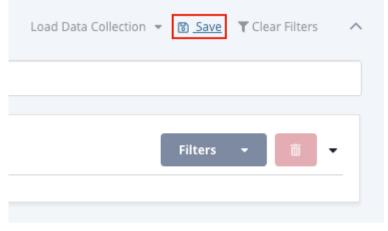


Data collections are accessible to all users on your platform. Integrations and custom dashboards use datacollections and will be affected if an associated data collection is deleted. Use caution when deleting a data collection.

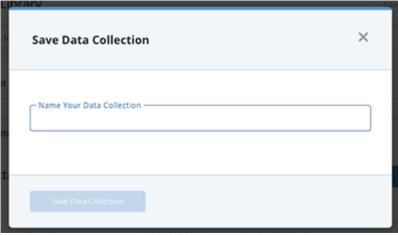
## Saving Searches as Data Collections

To save a search:

- 1. Perform a search on the Threat Library.
- 2. Click on the **Save** icon located to the top-right of your search filters.



The Save Data Collection dialog box opens.

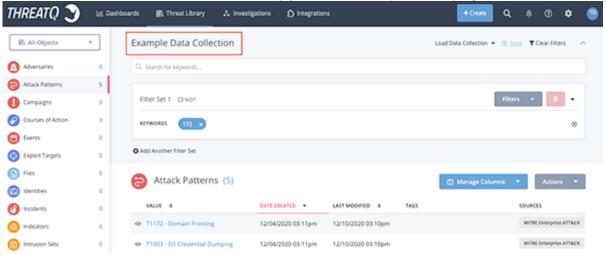


3. Enter a name for the search in the Data Collection dialog box.



4. Click on Save Data Collection.

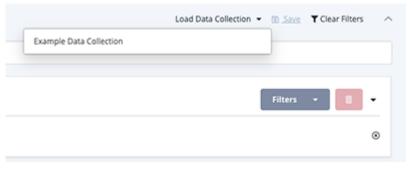
The name of the data collection will appear at the top of the page.



# **Loading Data Collections**

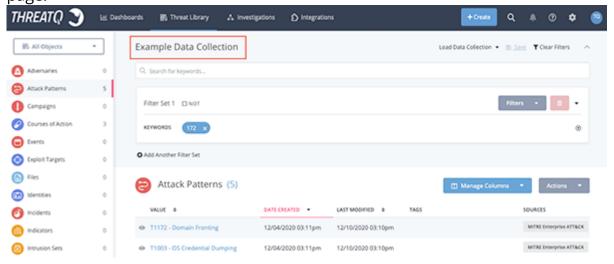
To load a data collection:

- 1. Navigate to the Threat Library page.
- 2. Click on the **Load Data Collection Search** dropdown list and then select the desired data collection from the list.





3. The data collection will load. The name of data collection will appear at the top of the page.



## **Deleting a Data Collection**



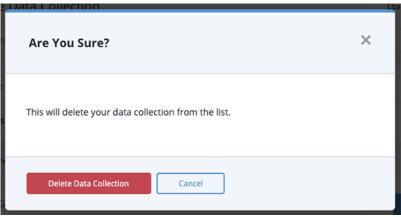
Deletion of a data collection cannot be undone. Excerise caution before deleting a data collection as it could be associated with integrations, custom dashboards, and other workflows in use with your organization.

#### To delete a data collection:

- 1. Navigate to the Threat Library.
- 2. Click on the **Load Data Collection** dropdown, hover the mouse over the collection to delete, and click on the  $\overline{\mathbb{I}}$  icon.



3. Click on **Delete Data Collection** to confirm.





## **Exporting Search Results to CSV**

You can export your search results as a CSV file, which allows you to use the data in another application, such as external spreadsheet software.



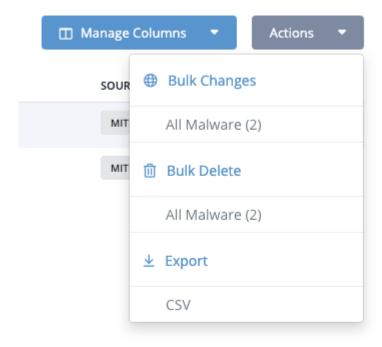
If you export a file with too many search results, the file may be too large to open in desktop applications. If you encounter this issue, you should separate your exports into smaller segments of data.



When exporting data collections to a CSV file, if you include additional columns beyond the default, this modification will impact the performance of the export process.

To export search results to a CSV file:

- 1. Navigate to the Threat Library.
- 2. Perform your search or load the appropriate data collection.
- 3. Click on the **Actions** dropdown and select the **CSV** option under the *Export* heading.



The CSV file downloads to your desktop.





#### **Bulk Actions**

The Bulk Actions feature gives you the ability to update and delete large groups (1000+) of system objects from the Advanced Search page. Once selected, the job process will run in the background and allow you to continue working within ThreatQ. You can review the status of the job and its results on the Job Management page.

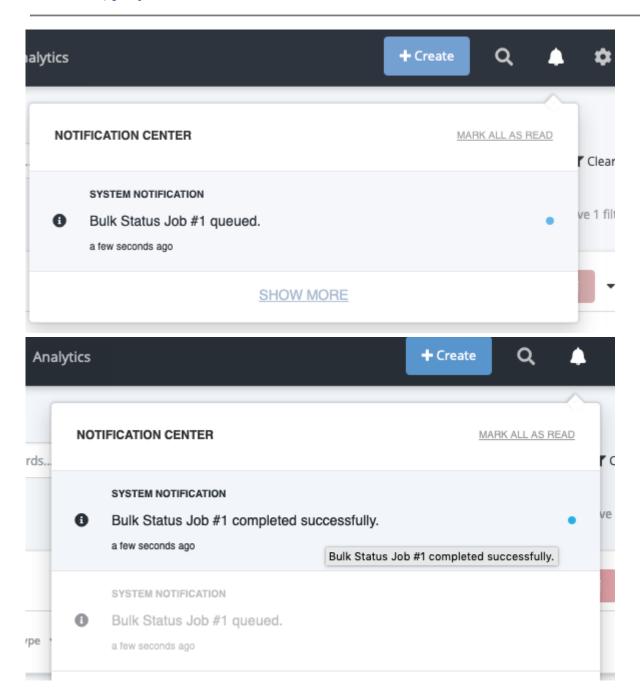


The fields listed in the **Bulk Actions Bulk Change form** may differ based on the type of system objects you have selected. **Example:** If you selected a set of events, the Change Expiration options will not be listed as expiration pertains to indicators only.

You will also receive in-app notifications, via the Notification Center, when a Bulk Action job has been queued and when it has been completed.

Upon initiating a Bulk Action, the job will be queued by the system and you will receive an inapp notification via the Notification Center icon. The system will also notify you, via the Notification Center, that the job has been completed.







You can also view the status and other details of the job on the Job Management page.

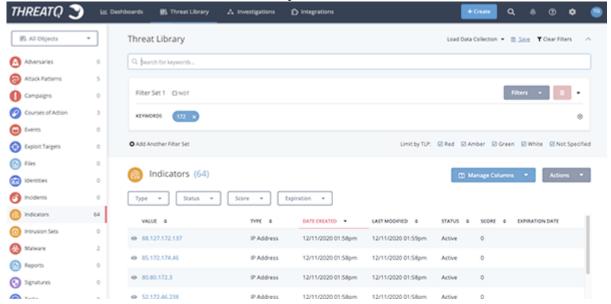


#### **Bulk Add Source**

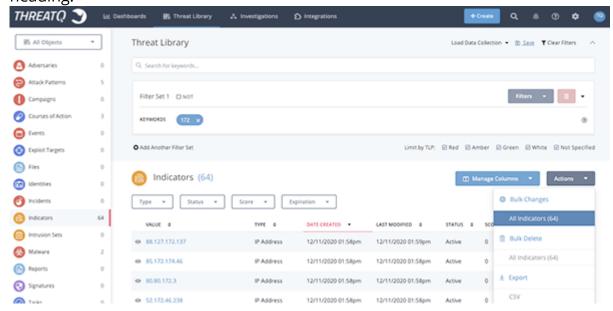
Ű

If an object is already associated with the source selected for the Bulk Add Sources action, the object will be skipped during the bulk process.

1. Perform a search on the Threat Library.



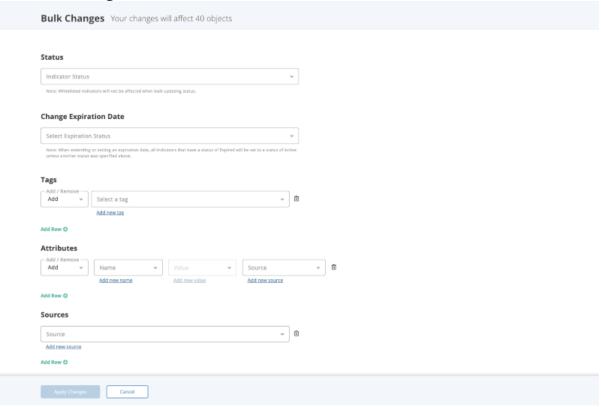
2. Click on the **Actions** dropdown and select **All <System Object>** under the *Bulk Changes* heading.



You will see the number of system objects affected next to the link in parentheses.



The Bulk Changes form will load.



3. Click on Add Row under the Source heading.

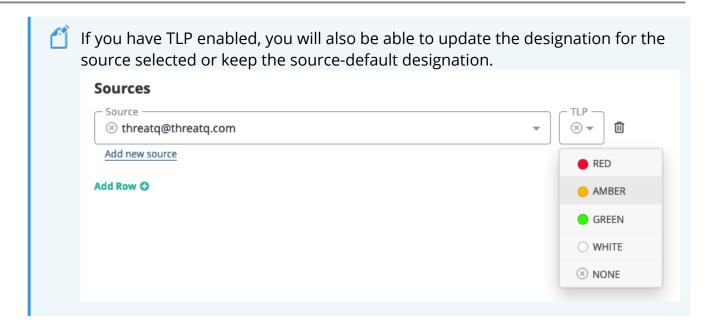
A new row with a dropdown option will load.

#### Sources



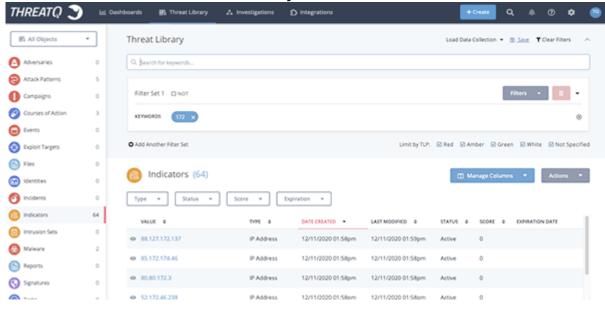
4. Use the dropdown to select the source to add to the selected objects. You can also use the **Add New Source** link to add a source that is not listed in the dropdown.





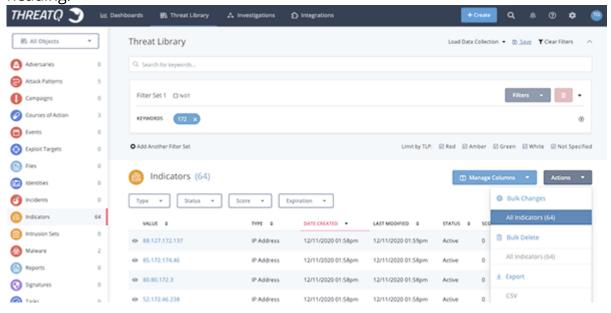
#### **Bulk Add/Remove Attributes**

1. Perform a search on the Threat Library.



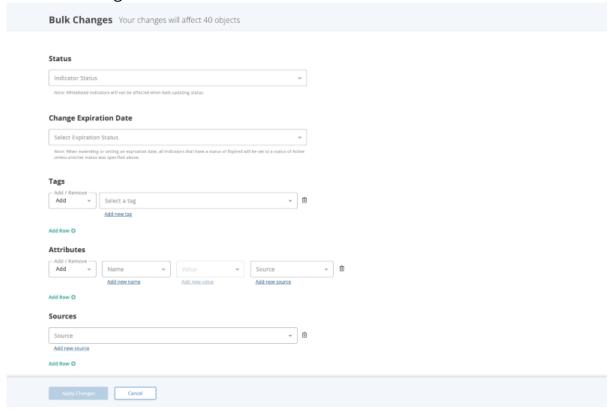


2. Click on the **Actions** dropdown and select **All <System Object>** under the *Bulk Changes* heading.



You will see the number of system objects affected next to the link in parentheses.

The Bulk Changes form will load.





Only the Bulk Actions that relate to the type of system object you selected will load on the Bulk Changes form.



- EX
- Bulk Expiration Change will not load for non-indicators.
- 3. Locate the Attributes heading and select either **Add** or **Remove**.
- 4. Select the attribute **Name** and **Value**. You can also use the **Add New Name** and **Add New Value** options to create new attributes. If you are adding an attribute, you will also select a **Source**. If you do not select a **Source**, the Source default will automatically be used.

#### Attributes





Click on **Add Row** and repeat steps 3-4 to add/remove multiple attributes. See the Scenarios section below for more details.

5. Click on Apply Changes located at the bottom of the form.

#### **Bulk Add/Remove Attribute Scenarios**

#### >Add Multiple Attributes

- 1. The user narrows down the Threat Library using advanced search filters.
- 2. The user selects **Bulk Changes** from the **Actions** dropdown.
- 3. The user enters the **Attribute Name**, **Value**, and **Source** for the first row in the *Attributes* section.
- 4. The user clicks on Add Row.
- 5. The user enters the **Attribute Name**, **Value**, and **Source** for the new row.
- 6. The user clicks on **Apply Changes**.

#### **Results**

All objects with in the list will have those attributes added





The attributes will be listed in the audit log mentioning that this. The author of the action will be "Job ID <job\_id\_number> (<username>)"

#### > Remove Multiple Attributes

- 1. The user narrows down the Threat Library using advanced search filters.
- 2. The user selects **Bulk Changes** from the **Actions** dropdown.
- 3. The user selects **Remove** from the dropdown in the *Attributes* section and then enters the **Attribute Name**, **Value**, and **Source** for the first row.
- 4. The user clicks on Add Row.
- 5. The user selects **Remove** from the dropdown and then enters the **Attribute Name**, **Value**, and **Source** for the second row.
- 6. The user clicks on **Apply Changes**.

#### Results

 All objects in that change set that have the attributes specified (exact Name, Value, Source) will have them removed



The attributes will be listed in the audit log mentioning that this. The author of the action will be "Job ID <job\_id\_number> (<username>)"

Any object that does not have the attributes specified (exact Name, Value, Source)
 will be skipped.



There will be no mentions of the job in the audit log for those objects because no changes were made.

#### > Add and Remove Attributes

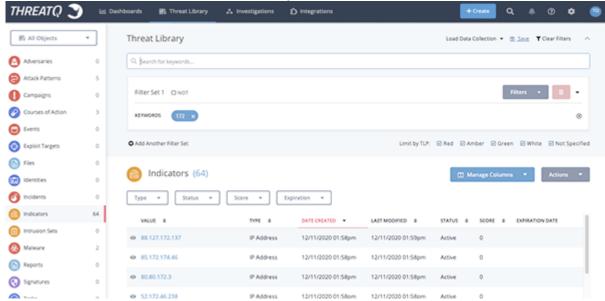
In this scenario, the platform will execute the Bulk Changes in the following order:

- 1. Add Attributes See the Add Multiple Attributes Scenario above.
- 2. Remove Attributes See the Remove Multiple Attributes Scenario above.

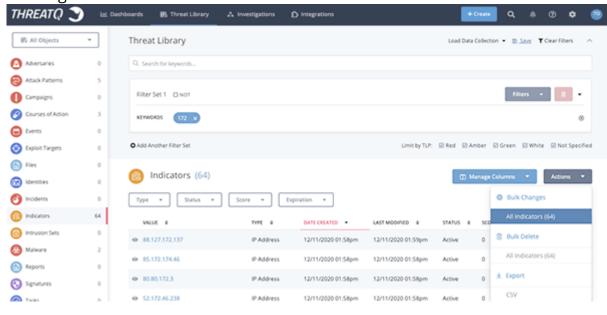


# **Bulk Add/Remove Tags**

1. Perform a search on the Threat Library.



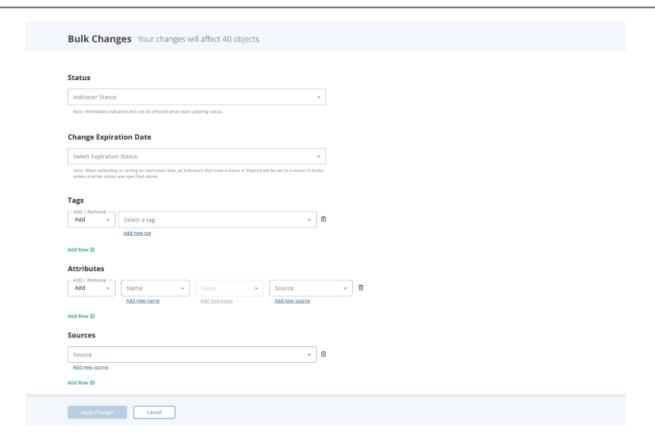
2. Click on the **Actions** dropdown and select **All <System Object>** under the *Bulk Changes* heading.



You will see the number of system objects affected next to the link in parentheses.

The Bulk Changes form will load.





3. Select whether either the **Add** or **Remove** function and the **Tag**. You can also use the **Add New Tag** option if the desired tag is not listed in the dropdown.





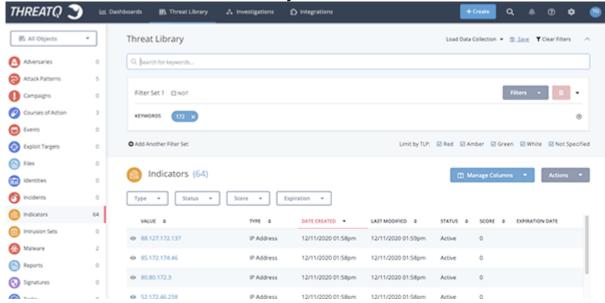
4. Click on **Apply Changes** located at the bottom of the form.



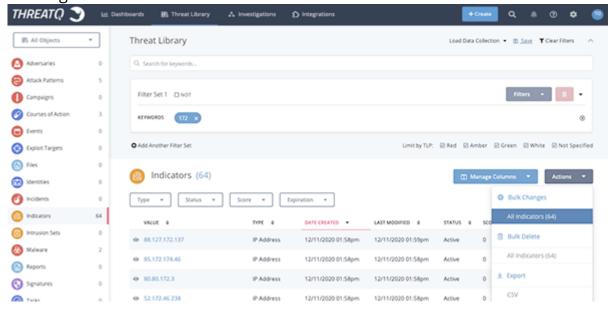
# **Bulk Change Expiration Date**

This function can only be performed on Indicators.

1. Perform a search on the Threat Library.



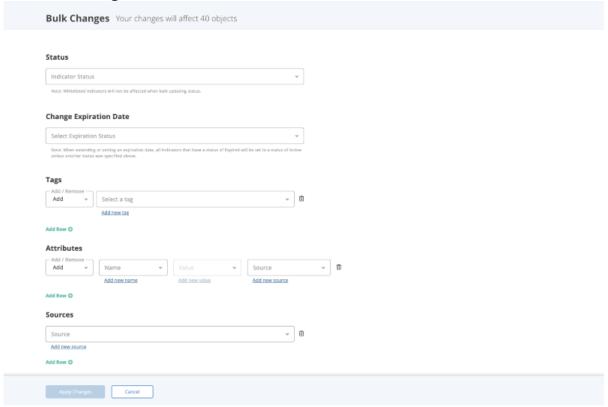
2. Click on the **Actions** dropdown and select **All <System Object>** under the *Bulk Changes* heading.



You will see the number of system objects affected next to the link in parentheses.



#### The Bulk Changes form will load.



3. Select the type of expiration update to perform:

See the Bulk Change Expiration Date Scenarios topic for specific details and outcomes.

• Extend expiration date



The platform will ask you for the number of days to extend the expiration upon selection.

- Protect from auto-expiration
- Remove expiration date
- Set a new expiration date



The platform will ask you to select a new date using a date picker upon selection.

4. Click on **Apply Changes** located at the bottom of the form.



### **Bulk Expiration Change Scenarios**

#### > Expiration isn't part of the form if indicators are not part of the result set

- 1. The user attempts to make bulk expiration changes to system objects other than indicators.
- 2. The Change Expiration Date option will not be listed on the Bulk Changes form.

#### > Setting Expiration policy to a specific day

- 1. The user selects a set of indicators using the advanced search.
- 2. The user selects **Set a New Expiration Date** from the Change Expiration option.
- 3. The users selects a day using the date picker.

The date selected must be a future date.

4. After submitting the request, all indicators as part of that record set have the new expiration date.

#### Extending the expiration policy by a number of days

- 1. The user selects a set of indicators using the advanced search.
- 2. The user selects **Extend Expiration Date** from the Change Expiration option.
- 3. The user enters the number of days to extend.
- 4. After submitting the request, all indicators in that record set will now have their expiration date extended by that number of days specified.

#### > Remove an expiration policy

- 1. The user selects a set of indicators using the advanced search.
- 2. The user selects **Remove Expiration Date** from the Change Expiration option.
- 3. After submitting the request, all indicators in that record set will no longer have an expiration date.

#### > Protecting items from auto-expiration

- 1. The user selects a set of indicators using the advanced search.
- 2. The user selects **Protect from Auto-Expiration** from the Change Expiration option.
- 3. After submitting the request, all indicators in that record set will have the **protect from auto-expiration** expiration policy applied.



#### > Extending/Setting an expiration date of an indicator with a status of Expired

- 1. The user selects a set of expired indicators using the advanced search.
- 2. The user selects **Set a New Expiration Date** from the Change Expiration option.
- 3. The users selects a day using the date picker.



The date selected must be a future date.

4. After submitting the request, the expired indicators in that record set are then changed to a status of Active and the expiration date is set to the date indicated with the date picker.

Extending/Setting an expiration date of an indicator with a status of Whitelisted

All whitelisted indicators included in a Expiration Change set will be skipped.

> Removing an expiration date on a previously expired indicator

- 1. The user selects a set of expired indicators using the advanced search.
- 2. The user selects **Remove Expiration Date** from the Change Expiration option.
- 3. The expired indicators in the set are skipped.

#### **Bulk Delete**

The Bulk Delete feature offers users with Maintenance and Administrative roles the ability to select and delete system objects of all types, excluding Files and Tasks, from the Advanced Search page. In addition to the system object, bulk delete will also delete all child records such as attributes and relationships.



Individual Tasks and Files can be deleted by accessing the object's details page and selecting Delete Task/File from the Actions menu.

Once selected, the job process will run in the background and allow you to continue working within ThreatQ. An in-app notification will alert you when a Bulk Delete job has been queued and when it has been completed. You can also view the status and outcome of the job from the Job Management page.



The Bulk Delete function **permanently** deletes selected indicators from the system. Once deleted, you will be unable to undo the action. If you are executing a Bulk

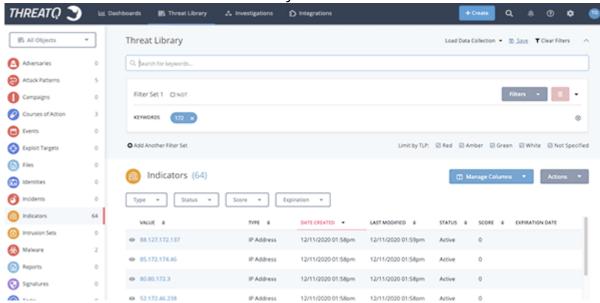


Delete on a large group of indicators, ThreatQuotient highly recommends performing a backup of your system before performing this function.

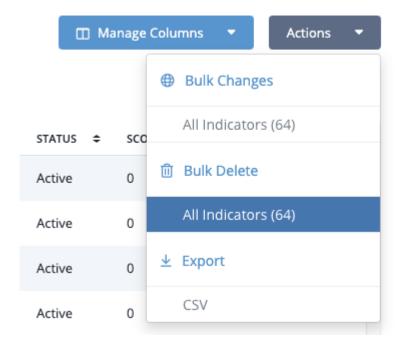
A

Based on the size of your bulk delete job and the system resources available, you may find that the estimated job duration is quite long. In these rare instances, contact ThreatQ support to explore your other options for deleting a large number of objects.

1. Perform a search on the Threat Library.



2. Click on the **Actions** dropdown and select **All <System Object>** under the *Bulk Delete* heading.

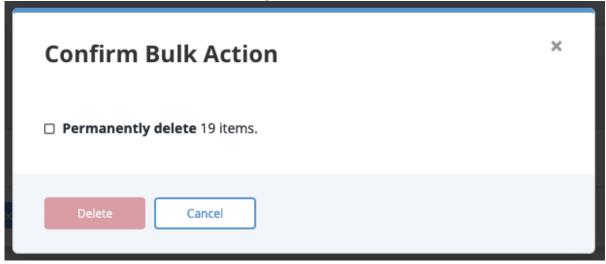






You will see the number of system objects affected next to the link in parentheses.

The Bulk Action Confirmation dialog box will load.



3. Click on the checkbox to confirm deletion and then click on **Delete**.

# **Bulk Add/Remove Relationships**

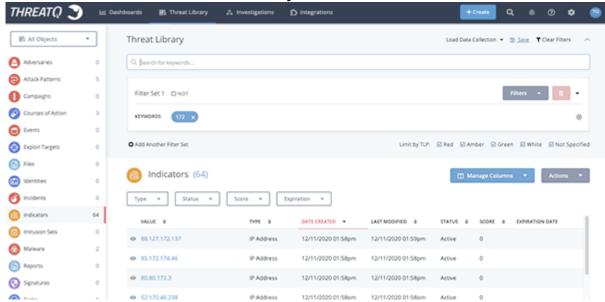
You can use the Bulk Change option to add/remove relationships for a group of objects, per object type, on the Advanced Search page.



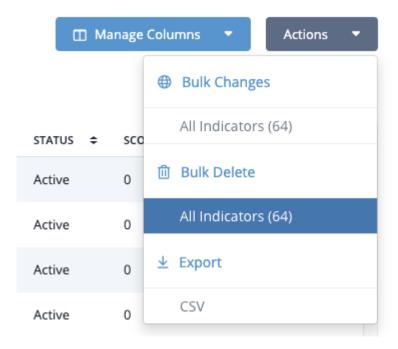


If an object is already associated with the source selected for the Bulk Add Relationships action, the object will be skipped during the bulk process.

1. Perform a search on the Threat Library.



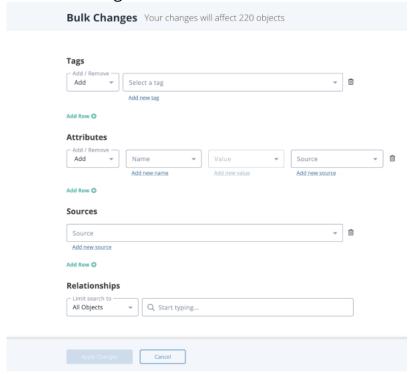
2. Click on the **Actions** dropdown and select **All <System Object>** under the *Bulk Changes* heading.



You will see the number of system objects affected next to the link in parentheses.



The Bulk Changes form will load.





Only the Bulk Actions that relate to the type of system object you selected will load on the Bulk Changes form. **Example:** Bulk Expiration Change will not load for non-indicators.

3. Locate the Relationships heading and optionally select **Limit Search To** to select an object type.

#### Relationships



4. Enter an object name.

The Add/Remove option appears.

#### Relationships





- 4. Select either **Add** or **Remove**.
- 5. Use the dropdown to select the source to add to the selected objects. You can also use the **Add New Source** link to add a source that is not listed in the dropdown.
- 6. Click on **Apply Changes** located at the bottom of the form.

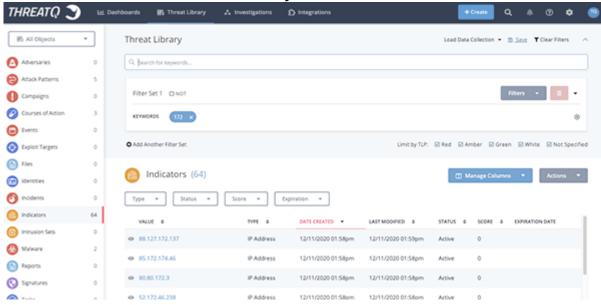
# **Bulk Status Change**



This function can only be performed on objects that use the status field such as Indicators, Signatures, etc.

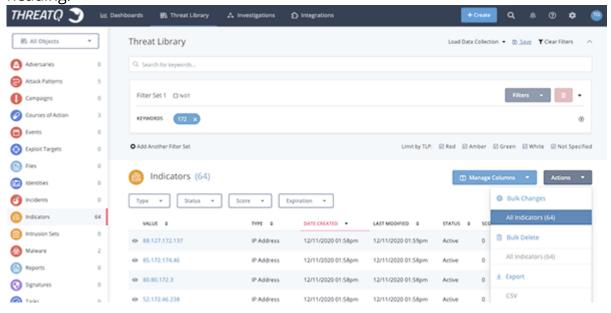
Whitelisted Indicators are not affected by Bulk Status Change. If a Whitelisted Indicator is included in the set of system objects selected for a Bulk Status Change, the platform will skip the object without making a status change.

1. Perform a search on the Threat Library.



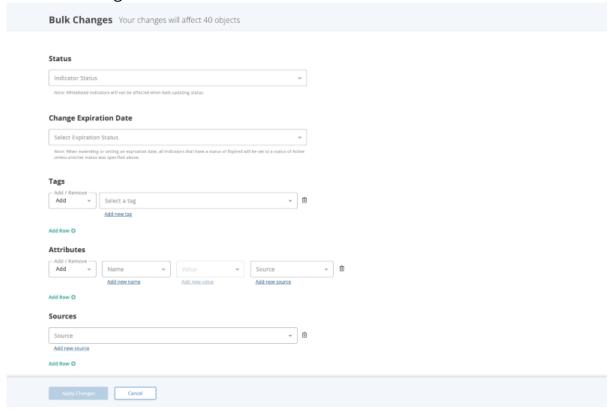


2. Click on the **Actions** dropdown and select **All <System Object>** under the *Bulk Changes* heading.



You will see the number of system objects affected next to the link in parentheses.

The Bulk Changes form will load.



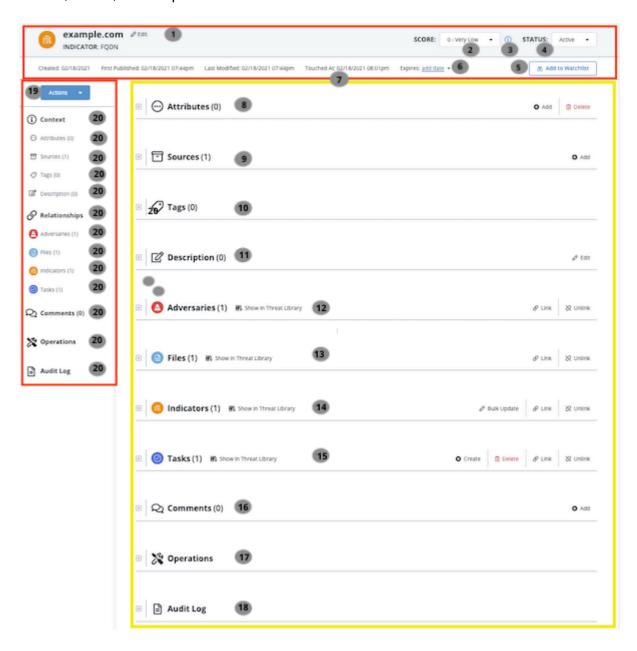
- 3. Use the dropdown provided to select a new status to be applied to the selected objects.
- 4. Click on **Apply Changes** located at the bottom of the form.



# **Object Details**

You can click on an object within the ThreatQ application to access its details page. The Object Details page provides you with an in-depth look at an individual object. You can enter comments for others to view, link related objects, and view an audit log of all activity associated with the object.

Specific objects, such as Indicators, will display additional information such as the indicator's status, score, and expiration data.



Items marked with an \* in the Object Details Legend indicate an option only available to specific object types.



### Header Section

Number	Field	Description	Reference
1	Edit Object Link	The Edit link allows you to edit specific details about an object. Edit fields will differ based on the type of object.	N/A
2	Score Selection* Applies to Indicator Object Types Only	The Score Selection dropdown allows you to override an indicator's score set by the scoring algorithm.	<ul><li>Indicator Expiration</li><li>Scoring Algorithms</li></ul>
3	Scoring Influence* Applies to Indicator Object Types Only	You can click on the icon to review the criteria utilized by the application's scoring algorithm to generate the Indicator's score.	<ul> <li>Scoring         Algorithms     </li> </ul>
4	Status* Applies to Indicator Object Types Only	The Status dropdown menu allows you to manually set the status of an indicator. Default statuses include: Active, Expired, Indirect, Review, and Whitelisted.	<ul> <li>Indicator Status</li> <li>Indicator         <ul> <li>Statuses</li> <li>Management (Object</li> <li>Management)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
5	Add to Watchlist	The Watchlist toggle button allows you to add and remove the object from the Watchlist widget.	<ul> <li>Add/Remove an Object to the Watchlist</li> </ul>



6	Expiration* Applies to Indicator Object Types Only	The Expire link allows you to set an expiration date for the indicator, protect from autoexpiration policies, and remove an existing set expiration date.	<ul> <li>Indicator</li></ul>
7	Touched At	The Touched At field displays the date and time any item associated with the object, such as an attribute, source, or relationship, was last changed.	Date and Time     Stamps
Details Section			
Number	Pane	Description	Reference
8	Attributes	The Attributes pane displays attributes associated with the object. You can Add, Edit, and Delete attributes found in this section.	Attributes Pane
9	Sources	The Sources pane displays sources associated with the object. You can Add additional sources to an object.	• Sources Pane
10	Tags	The Tags pane displays tags associated with the object. You can Add and Delete tags found in this section.	• Tags Pane
11	Description	The Description pane allows you to add general information about the object.	• Description Pane



12	Adversaries	The Adversaries pane displays adversaries associated with the object.	• Relationships Panes
13	Files	The Files pane displays files associated with the object.	• Relationships Panes
14	Indicators	The Indicators pane displays indicators associated with the object.	• Relationships Panes
15	Tasks	The Tasks pane displays tasks associated with the object.	<ul> <li>Relationships Panes</li> </ul>
16	Comments	The Comments pane allows you to record comments about the object for other users to read and reference.	• Relationships Panes
17	Operations	The Operations pane allows you to associate third-party attributes and related indicators to the indicator.	• Integrations Management
		<b>Note:</b> This options requires the installation of Operations. See the Managing Integrations topic for more details.	
18	Audit Log	The Audit Log panel displays all actions and changes made to an Object.	Audit Log



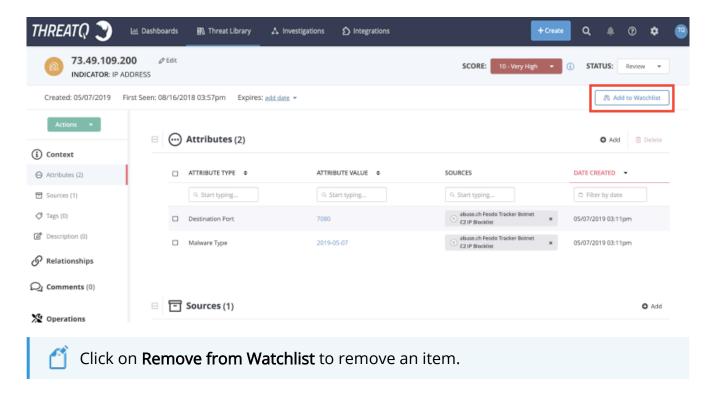
# Left-Hand Navigation

Number	Field	Description	Reference
19	Action Menu	The Actions menu allows you to execute the following actions for an object:  • Add a New Attribute • Add a New Comment • Create a Task • Generate a Report • Add a Relationship • Add a Source • Delete Object	• Actions Menu
20	Details Navigation Tabs	This allows you to jump to a particular pane on the Object Details page.	N/A



## Adding/Removing an Object to the Watchlist

- The steps to remove an item from the Watchlist are the same as adding an item.
- 1. From the ThreatQ user interface, navigate to the Details page of system object you want to track.
- 2. Click **Add to Watchlist** to track that item.

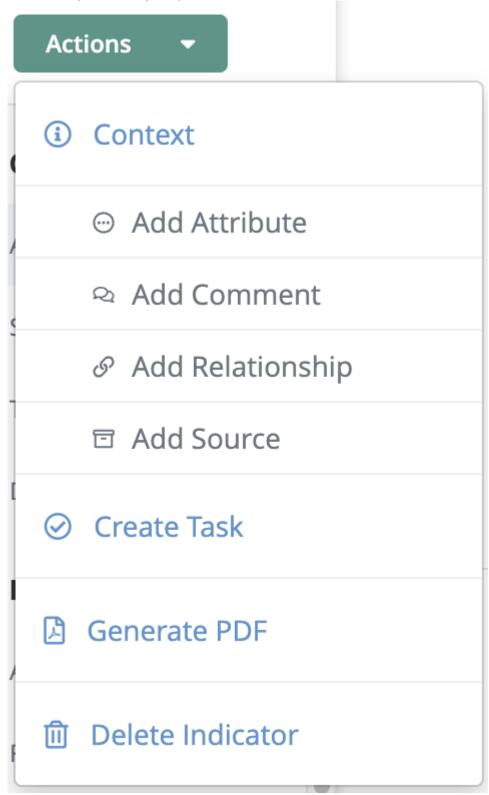


The object will be added to the Watchlist on the system default dashboard.



### **Actions Menu**

The Action Menu, located on the left-hand of the Object Details page, allows users to quickly execute system object processes.





#### Actions Include:

ACTION	FUNCTION	REFERENCE
Add Attribute	Brings up the Add Details dialog box to add an attribute to the object.	Attributes Pane
Add Comment	Creates a new text box entry in the comment pane.	• Comments Pane
Add Relationship	Brings up the Add Relationships dialog box to link other system objects to the object.	<ul><li>Relationships     Panes</li><li>Additional Related     Object Actions</li></ul>
Add Source	Brings up the Add Details dialog box to add a source to the object.	• Sources Pane
Create Task	Opens up the Add Task dialog box.	• Tags Pane
Generate Report	Generates a PDF report of the object.	• Reports
Delete Object	Delete the system object.	N/A



# **Context Panes**

The Context section of the object details page displays attributes, sources, and tags associated with the system object.



#### **Attributes Pane**

The Context section of the object details page displays attributes, sources, and tags associated with the system object.

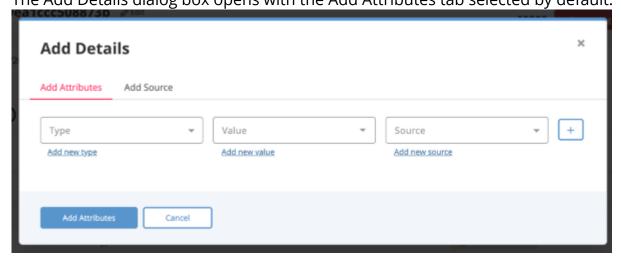


#### Adding an Attribute to an Object

You can link adversaries to a system object.

- 1. Locate the Attributes pane on the object details page.
- 2. Click on the **+ Add Details** link located to the top-right.

  The Add Details dialog box opens with the Add Attributes tab selected by default.



- 3. Select an **Attribute Type** from the Attributes dropdown or enter a new type.
- 4. Select an existing **Attribute Value** from the dropdown or enter a new value.
- 5. Select a **Source** from the dropdown or enter a new source.
  - You can select the + icon to add additional attributes.
- 6. Select Add Attributes.



### Deleting an Attribute from an Object

You can delete an attribute from the object details page.

- 1. Locate the Attributes pane on the object details page.
- 2. Select the checkbox next to the attribute to delete.
  - 🎒 You can select more than one attribute to delete
- 3. Select **Delete**.

The confirmation dialog box opens.



4. Select Delete Attributes.

### Deleting an Attribute Source from an Object

You can delete an attribute's source from the object details page.

1. Locate the Attributes pane on the object details page.



2. Select the **X** next to the attribute's source. The confirmation dialog box opens.



3. Select Delete Attribute Source.

ml>l>



### Sources Pane

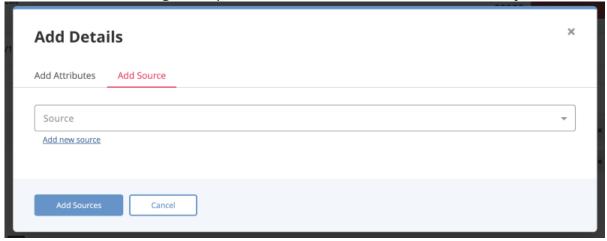
The Sources pane displays all sources associated with the system object.

See *Bulk Add Source* section in the *Bulk Actions* topic for information on adding a source to a group of system objects.

### Adding a Source to an Object

You can add sources to a system object in its details pane.

- 1. Locate the Sources pane on the object details page.
- Click on the + Add link located to the top-right.
   The Add Details dialog box opens with the Add Source tab selected by default.



- 3. Select a **Source** from the dropdown provided. If TLP is enabled, you can override the source-default TLP designation.
  - You can also click on **Add a New Source** if the desired source is not listed in the dropdown list. If administrators have enabled TLP view settings, users can select a TLP designation light for the new source in the dropdown list provided. See the Traffic Light Protocol (TLP) topic for more information on TLP schema.





4. Select Add Sources.



## Tags Pane

You can add and remove tags in the Tags pane on the object details page.

See Bulk Actions Add/Remove Tags for information on adding/removing tags from a group of system objects.

## Adding a Tag to an Object

- 1. Locate the Tags pane on the object details page.
- 2. Select the Tags text field and enter the tag.
- 3. Press [Enter] or [Return].



Repeat steps 2-3 to add additional tags.

# Deleting a Tag from an Object

- 1. Locate the Details pane on the object details page.
- 2. Select the **X** next to the tag to delete.



# **Description Pane**

The Description Pane section of the object details page allows you to add a description for the system object.

# Updating the Description of an Object

- 1. Locate the Description pane on the object details page.
- 2. Select Edit.
- 3. Make the required changes and select Save.



# **Relationships Panes**

The Relationship section of the object details page displays other system objects that have been related to the current object.

You can link/unlink system objects from relationship panes and perform bulk updates (related indicators pane only). You can click on a related object to navigate to its object details page.



Certain related system objects, such as related indicators, will have additional actions available. See the Additional Related Object Actions topic.

### Linking a System Object

1. Locate the desired system object type pane on the object details page.



Relationships panes will only appear if a system object is already related to the object. Use the **Actions** button to relate the initial object: **Actions > Add Relationship**.

2. Select the & Link icon.

The Add Relationships dialog box opens.



3. Use the supplied text field to select a file.



Repeat Step 3 to select multiple adversaries.

4. Click Add.



# Unlinking a System Object

- 1. Locate the Related <System Object> pane on the object's details page.
- 2. Select the checkbox(es) next to the system objects to unlink.
- 3. Select the ⋈ Unlink icon.



## **Additional Related Object Actions**

Certain system object types will offer you additional actions after relating the objects to another object.

### Adding a comment to a related adversary

- 1. Locate the Adversaries pane on the object details page.
- Select Add a Comment.The Comments text field opens.



- 3. Enter a comment.
- 4. Click Add Comment.

### Editing a related adversary comment

- 1. Locate the Related Adversaries pane on the object details page.
- 2. Select **Edit** under the comment to update.
- 3. Update the comment.
- 4. Click Save Changes.

### Deleting a related adversary comment

1. Locate the Related Adversaries pane on the object details page.



2. Select **Delete** under the comment to update. A confirmation dialog box opens.

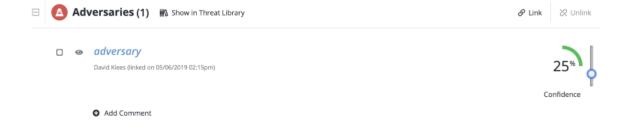


3. Select Delete Comment.

#### **Related Adversaries - Confidence Level**

You can configure a related adversary's confidence level from the Adversaries pane.

- 1. Locate the Adversaries pane on the object details page.
- 2. Click the dropdown arrow to the right of the adversary, and slide the scale to the desired confidence level.





The confidence level can be set to 0, 25, 50, 75, and 100.

The displayed confidence level will be modified to reflect your selection.

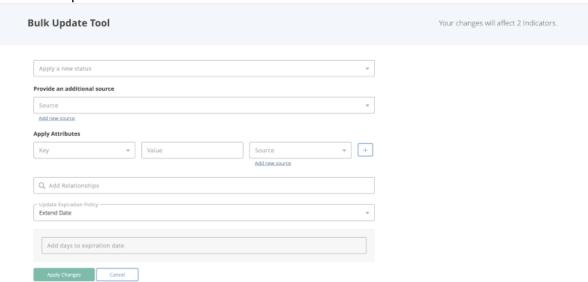
#### Related Indicators - Bulk Actions

You can perform bulk updates to linked indicators listed in the Indicators pane of an object.

1. Locate the Indicators pane on the object details page.



- 2. Select the checkbox(es) next to the indicator(s) to update.
- Select the 
   <sup>●</sup> Bulk Update icon.
   The Bulk Update form loads.



4. Select the desired changes and click **Apply Changes**.



#### **Comments Pane**

The Comments pane allows users to record comments about the system object for other users to see.

### Adding Comments to an Object



Users can also click on the Actions menu and select the Comment option.

- 1. Click on the expand icon  $\blacksquare$  to expand the Comments pane.
- 2. Click on the Add link located at the top-right of the pane.

The new comment text box opens.



- 3. Enter a comment.
- 4. Click on the Add Comment button.

### **Editing Comments for an Object**

- 1. Click on the expand icon  $\blacksquare$  to expand the Comments pane.
- 2. Click on the **Edit** link located beneath the comment to update.

The edit comment text box opens.



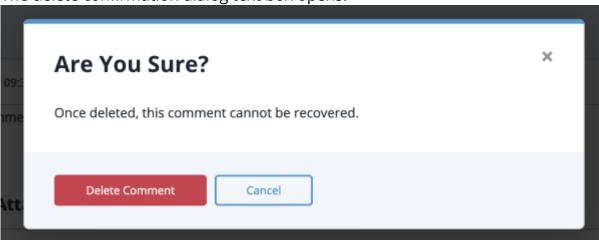


- 3. Edit the comment.
- 4. Click on the **Save Changes** button.

### **Deleting Comments from an Objects**

- 1. Click on the expand icon  $\blacksquare$  to expand the Comments pane.
- 2. Click on the **Delete** link located beneath the comment to update..

The delete confirmation dialog text box opens.



3. Click on the **Delete Comment** button.



# **Audit Log**

The ThreatQ Audit Log tracks every change made to every object in the system. If there is a change to an object, that change is displayed in the audit log. The audit log is only updated if the data itself changes, not just the updated\_at value.

The following questions below address further details about the audit logging process.

# In the case where an activity is triggered (with nothing updated), where will the activity be logged?

The activity will not show in the audit log, as there were no changes to report. While ThreatQ does not track duplicate objects that enter the application, there is a touched\_at date field on primary objects (Adversaries, Files, Events, Indicators, and Signatures) that indicates when a relation of the object has been changed.

Is there another raw audit log within the system where events are logged? No, there are no other raw audit logs where events are logged.

Is there an option in the User Interface to enable all activities to be shown in the Audit Log? There is no option in the User Interface to limit or expand the audit log. All entries are pulled for an object when the Audit Log panel is opened. The audit log displays changes to the individual fields of an object; object comments, sources, attributes, and tags; as well as to object links, object link comments, and object link attributes. Additionally, any changes to the score of an Indicator are included.



# **Troubleshooting**

The following topics provide basic troubleshooting steps and platform information.

- Generating a Troubleshooting Package
- SSL Certificates
- ThreatQ Critical System Processes
- Date and Time Stamps



# Generating a Troubleshooting Package

In the event that ThreatQ Support requests a troubleshooting package, this topic explains how to create the package. This is a command line tool for gathering all the useful information for troubleshooting issues on a ThreatQ host.

- 1. Access the ThreatQ host command line via SSH or console.
- 2. Change directories:

```
<> cd /var/www/api/
```

3. Run the following command:

```
<> sudo php artisan threatq:get-debug-info
```

The command for getting hardware info (hwinfo) may not be installed. In this case, an error message is shown, but the execution is not affected.

You may get a tar notification about the laravel.log file being modified as it is read, this does not affect the process outcome.

The process creates a file named debug\_info.tar.zip in /var/tmp/.

4. Send the file to ThreatQ Support and remove it from the host to conserve disk space.



#### **SSL Certificates**

ThreatQ performs SSL certification validation on outgoing connections. At times, an incoming feed (particularly TAXII feeds) or operation may require access to sites with CA certificates that are not included in the default bundle included in the software packages ThreatQ uses by default. These certificates will need to be added to the ThreatQ server for these connections to pass validation.

# Unable to Verify SSL Certificate

If you find that a feed or operation is not working and results in an "unable to verify SSL certificate" error, complete the following steps:

1. Obtain the remote site's CA in PEM format and upload it to the ThreatQ filesystem:

```
<> /etc/pki/ca-trust/source/anchors/
```

2. Enable it in the system with the command:

```
<> sudo update-ca-trust extract
```

3. Restart the feed ingestion engine:

```
<> sudo systemctl restart threatq-dynamo
```

Contact ThreatQ Support for assistance with obtaining or installing needed CA certs, or if you experience problems with SSL connections.

# Configuring Custom SSL Certificates (not self-signed)

You may wish to install your own custom SSL certs to ThreatQ. This can be done according to the standard CentOS Linux instructions, which are included below:

1. Create the following directory if it does not currently exist:

```
<> mkdir /etc/httpd/ssl
```

2. Copy your .crt and .key files to the ThreatQ file system, into the SSL directory, and then restrict the permissions:



- 3. SSH to your server and edit the ssl.conf file:
  - <> sudo vi /etc/httpd/conf.d/ssl.conf
- 4. Comment the following lines with a # if they exist:
  - <> #SSLCertificateFile /etc/pki/tls/certs/localhost.crt
     #SSLCertificateKeyFile /etc/pki/tls/private/localhost.key
- 5. Add the following lines as appropriate
  - <> SSLCertificateFile /etc/httpd/ssl/yourcert.crt
     SSLCertificateKeyFile /etc/httpd/ssl/yourkey.key
     SSLCertificateChainFile /etc/httpd/ssl/yourca.crt (if a
     certificate chain is required)
- 6. Save the file.
- 7. Restart Apache:
  - <> sudo systemctl restart httpd



# **ThreatQ Critical System Processes**

The table below contains a list of critical ThreatQ processes and how they are utilized by the ThreatQ platform.

PROCESS	DESCRIPTION
threatq-containers / docker.service	The threatq-containers houses three processes:  • memcache • websocket • rabbitmq*  *rabbitmq is used to queue worker jobs and general system messaging such as sending configuration updates, received from the API, to dynamo. In ThreatQ instances prior to 4.39.0, rabbitmq is used for legacy feed data ingestion.
httpd.service	httpd.service is the Apache web host service for the ThreatQ user interface (UI) and API.
mariadb.service	The mariadb database, which functions as the ThreatQ data persistence service.
solr.service	Solr is an open-source enterprise search platform that is used as the primary index for the ThreatQ user interface (UI).
threatq- dynamo.service	ThreatQ-dynamo is the process that handles CDF feed runs and the processing of data returned by feed providers.
threatq- feeds.service	The threatq-feeds.service is utilized by ThreatQ instances prior to version 4.39.0 The service controls the feed scheduling and data processing of legacy feed data from feed providers.



# PROCESS DESCRIPTION threatq-jobs.target Threatq-jobs.target manages the ThreatQ worker processes that handle Bulk Update actions such as Bulk Delete and Bulk Update.



# Date and Time Stamps in ThreatQ

ThreatQ provides date and time stamps for threat intelligence, so that you can track the flow of data in the platform. The following table provides an overview of what these various stamps indicate in the ThreatQ platform.

#### ThreatQ UI Date and Time Stamps

DATE AND TIME STAMP	DEFINITION
(Date) Created	This indicates the date when the object was added to ThreatQ.
Due Date	The due date set by the user for a task.  See the Tasks topic for more details.
Expiration Date	This is the expiration date for a system object.  See the Indicator Expiration and Automatic Expiration topics for more details.
First Published	<ul> <li>Varies, depending on the object source:</li> <li>If the source doesn't contain a publication date, this date indicates the first time the object is imported into ThreatQ. In this case, the created and first published dates will match.</li> <li>If the source contains a publication date, this date indicates the first time the object was published by the feed.</li> </ul>
Last Modified	The date and time when object-specific information was last updated, such as updating an indicator's status.



Time

# DATE AND TIME STAMP Adding/editing/removing associated information, such as attributes, sources, and relationships, does not update the Last Modified time stamp. Touched At The date and time any item associated with the object, such as an attribute, source, or relationship, was last changed. Source Ingest The date and time that an object was initially reported by a source.



# **User Management**

ThreatQ uses role-based access control to manage user accounts. The system provides several user roles, each containing a set of permissions for accessing system functionality. You create user accounts, and assign them to a user role. The user role determines each account's set of permissions.

After you create a user account, you can modify the user role group, full name, and email address.



# **Managing User Accounts**

While all users can update their own individual accounts, only users with Maintenance Account and Administrative Access user roles have permissions to access the User Management functionality. You can only create new user accounts if logged in as one of these roles.



When you first install ThreatQ, the system creates a default user account, the Maintenance Account. You cannot delete this account, and you can use it to initially create other user accounts. Each user account must have a unique username.

# **Accessing Your User Account**

1. Click on your avatar icon, located to the top-right of the platform, and select **My Account**.

# **Accessing Other User Accounts**



Only users with Maintenance and Administrative accounts can add, edit, and delete other user accounts.

1. Click on the **Settings** icon **III** and select **User Management**.

# **User Account Properties**

FIELD	DESCRIPTION
Name	Update the user's name.
Title	Update the user's job title.
Email	You can update the user's email address.
Password	You can click on the <b>Change Password</b> link to update the user's password.



API Credentials	You can view the user's API credentials, a unique Client ID, which will allow him/her to connect with ThreatQ's API.
Session Timeout	You can update or disable the user's session timeouts.
User Avatar	You can update the user avatar graphic.
2-Step Verification	Optionally, you can enable/disable 2-step verification; see 2-Step Verification for more details.
Activity Log	You can click on the Activity log tab to view the following information:  • The last date and time the user logged in.  • The IP Address where the user logged in.  • Whether the login was successful or not.

# Adding a User



Only users with Maintenance and Administrative accounts can add user accounts.

- 1. From the main menu, choose the **Settings icon** > **User Management**.
- 2. Click Add User.
- 3. Enter the user's Name.
- 4. Optionally, enter the user's **Title**.
- 5. Select the level of access for the user from the **Group** drop-down menu.

Choose from the following options:

- Maintenance Account
- Administrative Access
- Primary Contributor Access
- Read Only Access
- 6. Enter the user's **Email** address.



- 7. Enter a password for the user.
- 8. Retype the password.
- 9. Click Add User.

# **Editing a User**



Only users with Maintenance and Administrative accounts can add user accounts.

You cannot edit user details for SAML nor LDAP users from the User Management page.

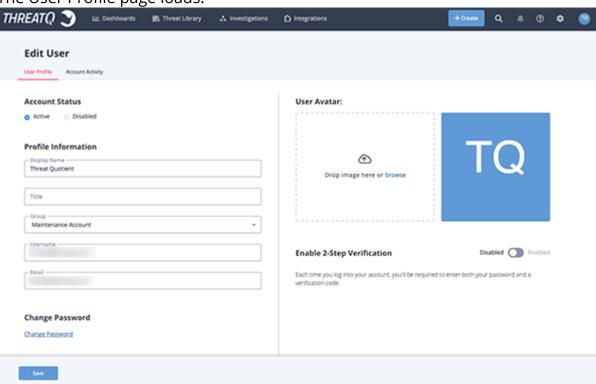
1. Click on the **Settings** icon and select **User Management**.



To edit your own account, click on your avatar icon and select My Account. Proceed to step 3 below.

2. Click the name of the user whose profile you wish to edit.

The User Profile page loads.



3. On the User Profile tab, you can view and/or edit the following settings:

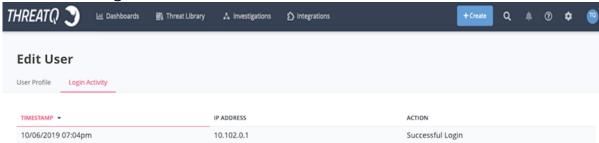
**FIELD** 

**DESCRIPTION** 



Name	Update the user's name.
Title	Update the user's job title.
Email	You can update the user's email address.
Password	You can click on the <b>Change Password</b> link to update the user's password.
API Credentials	You can view the user's API credentials, a unique Client ID, which will allow him/her to connect with ThreatQ's API.
Session Timeout	You can update or disable the user's session timeouts.
User Avatar	You can update the user avatar graphic.
2-Step Verification	Optionally, you can disable 2-step verification; see 2-Step Verification for more details.

- 4. Optionally, you can click on the **Login Activity** tab to view:
  - $\, \circ \,$  The last date and time the user logged in.
  - $\,{}^{\circ}\,$  The IP Address where the user logged in.
  - $\,{}^{\circ}\,$  Whether the login was successful or not.



#### 5. Click Save.



# Resetting User Password from the Command Line

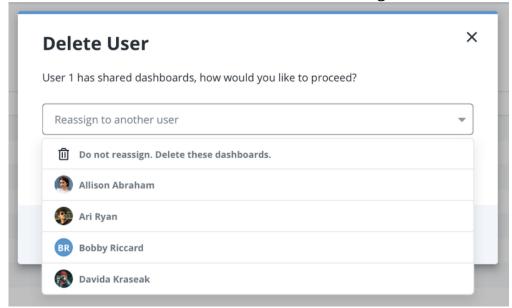
If you have root access to your ThreatQ installation, you can reset any user's password from the command line. See the commands and instructions in the Resetting User Passwords from the Command Line entry in the Command Line section of this guide.

# Deleting a User



Deleting a user cannot be undone.

- 1. From the main menu, choose the **Settings icon > User Management**.
- 2. Select the user(s) you wish to delete.
- 3. Click the Delete icon.
- 4. Confirm the deletion when prompted. If the user has any shared custom dashboards, select whether to delete the dashboards or reassign them to another user.



5. Click Delete User.

# **Updating User Avatar**

User avatar icons provide a personalized look to your ThreatQ dashboard. Clicking on the avatar icon will reveal the **My Account** and **Log out** options.

You can update your avatar by clicking on the avatar icon and selecting My Account.

1. Click on avatar icon located to the top-right on the screen and select **My Account**.



The Edit User form will load.

- 2. Select one of two options:
  - Click browse and select the icon graphic to upload.
  - Click and drag the new icon graphic onto the page.
- 3. Click **Save** at the bottom of the page.



#### **User Roles**

The following details the user roles and their associated permissions.

#### **USER ROLE**

#### **PERMISSION**

#### Maintenance Account

Members have access to the entire ThreatQ user interface and can edit all data.

#### **Important Notes:**

- The initial local Maintenance Account, created when installing ThreatQ, can not be deleted
- Local Maintenance Accounts (manually created within ThreatQ) cannot be migrated to SAML authentication groups

# Administrative Access

Members have access to the entire ThreatQ user interface and can edit all data.

# Primary Contributor Access

#### Members can:

- · Edit their own user info
- Manually create system objects
- Create and manage ThreatQ Investigations
- Access Whitelist Management (Data Controls)
- Perform a basic search
- Access the Threat Library, object meta data, export search results, and manage Data Collections
- Create custom dashboards and add shared dashboards to the their user view.

#### Read Only Access

#### Members can:

- Access the Threat Library, object meta detail, export search results
- Add shared dashboards to their user view
- Load saved Data Collections





Members cannot edit any data.



#### LDAP Authentication

🛕 AGDS Users -If you are using LDAP or SAML authentication on your Source ThreatQ instance, and require users transferred via import to have authentication capabilities on your Target ThreatQ instance, then you must enable the same authentication method on your Target ThreatQ instance prior to performing import.

ThreatQ allows you to configure system access via LDAP, the Lightweight Directory Access Protocol. You have two configuration options:

- Anonymous Bind (previously referred to as basic)
- Authenticated Bind

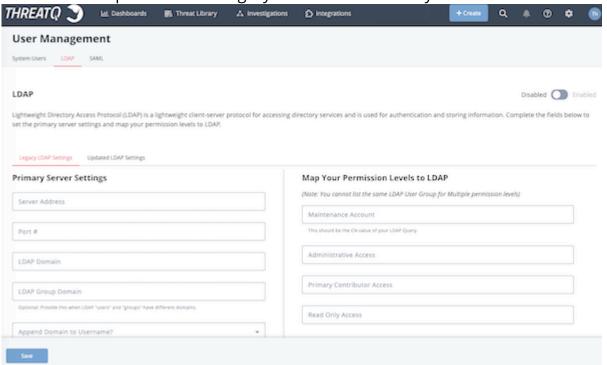


It is highly recommended that you review the Required Information for Creating LDAP Authentication section of the LDAP Authentication topic before configuring your LDAP settings.

#### To Access the LDAP tab:

- 1. From the main menu, select the Settings III icon > User Management.
- 2. Click the LDAP tab.

The LDAP tab opens with the Legacy LDAP form loaded by default.





# Required Information for Creating LDAP Authentication

Before you configure a connection to your LDAP server, you should work with your LDAP administrator to collect, at minimum, the following information:

#### **Anonymous Bind**

- LDAP Server URL
- LDAP Port
- LDAP Group Field Name
- LDAP Filter Field Name
- LDAP group mappings for super, maintenance, analyst, and observer

#### **Authenticated Bind**

- LDAP Server name or IP Address
- LDAP port
- LDAP base DN
- LDAP Group Member Field Name
- LDAP Primary Group Name
- Whether to use LDAP over SSL (Idaps or Idap)
- LDAP User Id Key Field Name
- LDAP User Group Member Key Field Name
- LDAP group mappings for super, maintenance, analyst, and observer

# **Switching LDAP Connections**

To switch between using the Anonymous (Legacy) and Authenticated (Updated) Bind LDAP connections, open the desired connection type's form in the LDAP section and click on the Save button.





**Example:** A User is using the legacy LDAP Settings option. He switches to the Updated LDAP tab and clicks on Save. ThreatQ will now use the Updated LDAP Settings. If he switches back to the Legacy LDAP tab and clicks on Save again, ThreatQ will start using the Legacy LDAP settings again.



# **Anonymous Bind**



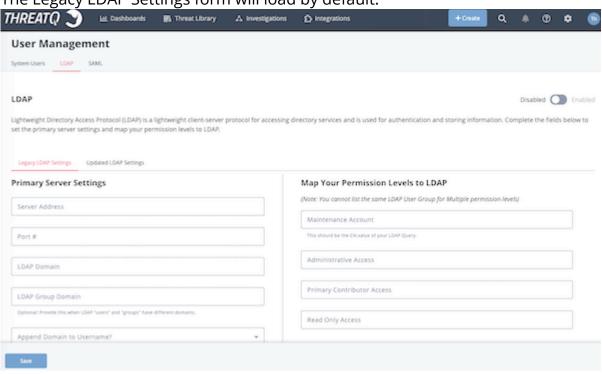
Only users with an Administrative or Maintenance account can access LDAP settings.



ThreatQuotient strongly recommends that you perform a full backup before changing your authentication method.

- 1. Navigate to Settings > User Management.
- 2. Click on the LDAP option.

The Legacy LDAP Settings form will load by default.



3. Complete the following server settings:

**FIELD** 

**DESCRIPTION** 

Server Address

Enter the name of the server where LDAP is hosted.

Example: Idap://[servername]



FIELD	DESCRIPTION
Port #	389 for LDAP 636 for LDAPS If LDAPS is used, the Port # will default to 636.
LDAP Domain	Enter the domain for which LDAP is configured to authenticate.  Example: threatq.com
Append Domain to Username	Choose from the following options:  • Yes for most Active Directory servers  • No for most Open LDAP servers
Filter Field Name	This field is specific to your LDAP directory configuration.  AD Example: memberuid  OpenLDAP Example: uid
Group Field Name	This field is specific to your LDAP directory configuration.  AD Example: memberof  OpenLDAP Example: cn



FIELD	DESCRIPTION
Use RDN?	Choose from the following options:  • Yes to use Relative Distinguished Names.  • No to use full Distinguished Names
Organizational Unit (OU)	This field is specific to your LDAP directory configuration. Your LDAP administrator should provide the correct value for this field.
User Lookup Name	This field is specific to your LDAP directory configuration.  AD Example: memberUid  OpenLDAP Example: uid

#### 4. Complete the MAP your Permission Levels to LDAP section:



You can not list the same LDAP User Group for multiple permission levels. For roles not mapped, you should enter a hyphen: "-." You cannot save the configuration without entering a value in each field.

FIELD	EXAMPLE
Maintenance Account	OpenLDAP Example: IdapSuper
, iccount	<b>AD Example:</b> CN=tq_maintenance,CN=Builtin,DC=yourdomain,DC=com



FIELD EXAMPLE

Administrative

Access

OpenLDAP Example: administrator

**AD Example:** 

CN=linux\_admins,CN=Builtin,DC=yourdomain,DC=com

Read Only Access OpenLDAP Example: IdapObserver

AD Example:

CN=read\_onlyCN=Builtin,DC=yourdomain,DC=com

Primary

Contributor Access

OpenLDAP Example: IdapAnalyst

AD Example:

CN=primary\_contributor,CN=Builtin,DC=yourdomain,DC=com

- 5. Click Save.
- 6. Click on the Enable/Disable toggle switch to enable LDAP.



If your LDAP fails to enable or fails to function properly, validate your inputs. If the configuration continues to fail, please contact ThreatQ Support.

# **Configuring Secure LDAP**

The following instructions are for Anonymous Bind LDAP connections only. The steps needed to create a secured connection authenticated bind are included in the Configuring Authenticated Bind LDAP Settings topic.

ThreatQuotient strongly recommends that you perform a full backup before changing your authentication method.



To configure secure LDAP, you must complete the following steps:

- 1. Enter your LDAP settings in the ThreatQ user interface. See the Anonymous Bind steps above for more details.
- 2. Access the ThreatQ appliance command line as root and edit and navigate to the following directory: /etc/openIdap/.
- 3. Use vi to edit ldap.conf and update/confirm that your settings are as follows:

```
# LDAP Defaults
# See ldap.conf(5) for details
# This file should be world readable but not world writable.
        dc=[your domain],dc=com
URI ldap://[your servername]:389 ldaps://[your servername]:636
#SIZELIMIT 12
#TIMELIMIT 15
#DEREF
            never
TLS_CACERTDIR
              /etc/openldap/certs
# Turning this off breaks GSSAPI used with krb5 when rdns = false
SASL_NOCANON
TLS_REQCERT allow
```



🛕 ThreatQ recommends that you edit ldap.conf on the appliance, rather than editing off box and uploading it. If you do edit the file off box, ensure that you use a linux editor. Windows and Mac editors may corrupt the file.



If your LDAP fails to enable or fails to function properly, validate your inputs. If the configuration continues to fail, please contact ThreatQ Support.



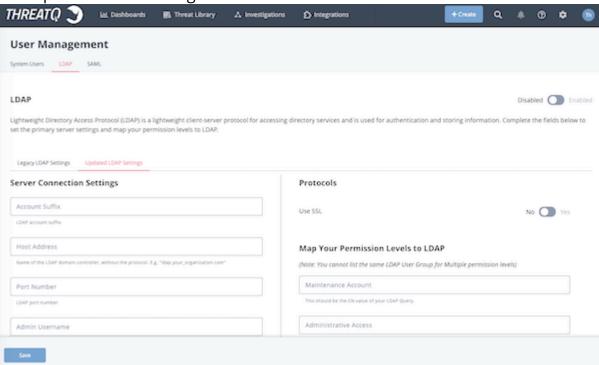
#### **Authenticated Bind**



It is recommended that you contact ThreatQ Support before configuring an authenticated bind connection.

- ď
- Only users with an Administrative or Maintenance account can access LDAP settings.
- 1. Navigate to Settings > User Management.
- 2. Click on the LDAP option and select the Updated LDAP Settings tab.

The Updated LDAP Settings form will load.



3. Complete the **Server Connections Settings** section:

FIELD DESCRIPTION

Account Suffix The LDAP account suffix.



FIELD	DESCRIPTION
Host Address	Name of the LDAP domain controller without the protocol. <b>Example:</b> tqldap.threatq.com
Port Number	The LDAP port; either <b>636</b> or <b>389</b> .  Only standard ports for secured and unsecured connections are supported. Use port 636 if using SSL to create a secured connection.
Admin Username	The LDAP administrative username.
Admin Password	The LDAP administrative password.
Click on <b>Test Connections</b> to verify the settings are correct.  Complete the <b>LDAP Schema</b> section:	

- 4.
- 5.

FIELD	DESCRIPTION
Base DN	The Base DN of the LDAP server connection. <b>Example:</b> DC=[server], DC="com"
DN Field Name	The field used to retrieve the DN or users and groups.



FIELD	DESCRIPTION
	This field should be <b>DN</b> for both OpenLDAP and Active Directory.
User Search Filter	The field to search for users.  For <b>OpenLDAP</b> : objectClass=poslxAccount  For <b>Active Directory</b> : objectClass=user
Group Search Filter	The field to search for grpups.  For <b>OpenLDAP</b> : objectClass=poslxGroup  For <b>Active Directory</b> : objectClass=group
Primary Group Name	The primary group name.
Group Member Field Name	This field is used to search for groups that a user belongs to.  For <b>OpenLDAP</b> : cn  For <b>Active Directory</b> : memberof
User ID Key Field Name	Field used to search for users based on email.



FIELD DESCRIPTION

For OpenLDAP: uid
For Active Directory: sAMAccountName

User Group Member Key Field Name

Field used to search for groups that user belongs to.
For OpenLDAP: memberUid
For Active Directory: uid

6. Under the Protocols section, use the **Yes/No** toggle switch to select whether the connection will use SSL.

If the connection will use SSL, confirm that the port number, set in step 3, is 636 to create a secured connection.

7. Complete the MAP your Permission Levels to LDAP section:

You cannot use the same LDAP User Group for multiple permission levels. For roles not mapped, you should enter a hyphen: "-." You cannot save the configuration without entering a value in each field.

FIELD	DESCRIPTION
Maintenance Account	The LDAP account the ThreatQ Maintenance group will map to for permissions.
	Open LDAP Example: IdapSuper
	AD Example: CN=tq_maintenance,CN=Builtin,DC=yourdomain,DC=com



FIELD DESCRIPTION

Administrative Access The LDAP account the ThreatQ Administrative group will map

to for permissions.

Open LDAP Example: administrator

AD Example:

CN=linux\_admins,CN=Builtin,DC=yourdomain,DC=com

Primary Contributor Access The LDAP account the ThreatQ Primary Contributor group will

map to for permissions.

Open LDAP Example: IdapAnalyst

AD Example:

CN=linux\_admins,CN=Builtin,DC=yourdomain,DC=com

**Read-Only Access** 

The LDAP account the ThreatQ Read-Only group will map to for

permissions.

Open LDAP Example: IdapObserver

AD Example:

CN=read\_onlyCN=Builtin,DC=yourdomain,DC=com

- 8. Use the **Connect to Receive Data** section connect to your LDAP using the settings on this page to pull group information and user lists
- 9. Click Save.
- 10. Click the Enable/Disable toggle switch to enable LDAP.



Green indicates the feature is active.



# **SAML Authentication**

Security Assertion Markup Language (SAML) is a single sign-on (SSO) standard that allows you to log into your ThreatQ instance using a credentials service outside of the platform.

Email addresses and passwords are authenticated outside of ThreatQ and user roles are determine using the permissions mappings located on the ThreatQ SAML configuration page.

Upon enabling SAML, users will see a SSO login option on the ThreatQ login page - see the Accessing the Platform topic.



Users cannot use SSO to log into a ThreatQ Local Maintenance account.



**AGDS Users** -If you are using LDAP or SAML authentication on your **Source** ThreatQ instance, and require users transferred via import to have authentication capabilities on your **Target** ThreatQ instance, then you must enable the same authentication method on your **Target** ThreatQ instance prior to performing import.

# **Configuring SAML**

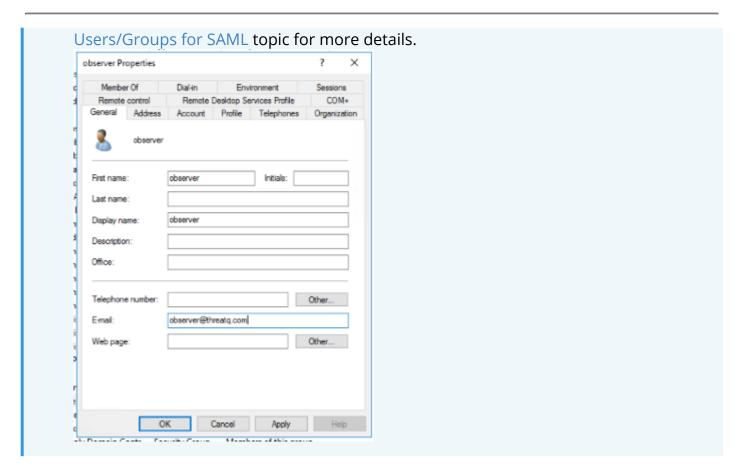


ThreatQuotient strongly recommends that you perform a full backup before changing your authentication method.



SAML users are required to add their email address to their user profiles in order to use the SSO. As part of the integration process, the ThreatQ platform expects that the user's email address has already been added to their IdP. See the Setting Up LDAP



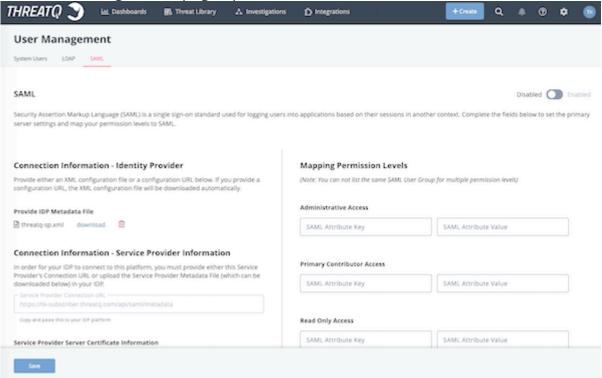


LDAP must be disabled before enabling SAML. The ThreatQ platform will alert you if LDAP is enabled when you try to enable SAML and will instruct you to disable LDAP.

- 1. From the main menu, select Settings > User Management.
- 2. From the User Management page, click the **SAML** tab.



The SAML configuration page opens.



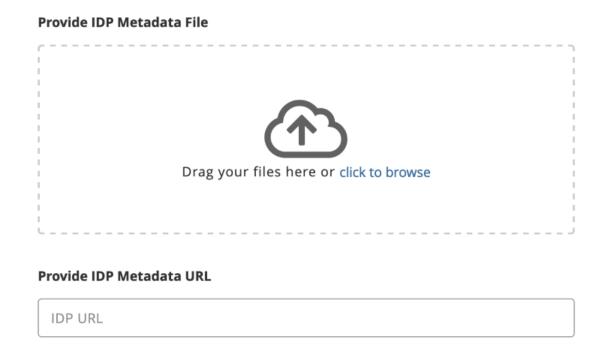
- 3. Complete the **Identity Provider (IdP)** section by either:
  - Uploading your IdP metadata file by dragging and dropping the file onto the field or using the browse button to locate the file saved on your local machine.



• Entering your IdP metadata file's URL in the **Provide IdP Metadata URL** field.

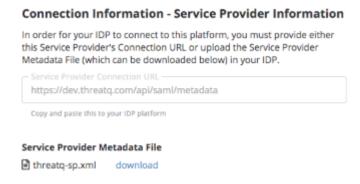
#### **Connection Information - Identity Provider**

Provide either an XML configuration file or a configuration URL below. When you provide one method, the other method will autopopulate.



Whichever method you choose to use will result in the auto-completion of the other field. **Example:** Uploading a metadata file will result in the IdP Metadata URL being populated with data parsed from the file.

4. Use either the Service Provider Connection URL or Service Provider Metadata file listed in the Connection Information - Service Provider Information section to provide your ThreatQ platform metadata to your Network Administrator to add ThreatQ as a service provider. The steps to add ThreatQ as a Service Provider may differ based on your environment - see the Adding ThreatQ as a Service Provider topic.





- 5. Check the **User Server Certificate and Key** option under the Platform Server Certificate Information section if your environment requires a certificate. You can upload the Certificate and .key file by either:
  - Drag and drop the file into the field.
  - Select browse to locate the file on your local machine.

You Network Administrator will need the certificate and key later when applying the ThreatQ platforms connection information supplied in step 4.

6. Complete the Mapping Permissions Levels section by providing a SAML Attribute Key and SAML Attribute Value for each ThreatQ user role. See the Setting Up LDAP Users/Groups for SAML topic for information on how to setup LDAP users and groups for SAML integration.

#### **Mapping Permission Levels**

(Note: You can not list the same SAML User Group for multiple permission levels)

Administrative Access	
SAML Attribute Key	SAML Attribute Value
Primary Contributor Access	
SAML Attribute Key	SAML Attribute Value
Read Only Access	
SAML Attribute Key	SAML Attribute Value

#### **Mapping Notes:**

- SAML cannot be used for Maintenance Accounts.
  - Local Maintenance Accounts cannot be mapped when enabling SAML.
  - If converting from LDAP authentication, LDAP groups that were mapped to the ThreatQ Maintenance role will have to be mapped to another user role.
- You cannot use the same SAML Key and Values for multiple roles.



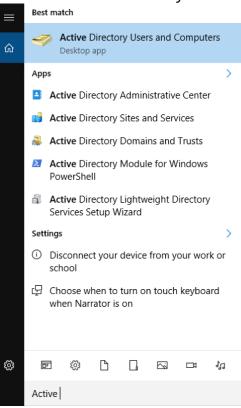
- You do not have to map all ThreatQ roles but at least one role has to be mapped to use SAML. Example: Administrator and Primary Contributor will be mapped but the Read Only Access role will be blank.
- 7. Click on **Save** located at the bottom of the page.
- 8. Confirm that your network administrator has completed Adding ThreatQ as a Service Provider before proceeding with the final steps listed below.
- 9. Click on **Test Authentication** to confirm that the ThreatQ platform and your IdP can connect.
- 10. Click on the **Enable** toggle switch located at the top-right of the page to enable SAML.



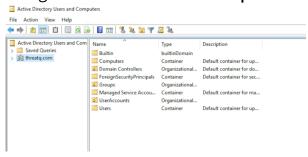
# Setting Up LDAP Users/Groups for SAML

The following steps detail how to set up LDAP users and groups for SAML integration.

- 1. Log into the Windows Server.
- 2. Start the Active Directory Users and Computers application from the Start Menu.

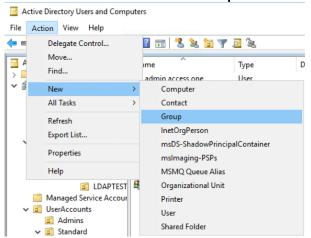


3. Navigate to and select the **Groups** folder under your LDAP domain.

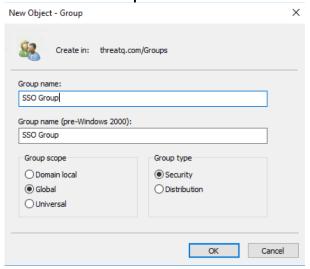




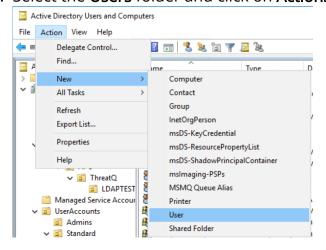
4. Click on **Actions > New > Group**.



5. Enter in the **Group name** and click on **OK**.

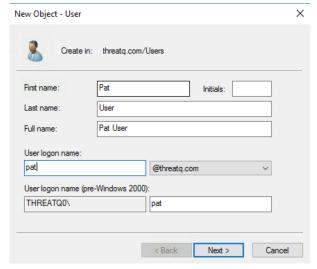


6. Select the **Users** folder and click on **Actions > New > User**.

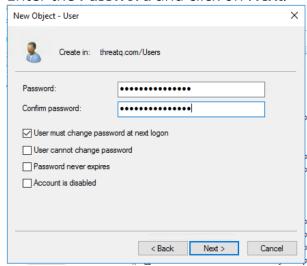




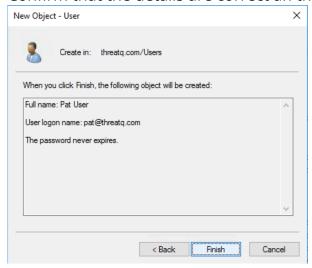
7. Enter in the **User Information** and click on **Next**.



8. Enter the Password and click on Next.



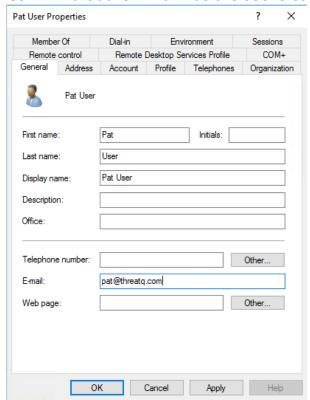
9. Confirm that the details are correct an then click on Finish.



10. Find and double-click on the newly created user to edit the User Properties.



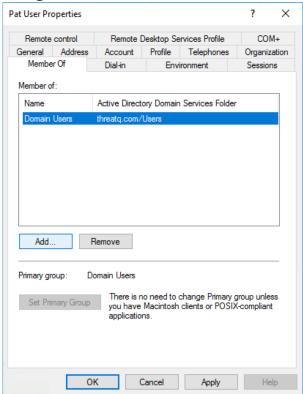
11. Confirm that the E-Mail has the user's correct email address.





 $oldsymbol{lack}$  It is important that the E-mail field be filled in order for the SSO integration to work with this user.

12. Navigate to the **Member of** tab and click on **Add**.

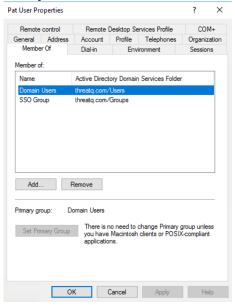




13. Enter the name of the group you created earlier in steps 4-5 in the field provided.



- 14. Click on **Check Names** to verify the group name and then click **OK**.
- 15. Verify that the User is now a member of the group.



16. Click **OK** to close the properties window.



# Adding ThreatQ as a Service Provider

ThreatQ supports SAML configurations for all identity providers that are compliant with the Security Assertion Markup Language v2.

The sections listed in this topic serve as identity provider examples and include the required steps to add ThreatQ as a service provider for your IdP. Contact ThreatQ Support if your identity provider is not listed and you require assistance with configuration.

#### **ADFS 2016**

The steps below detail how to add ThreatQ as a service provider in ADFS 2016.

From your server manager:

- 1. Select **AD FS** under the Dashboard heading.
- 2. Click on the Tools option and select AD FS Management.
- 3. Navigate to the Relying Party Trusts folder In the left-hand directory.
- 4. Click on the Relying Party Trusts > Add Relying Party Trust under the Actions heading.
- 5. Leave the Claims Aware option selected and click on Start.



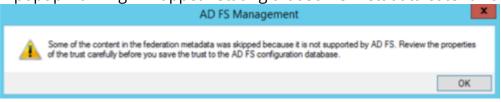
# The Select Data Source section loads. Add Claims Provider Trust Wizard × Select Data Source Steps Select an option that this wizard will use to obtain data about this claims provider Welcome Import data about the claims provider published online or on a local network Select Data Source Use this option to import the necessary data and certificates from a claims provider organization that publishes its federation metadata online or on a local network Ready to Add Trust Finish Federation metadata address (host name or URL): Example: fs.fabrikam.com or https://fs.fabrikam.com/ Import data about the claims provider from a file Use this option to import the necessary data and certificates from a claims provider organization that has provided its federation metadata in a file. Federation metadata file location: Enter claims provider trust data manually Use this option to manually input the necessary data about this claims provider organization. < Previous Next > Cancel

- 6. Confirm that the first radio option, **Import data about the claims provider published online...**, is selected.
- 7. Paste the **Platform Connection URL** located on the ThreatQ SAML page, step 4 on the Configuring SAML topic, into the Federation Metadata Address field in the following format:

https://<your hostname>/FederationMetadata/2007-06/FederationMetadata.xml

8. Click Next.

A popup warning will appear stating that some metadata cotent was skipped.



9. Click **Ok** to proceed.



- 10. Continue through the next few sections by clicking **Next** until you reach the Ready to Add Trust page.
- 11. Review the information listed in the multiple tabs provided. Confirm that the proper certificates are listed under the **Certificate** and **Signature** tabs and upload any that are missing.
- 12. Click Next.

The ThreatQ Relaying Party Trust has now been added. The next step to create 4 new Claims Rules for the new service provider.

Contact your Network Administrator to receive the appropriate group mapping.

- 13. Click on Add Rule.
- 14. Select the Send LDAP Attribute as Claims claim rule template and click Next.
- 15. Enter a name for the rule. **Example:** email and UID.
- 16. Select the **Active Directory** as the Attribute Store.

Active Directory must already be installed and enabled in order to complete this step

17. Add the following rows in the LDAP Mapping Attributes table:

LDAP ATTRIBUTE	OUTGOING CLAIM TYPE
E-Mail-Addresses	email
SAM-Account-Name	uid

- 18. Click on **OK** to create the rule.
- 19. Click on Add Rule.
- 20. Select the Send LDAP Attribute as Claims claim rule template and click Next.
- 21. Enter a name for the rule. Example: Email.
- 22. Select the **Active Directory** as the Attribute Store.
- 23. Add the following row in the LDAP Mapping Attributes table:

LDAP ATTRIBUTE	OUTGOING CLAIM TYPE
E-Mail-Addresses	E-Mail Address

24. Click on **OK** to create the rule.



- 25. Click on Add Rule.
- 26. Select the Send LDAP Attribute as Claims claim rule template and click Next.
- 27. Enter a name for the rule. Example: Groups.
- 28. Select the **Active Directory** as the Attribute Store.
- 29. Add the following row in the LDAP Mapping Attributes table:

LDAP ATTRIBUTE	OUTGOING CLAIM TYPE
Token-Groups - Unqualified Names	SSO

- 30. Click on **OK** to create the rule.
- 31. Click on Add Rule.
- 32. Select the **Transform an Incoming Claim** claim rule template and click **Next**.
- 33. Enter a name for the rule. **Example:** Named ID Transform.
- 34. Complete the following fields:

FIELD	SELECTION
Incoming Claim Type	E-Mail Address
Outgoing Claim Type	Name ID
Outgoing Name ID Format	Email

- 35. Select the **Pass through all claim value** radio option.
- 36. Click on **OK** to create the rule.
- 37. Click **OK** to close the Issuance Transform Rules dialog box.

## **Azure AD**

The steps below detail how to add ThreatQ as a service provider in Azure AD. This process is required in order to complete the SAML setup.

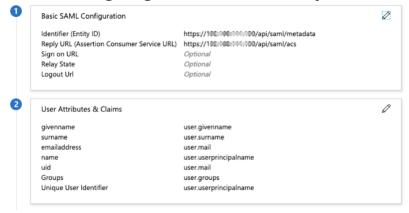
Setting Up the SAML App

- 1. Log in to the Azure portal with administrator permissions.
- 2. Go to Azure Active Directory > Enterprise applications
- 3. Click on +New Application then Non-gallery application.

**DESCRIPTION** 



- 4. Enter an application name such as **ThreatQ** then click **Add**.
- 5. Enter the Single Sign On URL and SP Entity ID as follows:



TILLD	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
ACS / Single Sign on URL	https:// threatq.example.com/api/ samle/acs	Assertion Consumer Service (ACS) is the ThreatQ URL + appended the "/ api/saml/acs" string.
SP Entity ID	https:// threatq.example.com/api/ samle/metadata	This is the ThreatQ entity ID which is the ThreatQ URL + appended with the "/api/saml/metadata" string.

6. Set the Unique User identifier (Name ID) format to Email Address.

VALUE

7. In the **Additional claims** section **add uid** and set the value as user.mail.



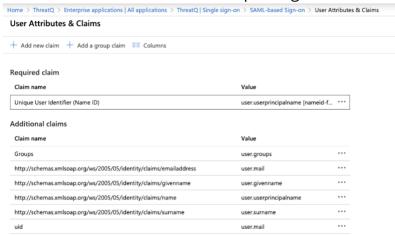
FIFI D

Both the username and uid attributes are **required** and must be mapped to the user's Email address.

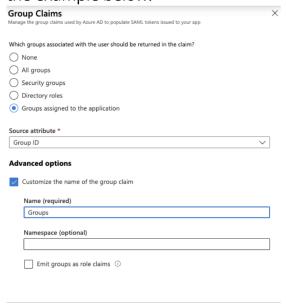
8. You also need to add an attribute you want to map to the roles in ThreatQ. In this example we added a Claim and created a **Groups** attribute and mapped it to all **user.groups** assigned to the application. The group id the user belongs to is then



included in the SAML assertion upon login.



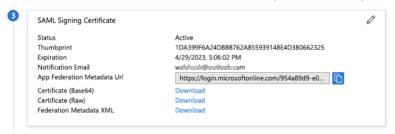
When adding a group claim it is recommended to customize name as this is what is required to be entered on the ThreatQ side as the SAML Attribute Key. This should not contain a namespace otherwise the full claim name will need to be entered - see <a href="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2005/05/identity/claims/givenname">http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2005/05/identity/claims/givenname</a> for more information. See the example below:



9. On the Assignments tab, verify that each of the users or groups that should have access have been assigned to the application.



10. Under **SAML Signing Certificate**, click the **Download** link for the **Certificate (Base64)** and the **Metadata** file. These files are required in steps 4 and 5 in the Configuring SAML topic.

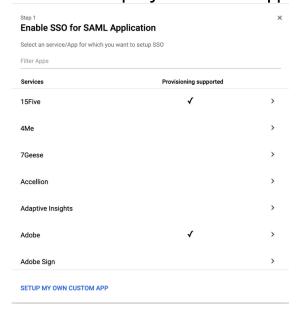


# Google G Suite

The steps below detail how to add ThreatQ as a service provider in Google's G Suite. This process is required in order to complete the SAML setup.

Setting Up the SAML App

- 1. Log into your Google Administrative Console.
- 2. Navigate to Apps > SAML Apps.
- 3. Click on the + icon located at the bottom-right on the page.
- 4. Select the **Setup my own custom app** option.

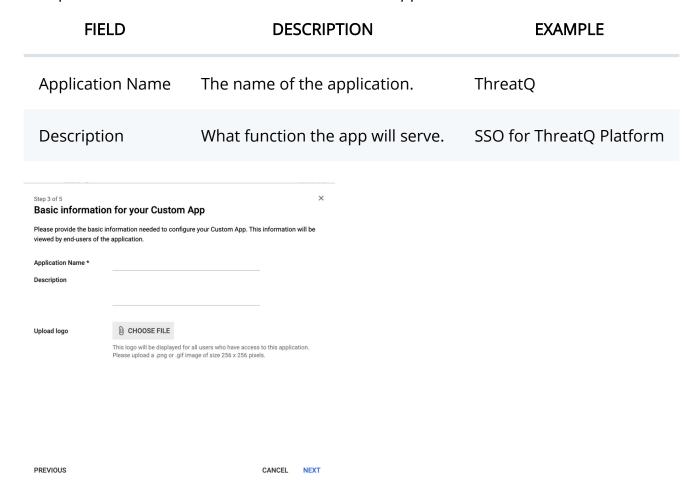




#### The Google IdP information page loads.



- 5. Click on Next.
- 6. Complete the Basic Information for Your Custom App fields:



- 7. Click on Next.
- 8. Complete the Service Provider Details fields:

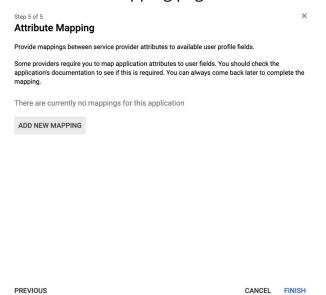


FIELD	DESCRIPTION	EXAMPLE
ACS URL	Assertion Consumer Service is your ThreatQ URL + appended the "/api/saml/acs" string.	https:// threatq.example.com/api/ saml/acs
Entity ID	The Entity ID is your ThreatQ URL + appended with the "/api/saml/metadata" string.	https:// threatq.example.com/api/ saml/metadata
Name Set this field to <b>Email</b> . N/A ID Format		
Service Provider  Please provide service pro ID are mandatory.  ACS URL *  Entity ID *  Start URL  Signed Response  Name ID  Name ID Format	Details  vider details to configure SSO for your Custom App. The ACS url and Entity  Basic Information  Primary Email  UNSPECIFIED	
PREVIOUS	CANCEL NEXT	

## 9. Click on **Next**.



#### The Attribute Mapping page loads.



10. Click on Add New Mapping.



The email and uid attributes must be mapped to the Primary Email field.

11. Create the **email** mapping:

ATTRIBUTE	TYPE	GOOGLE DATA FIELD
email	Basic Information	Primary Email

- 12. Click on Add New Mapping.
- 13. Create the **uid** mapping:

ATTRIBUTE	TYPE	GOOGLE DATA FIELD
uid	Basic Information	Primary Email

- 14. Click on Add New Mapping:
- 15. Create the **SSOGroup** mapping for ThreatQ roles:

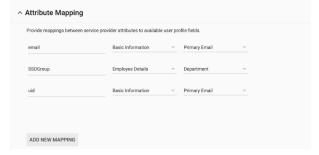
ATTRIBUTE	TYPE	GOOGLE DATA FIELD
SSOGroup	Employee Details	< specific to your company >





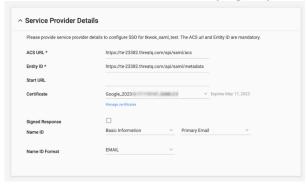
Any attribute can be used for this mapping other than **Employee ID**. See the Creating custom attributes using the user schema Google support article for instructions on creating custom attributes to use for role mapping.

16. Your setup should now resemble the following screenshot:



- 17. Click on Finish.
- 18. Locate your new app under **Apps > SAML Apps**, click on the vertical ellipsis, and select **On for Everyone**.
- 19. Click on the app to open its settings details.
- 20. Click on Service Provider Details.

The Service Provider Details page opens.



- 21. Click on Manage Certificates.
- 22. Download the **certificate** and the **IdP Metadata** files that are required in steps 4 and 5 in the *Configuring SAML* section in the SAML Authentication topic.

# Okta

The steps below detail how to add ThreatQ as a service provider in Okta. This process is required in order to complete the SAML setup.

- 1. Log into the Okta web application.
- 2. Click on the **Admin** button located to the top-right of the screen.



The Dashboard page loads.

3. Click on the **Applications** tab.

The Application page loads.

4. Click on Add Application.

The Add Applications page loads.

5. Click on Create New App.

The Create New Application dialog box opens.

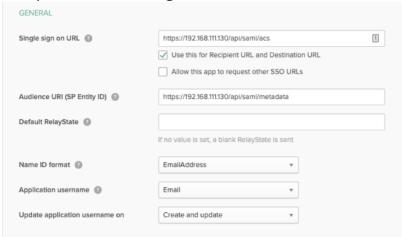
- 6. Select Web from the Platform dropdown.
- 7. Select **SAML 2.0** for the Sign on method.
- 8. Click on the Create button.

The Create SAML Integration page opens with the General Settings tab selected.

- 9. Enter a name for the app in the **App Name** field.
- 10. Click on Next.

The Configure SAML section loads.

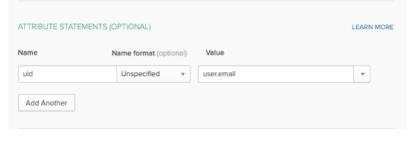
11. Complete the following fields:





FIELD	ENTRY/SELECTION	NOTES
Single sign on URL	https://< Host-name >.com/api/saml/acs	The Assertion Consumer Service (ACS) is your ThreatQ URL + appended the "/api/saml/acs" string.
Audience URI (SP Entity ID)	https://< Host-name >/ api/saml/metadata	The Audience URI is your ThreatQ URL + appended with the "/api/saml/metadata" string.
Default RelayState	https://< Host-name >/ api/saml/acs	The Default RelayState is your ThreatQ URL + appended with the "/api/saml/metadata" string.
Name ID format	EmailAddress	
Application username	Email	ThreatQ requires that this field be set to Email.

12. Scroll down to the **Attribute Statements** section and add the following attribute:

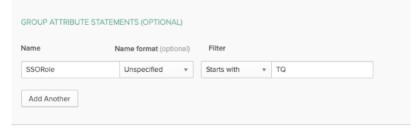


NAME	NAME FORMAT	VALUE
uid	Unspecified	user.email

13. Add the required attributes to the **Group Attribute Statements** that will be used to map Okta groups to ThreatQ user roles. In the example image below, an attribute called



**SSORole** was created and is mapped to all Okta group names that starts with **TQ**.





See Okta's Custom Expression help article for additional information on assigning an attribute.

- 14. Click on **Preview the SAML Assertion** to confirm that the settings are correct.
- 15. Click on Next.

The Feedback section loads.

16. Select I'm a software vendor. I'd like to integrate my app with Okta and then click on Finish.

The Application details page loads.

- 17. Click on the Assignments tab.
- 18. Click on the **Assign** dropdown and select **Assign to Groups**.
- 19. Assign the app to groups that will be used to map ThreatQ roles.
- 20. Click on Save and Go Back.
- 21. Click on Done.
- 22. Click on the Sign On tab.
- 23. In the **Sign On Methods** section, right-click and download the **Identity Provider metadata** file.
- 24. Click on the **View Setup Instructions** button.



You will be able to review URL information such as the **Identity Provider Single Sign-On URL**, **Identity Provider Issuer**, and the **X.509 Certificate**.

25. Click on **Download Certificate**. The certificate and Identity Provider metadata file downloaded in step 23 are required in steps 4 and 5 in the Configuring SAML section of the SAML Authentication topic.



# Index

Adversaries 292, 294, 293, 462, 463, 464, 465	Filter Sets 385, 389, 393, 396, 399, 398, 401, 403, 394, 407, 411, 408, 409, 410, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418	
Air Gapped Data Sync (AGDS) 19, 19, 22, 29, 44	Indicator Defanging 329	
Audit Log 469	Indicator Parsing Presets 289	
Authentication 13, 14	Indicator Scoring 321	
Automatic Expiration 119	Indicator Status 261, 325, 324	
Bulk Actions 428, 430, 441, 434, 439, 436, 444	Indicator URL Normalization 326	
Command Line Interface 49	Indicators 89, 307, 309, 308, 311	
Commands 51	Integrations 218, 222, 228, 231, 236, 234, 238	
Dashboard (default) 66, 65, 68, 67	Job Management 245	
Dashboards (custom) 71, 93, 110, 108, 116, 116	Licensing 249, 248	
Data Collections 421	Logging In 16, 16	
Data Controls 118	Navigation 250	
Date and Time Format 288, 476	Notifications 253	
Events 296, 298, 297	Object Details 452, 454, 455, 458, 460, 462, 467	
Expiration 119, 122, 123, 120, 319, 318, 318, 436	Object Management 260	
Exports 140, 141, 144, 141, 142, 139, 146, 162, 166	Proxy 284	
	Reports 278, 277, 277, 277, 278	
Feed Health Notifications 254	SAML 500, 511	
Files 301, 305, 303	Scoring 321	



Scoring Algorithms 127 ThreatQ Backup/Restore 46

Search Filters 389, 407, 414, 415, 420 ThreatQ Critical System Processes 474

Search Results 424, 422, 421 ThreatQ Platform 11

Searches 385 Traffic Light Protocol (TLP) 131, 129, 129, 130

Signatures 331 Troubleshooting Packages 471

SSL Certificates 472 User Accounts 479, 479, 480, 483, 481, 483

STIX 335, 335, 337, 350 User Lockout Settings 286

Tasks 376, 376 User Roles 485, 485, 485, 485

Threat Library 378 Whitelisting 133